Solutions Manual

to accompany

Probability, Random Variables and Stochastic Processes

Fourth Edition

Athanasios Papoulis
Polytechnic University

S. Unnikrishna Pillai
Polytechnic University

McGraw Hill

Boston Burr Ridge, IL Dubuque, IA Madison, WI New York San Francisco St. Louis
Bangkok Bogotá Caracas Kuala Lumpur Lisbon London Madrid Mexico City
Milan Montreal New Delhi Santiago Seoul Singapore Sydney Taipei Toronto

McGraw-Hill Higher Education
A Division of The McGraw-Hill Companies

Solutions Manual to accompany
PROBABILITY, RANDOM VARIABLES AND STOCHASTIC PROCESSES, FOURTH EDITION
ATHANASIOS PAPOULIS

Published by McGraw-Hill Higher Education, an imprint of The McGraw-Hill Companies, Inc., 1221 Avenue of the Americas, New York, NY 10020.

www.mhhe.com

2-1 We use De Morgan's law:

(a) $\overline{\bar{A}+\bar{B}} + \overline{\bar{A}+B} = AB + A\bar{B} = A(B+\bar{B}) = A$

(b) $(A+B)(\overline{AB}) = (A+B)(\bar{A}+\bar{B}) = A\bar{B} + B\bar{A}$

because $A\bar{A} = \{\emptyset\}$ $B\bar{B} = \{\emptyset\}$

2-2 If $A = \{2 \le x \le 5\}$ $B = \{3 \le x \le 6\}$ $S = \{-\infty < x < \infty\}$ then

$A+B = \{2 \le x \le 6\}$ $AB = \{3 \le x \le 5\}$

$(A+B)(\overline{AB}) = \{2 \le x \le 6\}\ [\{x < 3\} + \{x > 5\}]$

$= \{2 \le x < 3\} + \{5 < x \le 6\}$

2-3 If $AB = \{\emptyset\}$ then $A \subset \bar{B}$ hence

$P(A) \le P(\bar{B})$

2-4 (a) $P(A) = P(AB) + P(A\bar{B})$ $P(B) = P(AB) + P(\bar{A}B)$

If, therefore, $P(A) = P(B) = P(AB)$ then

$P(A\bar{B}) = 0$ $P(\bar{A}B) = 0$ hence

$P(\bar{A}B + A\bar{B}) = P(\bar{A}B) + P(A\bar{B}) = 0$

(b) If $P(A) = P(B) = 1$ then $1 = P(A) \le P(A+B)$ hence

$1 = P(A+B) = P(A) + P(B) - P(AB) = 2 - P(AB)$

This yields $P(AB) = 1$

2-5 From (2-13) it follows that

$P(A+B+C) = P(A) + P(B+C) - P[A(B+C)]$

$P(B+C) = P(B) + P(C) - P(BC)$

$P[A(B+C)] = P(AB) + P(AC) - P(ABC)$

because $ABAC = ABC$. Combining, we obtain the desired result.

Using induction, we can show similarly that

$$P(A_1 + A_2 + \cdots + A_n) = P(A_1) + P(A_2) + \cdots + P(A_n)$$
$$- P(A_1A_2) - \cdots - P(A_{n-1}A_n)$$
$$+ P(A_1A_2A_3) + \cdots + P(A_{n-2}A_n)$$
$$\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots\cdots$$
$$\pm P(A_1A_2 \cdots A_n)$$

2-6 Any subset of S contains a countable number of elements, hence, it can be written as a countable union of elementary events. It is therefore an event.

2-7 Forming all unions, intersections, and complements of the sets {1} and {2,3}, we obtain the following sets:

$\{\emptyset\}$, {1}, {4}, {2,3}, {1,4}, {1,2,3}, {2,3,4}, {1,2,3,4}

2-8 If $A \subset B, P(A) = 1/4$, and $P(B) = 1/3$, then

$$P(A|B) = \frac{P(AB)}{P(B)} = \frac{P(A)}{P(B)} = \frac{1/4}{1/3} = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(AB)}{P(A)} = \frac{P(A)}{P(A)} = 1$$

2-9
$$P(A|BC)P(B|C) = \frac{P(ABC)}{P(BC)}\frac{P(BC)}{P(C)} = \frac{P(ABC)}{P(C)} = P(AB|C)$$

$$P(A|BC)P(B|C)P(C) = \frac{P(ABC)}{P(BC)}\frac{P(BC)}{P(C)}P(C) = P(ABC)$$

2-10 We use induction. The formula is true for $n = 2$ because $P(A_1A_2) = P(A_2|A_1)P(A_1)$. Suppose that it is true for n. Since

$$P(A_{n+1}A_n \cdots A_1) = P(A_{n+1}|A_n \cdots A_2A_1)P(A_1 \cdots A_n)$$

we conclude that it must be true for $n + 1$.

2-11 First solution. The total number of m element subsets equals $\binom{n}{m}$ (see Probl. 2-26). The total number of m element subsets containing ζ_o equals $\binom{n-1}{m-1}$. Hence

$$p = \binom{n}{m}\Big/\binom{n-1}{m-1} = \frac{m}{n}$$

Second solution. Clearly, $P\{\zeta_o|A_m\} = m/n$ is the probability that ζ_o is in a specific A_m. Hence (total probability)

$$p = \sum P\{\zeta_o|A_m\}p(A_m) = \frac{m}{n}\sum P(A_m) = \frac{m}{n}$$

where the summation is over all sets A_m.

2-12 (a) $P\{6 \le t \le 8\} = \frac{2}{10}$

(b) $P\{6 \le t \le 8 | t > 5\} = \frac{P\{6 \le t \le 8\}}{P\{t > 5\}} = \frac{2}{5}$

2-13 From (2-27) it follows that

$$P\{t_o \le t \le t_o + t_1 | t \ge t_o\} = \int_{t_o}^{t_o + t_1} \alpha(t)dt \Bigg/ \int_{t_o}^{\infty} \alpha(t)dt$$

$$P\{t \le t_1\} = \int_0^{t_1} \alpha(t)dt$$

Equating the two sides and setting $t_1 = t_0 + \Delta t$ we obtain

$$\alpha(t_o) \Bigg/ \int_{t_o}^{\infty} \alpha(t)dt = \alpha(0)$$

for every t_o. Hence,

$$-\ln \int_{t_o}^{\infty} \alpha(t)dt = \alpha(0)t_o \qquad \int_{t_o}^{\infty} \alpha(t)dt = e^{-\alpha(0)t_o}$$

Differentiating the setting $c = \alpha(0)$, we conclude that

$$\alpha(t_o) = c\,e^{ct} \qquad P\{t \le t_1\} = 1 - e^{-ct_1}$$

2-14 If A and B are independent, then $P(AB) = P(A)P(B)$. If they are mutually exclusive, then $P(AB) = 0$. Hence, A and B are mutually exclusive and independent iff $P(A)P(B) = 0$.

2-15 Clearly, $A_1 = A_1A_2 + A_1\bar{A}_2$ hence

$$P(A_1) = P(A_1A_2) + P(A_1\bar{A}_2)$$

If the events A_1 and $\bar{A}_2$ are independent, then

$$P(A_1\bar{A}_2) = P(A_1) - P(A_1A_2) = P(A_1) - P(A_1)P(A_2)$$
$$= P(A_1)[1 - P(A_2)] = P(A_1)P(\bar{A}_2)$$

hence, the events A_1 and $\bar{A}_2$ are independent. Furthermore, S is independent with any A because SA = A. This yields

$$P(SA) = P(A) = P(S)P(A)$$

Hence, the theorem is true for $n = 2$. To prove it in general we use induction: Suppose that A_{n+1} is independent of $A_1,\ldots,A_n$. Clearly, A_{n+1} and $\bar{A}_{n+1}$ are independent of $B_1,\ldots,B_n$. Therefore

$$P(B_1 \cdots B_nA_{n+1}) = P(B_1 \cdots B_n)P(A_{n+1})$$
$$P(B_1 \cdots B_n\bar{A}_{n+1}) = P(B_1 \cdots B_n)P(\bar{A}_{n+1})$$

2.16 The desired probabilities are given by (a)

$$\frac{\binom{m-1}{k-1}}{\binom{n}{k}}$$

(b)

$$\frac{\binom{m}{k}}{\binom{n}{k}}$$

2.17 Let A_1, A_2 and A_3 represent the events

$$\begin{aligned} A_1 &= \text{"}\textit{ball numbered less than or equal to } m \textit{ is drawn}\text{"} \\ A_2 &= \text{"}\textit{ball numbered } m \textit{ is drawn}\text{"} \\ A_3 &= \text{"}\textit{ball numbered greater than } m \textit{ is drawn}\text{"} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P(A_1 \; occurs \; n_1 = k-1, \quad & A_2 \; occurs \; n_2 = 1 \; and \; A_3 \; occurs \; n_3 = 0) \\ &= \frac{(n_1+n_2+n_3)!}{n_1!\,n_2!\,n_3!} p_1^{n_1} p_2^{n_2} p_3^{n_3} \\ &= \frac{k!}{(k-1)!} \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{k-1} \left(\frac{1}{n}\right) \\ &= \frac{k}{n} \left(\frac{m}{n}\right)^{k-1} \end{aligned}$$

2.18 All cars are equally likely so that the first car is selected with probability $p = 1/3$. This gives the desired probability to be

$$\binom{10}{3} \left(\frac{1}{3}\right)^3 \left(\frac{2}{3}\right)^7 = 0.26$$

2.19 $P\{\text{"}\textit{drawing a white ball }\text{"}\} = \dfrac{m}{m+n}$
$P(\text{"}\textit{atleat one white ball in k trials }\text{"})$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 - P(\text{"}\textit{all black balls in k trials}\text{"}) \\ &= 1 - \frac{\binom{n}{k}}{\binom{m+n}{k}} \end{aligned}$$

2.20 Let $D = 2r$ represent the penny diameter. So long as the center of the penny is at a distance of r away from any side of the square, the penny will be entirely inside the square. This gives the desired probability to be

$$\frac{(1-2r)^2}{1} = \left(1 - \frac{3}{4}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{16}.$$

2.21 Refer to Example 3.14.
(a) Using (3.39), we get

$$P(\text{"}all\ one-digit\ numbers\text{"}) = \frac{\binom{9}{6}\binom{42}{0}}{\binom{51}{6}} = 5 \times 10^{-6}.$$

(b)

$$P(\text{"}two\ one\text{–}digit\ and\ four\ two\text{–}digit\ numbers\text{"}) = \frac{\binom{9}{2}\binom{42}{4}}{\binom{51}{6}} = 0.224.$$

2-22 The number of equations of the form $P(A_iA_k) = P(A_i)P(A_k)$ equals $\binom{n}{2}$. The number of equations involving r sets equals $\binom{n}{r}$. Hence the total number N of such equations equals

$$N = \binom{n}{2} + \binom{n}{3} + \dots + \binom{n}{n}$$

And since

$$\binom{n}{0} + \binom{n}{1} + \dots + \binom{n}{n} = (1+1)^n = 2^n$$

we conclude that

$$N = 2^n - \binom{n}{0} - \binom{n}{1} = 2^n - 1 - n$$

2-23 We denote by B_1 and B_2 respectively the balls in boxes 1 and 2 and by R the set of red balls. We have (assumption)

$$P(B_1) = P(B_2) = 0.5 \qquad P(R|B_1) = 0.999 \qquad P(R|B_2) = 0.001$$

Hence (Bayes' theorem)

$$P(B_1|R) = \frac{P(R|B_1)P(B_1)}{P(R|B_1)P(B_1) + P(R|B_2)P(B_2)} = \frac{0.999}{0.999+0.001} = 0.999$$

2-24 We denote by B_1 and B_2 respectively the ball in boxes 1 and 2 and by D all pairs of defective parts. We have (assumption)

$$P(B_1) = P(B_2) = 0.5$$

To find $P(D|B_1)$ we proceed as in Example 2-10:

First solution. In box B_1 there are 1000×999 pairs. The number of pairs with both elements defective equals 100×99. Hence,

$$P(D|B_1) = \frac{100 \times 99}{1000 \times 999}$$

Second solution. The probability that the first bulb selected from B_1 is defective equals 100/1000. The probability that the second is defective assuming the first was effective equals 99/999. Hence,

$$P(D|B_1) = \frac{100}{1000} \times \frac{99}{999}$$

We similarly find

$$P(D|B_2) = \frac{100}{2000} \times \frac{99}{1999}$$

(a) $P(D) = P(D|B_1)P(B_1) + P(D|B_2)P(B_2) = 0.0062$

(b) $P(B_1|D) = \dfrac{P(D|B_1)P(B_1)}{P(D)} = 0.80$

2-25 Reasoning as in Example 2-13, we conclude that the probability that the bus and the train meet equals

$$(10 + x)60 - \frac{10^2}{2} - \frac{x^2}{2}$$

Equating with 0.5, we find $x = 60 - 10\sqrt{11}$.

2-26 We wish to show that the number $N_n(k)$ of the element subsets of S equals

$$N_n(k) = \frac{n(n-1) \cdots (n-k+1)}{1 \cdot 2 \cdots k}$$

This is true for $k = 1$ because the number of 1-element subsets equals n. Using induction in k, we shall show that

$$N_n(k+1) = N_n(k)\frac{n-k}{k+1} \qquad 1 < k < n \qquad \text{(i)}$$

We attach to each k-element subset of S one of the remaining $n-k$ elements of S. We, then, form $N_n(k)(n-k)$ $k+1$-element subsets. However, these subsets are not all different. They form groups each of which has $k+1$ identical elements. We must, therefore, divide by $k+1$.

2-27 In this experiment we have 8 outcomes. Each outcome is a selection of a particular coin and a specific sequence of heads or tails; for example fhh is the outcome "we selected the fair coin and we observed hh". The event F = {the selected coin is fair} consists of the four outcomes fhh, fht, fth and fhh. Its complement $\overline{F}$ is the selection of the two-headead coin. The event HH = {heads at both tosses} consists of two outcomes. Clearly,

$$P(F) = P(\overline{F}) = \frac{1}{2} \qquad P(HH|F) = \frac{1}{4} \qquad P(HH|\overline{F}) = 1$$

Our problem is to find P(F|HH). From (2-41) and (2-43) it follows that

$$P(HH) = P(HH|F)P(F) + P(HH|\overline{F})P(\overline{F}) = \frac{5}{8}$$

$$P(F|HH) = \frac{P(HH|F)P(F)}{P(HH)} = \frac{1/4 \times 1/2}{5/8} = \frac{1}{5}$$

Problem Solutions for Chapter 3

3.1 (a) $P(\text{A } occurs\ atleast\ twice\ in\ n\ trials)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 - P(\text{A } never\ occurs\ in\ n\ trials) - P(\text{A } occurs\ once\ in\ n\ trials) \\ &= 1 - (1-p)^n - np(1-p)^{n-1} \end{aligned}$$

(b) $P(\text{A } occurs\ atleast\ thrice\ in\ n\ trials)$

$$\begin{aligned} &= 1 - P(\text{A never occurs in } n \text{ trials}) - P(\text{A occurs once in } n \text{ trials}) \\ &\quad -P(\text{A occurs twice in } n \text{ trials}) \\ &= 1 - (1-p)^n - np(1-p)^{n-1} - \frac{n(n-1)}{2} p^2 (1-p)^{n-2} \end{aligned}$$

3.2

$$P(doublesix) = \frac{1}{6} \times \frac{1}{6} = \frac{1}{36}$$

$$\begin{aligned} & P(\text{“double six atleast three times in n trials''}) \\ &= 1 - \binom{50}{0} \left(\tfrac{1}{36}\right)^0 \left(\tfrac{35}{36}\right)^{50} - \binom{50}{1} \left(\tfrac{1}{36}\right) \left(\tfrac{35}{36}\right)^{49} - \binom{50}{2} \left(\tfrac{1}{36}\right)^2 \left(\tfrac{35}{36}\right)^{48} \\ &= 0.162 \end{aligned}$$

3.6 (a)

$$p_1 = 1 - \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^6 = 0.665$$

(b)

$$1 - \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{12} - \binom{12}{1} \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{11} = 0.619$$

(c)

$$1 - \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{18} - \binom{18}{1} \left(\frac{1}{6}\right) \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{17} - \binom{18}{2} \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2 \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^{16} = 0.597$$

3.7 (a) Let n represent the number of wins required in 50 games so that the net gain or loss *does not* exceed \$1. This gives the net gain to be

$$-1 < n - \frac{50-n}{4} < 1$$

$$16 < n < 17.3$$

$$n = 17$$

$$P(\text{net gain } \textit{does not} \text{ exceed } \$1) = \binom{50}{17}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{17}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{33} = 0.432$$

$$P(\text{net gain or loss exceeds } \$1) = 1 - 0.432 = 0.568$$

(b) Let n represent the number of wins required so that the net gain or loss *does not* exceed \$5. This gives

$$-5 < n - \frac{(50-n)}{2} < 5$$

$$13.3 < n < 20$$

$$P(\text{net gain } \textit{does not} \text{ exceed } \$5) = \sum_{n=14}^{19}\binom{50}{n}\left(\frac{1}{4}\right)^{n}\left(\frac{3}{4}\right)^{50-n} = 0.349$$

$$P(\text{net gain or loss exceeds } \$5) = 1 - 0.349 = 0.651$$

3.8 Define the events

A=" r successes in n Bernoulli trials"

B="success at the i^{th} Bernoulli trial"

C="$r-1$ successes in the remaining $n-1$ Bernoulli trials excluding the i^{th} trial"

$$P(A) = \binom{n}{r} p^r \, q^{n-r}$$

$$P(B) = p$$

$$P(C) = \binom{n-1}{r-1} p^{r-1} \, q^{n-r}$$

We need

$$P(B|A) = \frac{P(AB)}{P(A)} = \frac{P(BC)}{P(A)} = \frac{P(B)\,P(C)}{P(A)} = \frac{r}{n}.$$

3.9 There are $\binom{52}{13}$ ways of selecting 13 cards out of 52 cards. The number of ways to select 13 cards of any suit (out of 13 cards) equals $\binom{13}{13} = 1$. Four such (mutually exclusive) suits give the total number of favorable outcomes to be 4. Thus the desired probability is given by

$$\frac{4}{\binom{52}{13}} = 6.3 \times 10^{-12}$$

3.10 Using the hint, we obtain

$$p\,(N_{k+1}-N_k)=q\,(N_k-N_{k-1})-1$$

Let

$$M_{k+1}=N_{k+1}-N_k$$

so that the above iteration gives

$$\begin{aligned} M_{k+1} &= \frac{q}{p}\,M_k-\frac{1}{p} \\ &= \begin{cases} \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^k\,M_1-\dfrac{1}{p-q}\left\{1-(\frac{q}{p})^k\right\}, & p\neq q \\ \qquad\qquad M_1-\frac{k}{p}, & p=q \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned} N_i &= \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} M_{k+1} \\ &= \begin{cases} \left(M_1+\dfrac{1}{p-q}\right)\sum\limits_{k=0}^{i-1}\left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^k-\dfrac{i}{p-q}, & p\neq q \\ \qquad iM_1-\dfrac{i(i-1)}{2p}, & p=q \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

where we have used $N_o=0$. Similarly $N_{a+b}=0$ gives

$$M_1+\frac{1}{p-q}=\frac{a+b}{p-q}\cdot\frac{1-q/p}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}}.$$

Thus

$$N_i=\begin{cases} \dfrac{a+b}{p-q}\cdot\dfrac{1-(q/p)^i}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}}-\dfrac{i}{p-q}, & p\neq q \\ \qquad i(a+b-i), & p=q \end{cases}$$

which gives for $i = a$

$$
\begin{aligned}
N_a &= \begin{cases} \dfrac{a+b}{p-q} \cdot \dfrac{1-(q/p)^a}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}} - \dfrac{a}{p-q}, & p \neq q \\ ab, & p = q \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} \dfrac{b}{2p-1} - \dfrac{a+b}{2p-1} \cdot \dfrac{1-(p/q)^b}{1-(p/q)^{a+b}}, & p \neq q. \\ ab, & p = q \end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

3.11

$$P_n = pP_{n+\alpha} + qP_{n-\beta}$$

Arguing as in (3.43), we get the corresponding iteration equation

$$P_n = P_{n+\alpha} + qP_{n-\beta}$$

and proceed as in Example 3.15.

3.12 Suppose one best on $k = 1, 2, \cdots, 6$.
Then

$$p_1 = P(k \textit{ appears on one dice}) = \binom{3}{1}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^2$$

$$p_2 = P(k \textit{ appear on two dice}) = \binom{3}{2}\left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^2\left(\frac{5}{6}\right)$$

$$p_3 = P(k \textit{ appear on all the tree dice}) = \left(\frac{1}{6}\right)^3$$

$$p_0 = P(k \textit{ appear none}) = \left(\frac{5}{6}\right)^3$$

Thus, we get

$$\text{Net gain} = 2p_1 + 3p_2 + 4p_3 - p_0 = 0.343.$$

CHAPTER 4

4-1 From the evenness of $f(x)$: $1 - F(x) = F(-x)$.

From the definition of x_u: $u = F(x_u)$, $1 - u = F(x_{1-u})$. Hence

$$1 - u = 1 - F(x_u) = F(-x_u) = F(x_{1-u}) \qquad -x_u = x_{1-u}$$

4-2 From the symmetry of $f(x)$: $1 - F(\eta+a) = F(\eta-a)$. Hence [see (4-8)]

$$P\{\eta-a < \underset{\sim}{x} < \eta+a\} = F(\eta+a) - F(\eta-a) = 2F(\eta+a) - 1$$

This yields

$$1-\alpha = 2F(\eta+a) - 1 \qquad F(\eta+a) = 1 - \alpha/2 \qquad \eta+a = x_{1-\alpha/2}$$

$$F(a-\eta) = \alpha/2 \qquad a-\eta = x_{\alpha/2}$$

4-3 (a) In a linear interpolation:

$$x_u \simeq x_a + \frac{x_b-x_a}{u_b-u_a}(u-u_a) \qquad \text{for } x_a < x_u < x_b$$

From Table 4-1 page 106

$$z_{0.9} \simeq 1.25 + \frac{0.00565}{0.00885} \times 0.05 = 1.2819$$

Proceeding simiplarly, we obtain

$u =$	0.9	0.925	0.95	0.975	0.99
$z_u =$	1.282	1.440	1.645	1.960	2.327

(b) If $\underset{\sim}{z}$ is such that $\underset{\sim}{x} = \eta + \sigma\underset{\sim}{z}$ then $\underset{\sim}{z}$ is N(0,1) and $G(z) = F_x(\eta+\sigma z)$. Hence,

$$u = G(z_u) = F_x(\eta+\sigma z_u) = F_x(x_u) \qquad x_u = \eta+\sigma z_u$$

4-4 $p_k - 2G(k) = 1 = 2\ \text{erf}k$

(a) From Table 4-1

$k =$	1	2	3
$p_k =$	0.6827	0.9545	0.9973

(b) From Table 3-1 with linear interpolation:

$p_k =$	0.9	0.99	0.999
$k =$	1.282	2.32	3.090

(c) $$P\{\eta - z_u\sigma < \underset{\sim}{x} < \eta + z_u\sigma\} = 2G(z_u) - 1 = \gamma$$

Hence, $G(z_u) = (1+\gamma)/2 \qquad u = (1+\gamma)/2$

4-5 (a) $F(x) = x$ for $0 \le x \le 1$; hence, $u = F(x_u) \doteq x_u$

(b) $F(x) = 1-e^{-2x}$ for $x \ge 0$; hence, $u = 1-e^{-2x_u}$

$$x_u = -\frac{1}{2}\,\ell n(1-u)$$

$u =$	0.1	0.2	0.3	0.4	0.5	0.6	0.7	0.8	0.9
$x_u =$	0.0527	0.1116	0.1783	0.2554	0.3466	0.4581	0.6020	0.847	1.1513

4-6 Percentage of units between 96 and 104 ohms equals 100p where $p = P\{96 < \underset{\sim}{R} < 104\} = F(104) - F(96)$

(a) $F(R) = 0.1(R-95)$ for $95 \le R \le 105$. Hence,

$p = 0.1(104-95) - 0.1(96-95) = 0.8$

(b) $p = G(2.5) - G(-2.5) = 0.9876$

4-7 From (4-34), with $\alpha = 2$ and $\beta = 1/\lambda$ we get $f(x) = c^2\, xe^{-cx}U(x)$

$$F(x) = c^2 \int_0^x ye^{-cy}dy = 1 - e^{-cx} - cxe^{-cx}$$

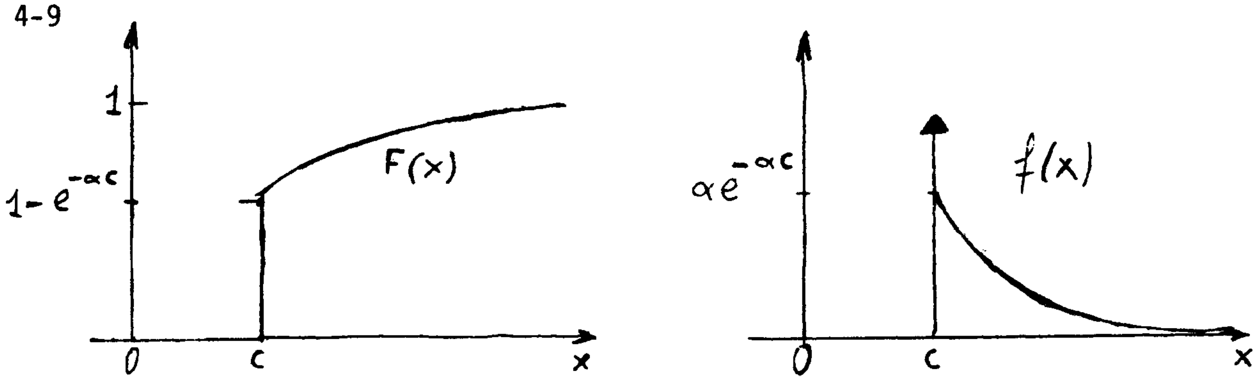
4-8 $\quad \{(\underset{\sim}{x} - 10)^2 < 4\} = \{8 < \underset{\sim}{x} < 12\}$

$$P\{(\underset{\sim}{x} - 10)^2 < 4\} = G(12 - 10) - G(8 - 10) = 0.954$$

$$f(x\,|\,(\underset{\sim}{x} - 10)^2 < 4\} = \frac{f(x)}{P\{8 < \underset{\sim}{x} < 12\}} = \frac{1}{0.954\sqrt{2\pi}}\, e^{-\frac{(x-10)^2}{2}}$$

for $8 < x < 12$ and zero otherwise

4-9



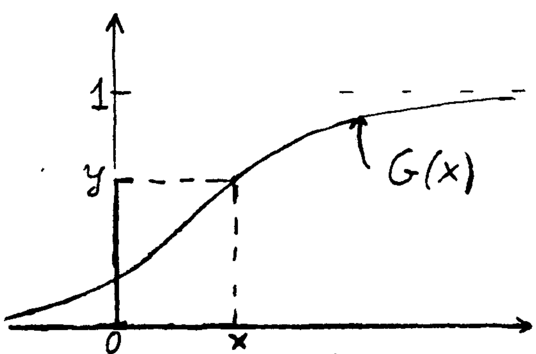
$F(x) = (1 - e^{-\alpha x})U(x-c)$ $\qquad$ $f(x) = (1 - e^{-\alpha c})\delta(x-c) + e^{-\alpha x}U(x-c)$

4-10 (a) $P\{1 \le x \le 2\} = G(\frac{2}{2}) - G(\frac{1}{2}) = 0.1499$

(b) $P\{1 \le \underset{\sim}{x} \le 2 \,|\, \underset{\sim}{x} \ge 1\} = \dfrac{G(1) - G(0.5)}{1 - G(0.5)} = \dfrac{0.1499}{0.3085} = 0.4857$

because $\{1 \le \underset{\sim}{x} \le 2,\ \underset{\sim}{x} \ge 1\} = \{1 \le \underset{\sim}{x} \le 2\}$

4-11



$x = G^{-1}(y) = H(y)$

If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t_1) \le x$

then

$t_i \le y = G(x)$

Hence,

$P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le x\} = P\{t_i \le y\} = y = G(x)$

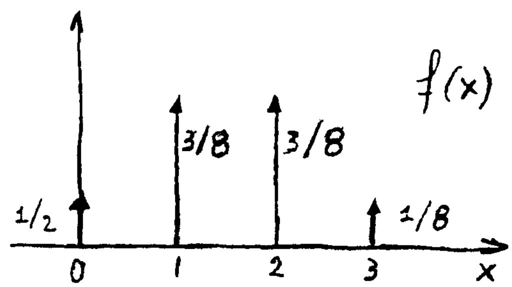
4-12 (a) $P\{\mathbf{x} < 1024\} = G\left(\frac{1024 - 1000}{20}\right) = G(1.2) = 0.8849$

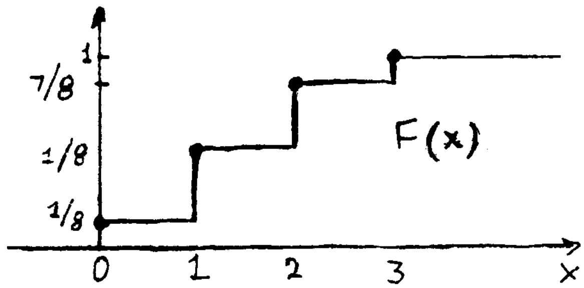
(b) $P\{\mathbf{x} < 1024 \mid \mathbf{x} > 961\} = \dfrac{P\{961 < \mathbf{x} < 1024\}}{P\{\mathbf{x} > 961\}}$

$$= \frac{G(1.2) - G(-1.95)}{1 - G(-1.95)} = 0.8819$$

(c) $P\{31 < \sqrt{\mathbf{x}} \le 32\} = P\{961 < \mathbf{x} \le 1024\} = 0.8593$

4-13 $P\{\mathbf{x} = 0\} = \frac{1}{8}$ $\quad P\{\mathbf{x} = 1\} = \frac{3}{8}$ $\quad P\{\mathbf{x} = 2\} = \frac{3}{8}$ $\quad P\{\mathbf{x} = 3\} = \frac{1}{8}$





4-14 (a) 1. $f_x(x) = \dfrac{1}{2^{900}} \sum_{k=0}^{900} \binom{900}{k} \delta(x-k)$

2. $f_x(x) = \dfrac{1}{15\sqrt{2\pi}} \sum_{k=0}^{900} e^{-(k-450)^2/450}\, \delta(x-k)$

(b) $P\{435 \le x \le 460\} = G\left(\frac{10}{15}\right) - G\left(-\frac{15}{15}\right) = 0.5888$

4-15 If $x > b$ then $\{\mathbf{x} \le x\} = S$ $\quad F(x) = 1$

If $x < a$ then $\{\mathbf{x} \le x\} = \{\emptyset\}$ $\quad F(x) = 0$

4-16 If $\mathbf{y}(\zeta_i) \le w$, then $\mathbf{x}(\zeta_i) \le w$ because $\mathbf{x}(\zeta_i) \le \mathbf{y}(\zeta_i)$.

Hence,

$$\{\mathbf{y} \le w\} \subset \{\mathbf{x} \le w\} \qquad P\{\mathbf{y} \le w\} \le P\{\mathbf{x} \le w\}$$

Therefore $\quad F_y(w) \le F_x(w)$

4-17 From (4-80)

$$f(x) = kx\, e^{-\int_0^x kt\,dt} = kx\, e^{-kx^2/2}$$

4-18 It follows from (2-41) with

$$A_1 = \{\underset{\sim}{x} \le x\} \qquad A_2 = \{\underset{\sim}{x} > x\}$$

4-19 It follows from

$$F_x(x|A) = \frac{P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le x, A\}}{P(A)} \qquad P\{A|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x\} = \frac{P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le x, A\}}{P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le x\}}$$

4-20 We replace in (4-80) all probabilities with conditional probabilities assuming $\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o\}$. This yields

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} P(A|\underset{\sim}{x} = x, \underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o) f(x|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o)dx = P(A|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o)$$

But $f(x|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o) = 0$ for $x > x_o$ and

$\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x, \underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o\} = \{\underset{\sim}{x} = x\}$ for $x \le x_o$. Hence,

$$\int_{-\infty}^{x_o} P(A|\underset{\sim}{x} = x) f(x|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o)dx = P(A|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o)$$

Writing a similar equation for $P(B|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o)$ we conclude that, if $P(A|\underset{\sim}{x} = x) = P(B|\underset{\sim}{x} = x)$ for $x \le x_o$, then $P(A|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o) = P(B|\underset{\sim}{x} \le x_o)$

4-21 (a) Clearly, $f(p) = 1$ for $0 \le p \le 1$ and 0 otherwise; hence

$$P\{0.3 \le \underset{\sim}{p} \le 0.7\} = \int_{0.3}^{0.7} dp = 0.4$$

(b) We wish to find the conditional probability $P\{0.3 \le \underset{\sim}{p} \le 0.7|A\}$ where A = {6 heads in 10 tosses}. Clearly $P\{A|\underset{\sim}{p}=p\} = p^6(1-p)^4$. Hence, [see (4-81)]

$$f(p|A) = \frac{p^6(1-p)^4}{\int_0^1 p^6(1-p)^4 dp} = \frac{p^6(1-p)^4}{4329\times 10^{-7}}$$

This yields

$$P\{0.3 \le \underset{\sim}{p} \le 0.7|A\} = \int_{0.3}^{0.7} f(p|A)dp = \frac{10^7}{4329}\int_{0.3}^{0.7} p^6(1-p)^4 dp = 0.768$$

4-22 (a) In this problem, $f(p) = 5$ for $0.4 \le \underset{\sim}{p} \le 0.6$ and zero otherwise; hence [see(4-82)]

$$P(H) = 5\int_{0.4}^{0.6} pdp = 0.5$$

(b) With A = {60 heads in 100 tosses} it follows from (4-82) that

$$f(p|A) = p^{60}(1-p)^{40} \Big/ \int_{0.4}^{0.6} p^{60}(1-p)^{40}dp$$

for $0.4 \le p \le 0.6$ and 0 otherwise. Replacing $f(p)$ by $f(p|A)$ in (4-82), we obtain

$$P(H|A) = \int_{0.4}^{0.6} pf(p|A)dp = 0.56$$

4-23 $n = 900 \qquad p = q = 0.5 \qquad np = 450 \qquad \sqrt{npq} = 15$

$$k_1 = 420 \qquad k_2 = 465 \qquad \frac{k_2 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = 1 \qquad \frac{k_1 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = -2$$

$$P\{420 \le k \le 465\} = G(1) - [1 - G(-2)] = G(1) + G(2) - 1$$
$$= 0.819$$

4-24 For a fair coin $\sqrt{npq} = \sqrt{n}/2$. If

$k_1 = 0.49n$ and $k_2 = 0.52n$ then

$$\frac{k_2 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = \frac{0.52n - n/2}{\sqrt{n}/2} = 0.04\sqrt{n} \qquad \frac{k_1 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = -0.02\sqrt{n}$$

$$P\{k_1 \le k \le k_2\} = G(0.04\sqrt{n}) + G(0.02\sqrt{n}) - 1 \ge 0.9$$

From Table 4-1 (page 106) it follows that

$$0.02\sqrt{n} > 1.3 \qquad n > 65^2$$

4-25

(a) Assume $n = 1{,}000$ (Note correction to the problem)

$P(A) = 0.6 \qquad np = 600 \qquad npq = 240 \qquad k_2 = 650 \qquad k_1 = 550$

$$\frac{k_2 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = \frac{50}{\sqrt{240}} = 3.23 \qquad\qquad \frac{k_1 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = -\,3.23$$

$P\{550 \le k \le 650\} = 2G(3.23) - 1 = 0.999$

(b) $$P\{0.59n \le k \le 0.61n\} = 2G\left(\frac{0.01n}{\sqrt{0.24n}}\right) - 1$$

$$= 2G\left(\sqrt{\frac{n}{2400}}\right) - 1 = 0.476$$

Hence, (Table 3-1) $\quad n \simeq 9220$

4-26 With $a = 0$, $b = T/4$ it follows that

$p = 1-e^{-1/4} = 0.22 \qquad np = 220 \qquad npq = 171.6 \qquad k_2 = 100$

$$\frac{k_2 - np}{\sqrt{npq}} = -\,9.16 \quad \text{and (4-100) yields}$$

$P\{0 \le k \le 100\} \simeq G(-9.16) \simeq 0.$

4-27 The event

A = {k heads show at the first n tossings but not earlier}

occurs iff the following two events occur

B = {k-1 heads show at the first n-1 tossing}

C = {heads show at the nth tossing}

And since these two events are independent and

$$P(B) = \binom{n-1}{k-1}p^{k-1}q^{n-1-(k-1)} \qquad\qquad P(C) = p$$

we conclude that

$$P(A) = P(B)P(C) = \binom{n-1}{k-1}p^k q^{n-k}$$

4-28 $$-\frac{d}{dx}\left(\frac{1}{x}e^{-x^2/2}\right) = \left(1+\frac{1}{x^2}\right)e^{-x^2/2} > e^{-x^2/2}$$

Multiplying by $1/\sqrt{2\pi}$ and integrating from x to ∞, we obtain

$$\frac{1}{x\sqrt{2\pi}}e^{-x^2/2} > \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_x^\infty e^{-\zeta^2/2}\,d\zeta = 1 - G(x)$$

because

$$\frac{1}{x}e^{-x^2/2} \xrightarrow[x\to\infty]{} 0$$

The first inequality follows similarly because

$$-\frac{d}{dx}\left[\left(\frac{1}{x}-\frac{1}{x^3}\right)e^{-x^2/2}\right] = \left(1-\frac{3}{x^4}\right)e^{-x^2/2} < e^{-x^2/2}$$

4-29 If $P(A) = p$ then $P(\overline{A}) = 1-p$. Clearly $P_1 = 1-Q_1$ where Q_1 equals the probability that A does not occur at all. If $pn \ll 1$, then $Q_1 = (1-p)^n \simeq 1 - np \quad P_1 \simeq p$

4-30 With $p = 0.02$, $n = 100$, $k = 3$, it follows from (4-107) that the unknown probability equals

$$\binom{100}{3}(0.02)^3(0.98)^{97} \simeq \frac{2^3}{3!}e^{-2} = \frac{4}{3}e^{-2}$$

4-31 With $n = 3$, $r = 3$, $k_1 = 2$, $k_2 = 2$, $k_3 = 1$, $p_1 = p_2 = p_3 = 1/6$, it follows from (4-102) that the unknown probability equals

$$\frac{5!}{1!2!2!}\,\frac{1}{6^6} = 0.00386$$

4-32 With $r = 2$, $k_1 = k$, $k_2 = n-k$, $p_1 = p$, $p_2 = 1-p = q$, we obtain

$$k_1 - np_1 = k - np \qquad k_2 - np_2 = n-k-nq = np - k$$

Hence, the bracket in (4-103) equals

$$\frac{(k_1-np_1)^2}{np_1} + \frac{(k_2-np_2)^2}{np_2} = \frac{(k-np)^2}{n}\left(\frac{1}{p}+\frac{1}{q}\right) = \frac{(k-np)^2}{npq}$$

as in (4-90).

4-33 $P(M) = 2/36 \qquad P(\overline{M}) = 34/36$. The events M and $\overline{M}$ form a partition, hence, [see (2-41)]

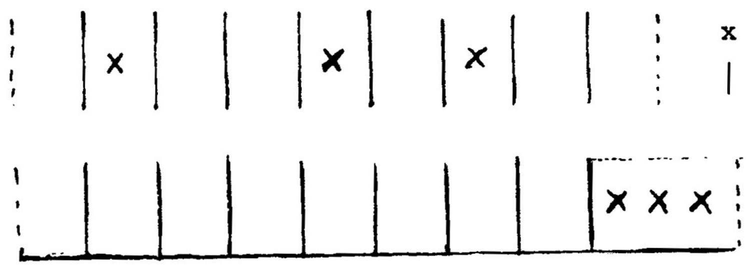
$$P(A) = P(A|M)P(M) + P(A|\overline{M})P(\overline{M}) \tag{i}$$

Clearly, $P(A|M) = 1$ because, if M occurs at first try, X wins. The probability that X wins after the first try equals $P(A|\overline{M})$. But in the experiment that starts at the second rolling, the first player is Y and the probability that he wins equals $P(\overline{A}) = 1-p$. Hence, $P(A|\overline{M}) = P(\overline{A}) = 1-p$. And since $P(M) = 1/18$ $P(\overline{M}) = 17/18$ (i) yields

$$p = \frac{1}{18} + (1-p)\frac{17}{18} \qquad\qquad p = \frac{18}{35}$$

4-34

(a) Each of the n particles can be placed in any one of the m boxes. There are n particles, hence, the number of possibilities equals $N - m^n$. In the m preselected boxes, the particles can be placed in $N_A = n!$ ways (all permutations of n objects). Hence $p = n!/m^n$.

(b) 

x n particles

| m-1 interior walls

All possibilities are obtained by permuting the n+m-1 objects consisting of the m-1 interior walls with and n particles. The (m-1)! permutations of the walls and the n! permutations of the particles must count as one. Hence

$$N = \frac{(n+m-1)!}{n!\,(m-1)!} \qquad\qquad N_A = 1$$

(c) Suppose that S is a set consisting of the m boxes. Each placing of the particles specifies a subset of S consisting of n elements (box). The number of such subsets equals $\binom{m}{n}$ (see Prob. 2-26). Hence,

$$N = \binom{m}{n} \qquad\qquad N_A = 1$$

4-35 If $k_1 + k_2 << n$, then $k_3, \simeq n$ and

$$k_3(p_1 + p_2) = [n - (k_1 + k_2)](p_1 + p_2) \simeq n(p_1 + p_2)$$

$$p_3 = 1 - (p_1 + p_2) \simeq e^{-(p_1+p_2)} \qquad p_3^{k_3} \simeq e^{-n(p_1+p_2)}$$

$$\frac{n!}{k_1!k_2!k_3!} = \frac{n(n-1)\cdots(n-k_3+1)}{k_1!k_2!} \simeq \frac{n^{k_1+k_2}}{k_1!k_2!}$$

Hence,

$$\frac{n!}{k_1!k_2!k_3!} p_1^{k_1} p_2^{k_2} p_3^{k_3} \simeq e^{-np_1} \frac{(np_1)^{k_1}}{k_1!} e^{-np_2} \frac{(np_2)^{k_2}}{k_2!}$$

4-36 The probability p that a particular point is in the interval (0,2) equals 2/100. (a) From (3-13) it follows that the probability p_1 that only one out of the 200 points is in the interval (0,2) equals

$$p_1 = \binom{200}{1} \times 0.02 \times 0.09^{199}$$

(b) With $np = 200 \times 0.02 = 4$ and $k = 1$, (3-41) yields $p_1 \simeq e^{-4} \times 4 = 0.073$

CHAPTER 5

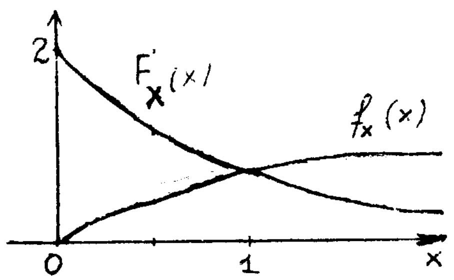
5-1 $\qquad \eta = 2\eta_x + 4 = 14 \qquad \sigma_y^2 = 4\sigma_x^2 = 16$

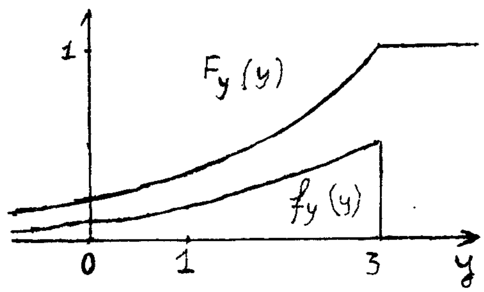
5-2 $\{\underset{\sim}{y} \le y\} = \{-4\underset{\sim}{x} + 3 \le y\}\ \{\underset{\sim}{x} \le (y-3)/4\}$. Hence

$$F_y(y) = P\left\{\underset{\sim}{x} \ge \frac{3-y}{4}\right\} = 1 - F_x\left(\frac{3-y}{4}\right) \qquad f_y(y) = \frac{1}{4} f_x\left(\frac{3-y}{4}\right)$$

Since $F_x(x) = (1-e^{-2x})U(x)$, this yields

$$F_y(y) = e^{(y-3)/2}U\left(\frac{y-3}{2}\right) \qquad f_y(y) = \frac{1}{2}e^{(y-3)/2}U\left(\frac{y-3}{2}\right)$$

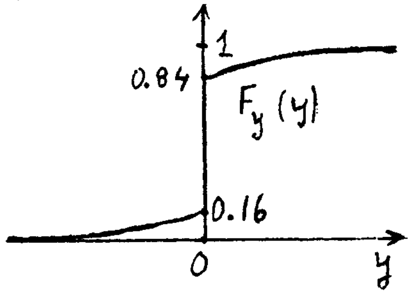


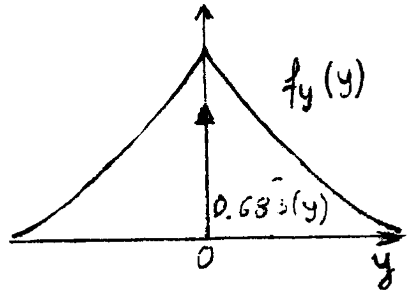


5-3 From Example 5-3 with $F_x = G(x/c)$:

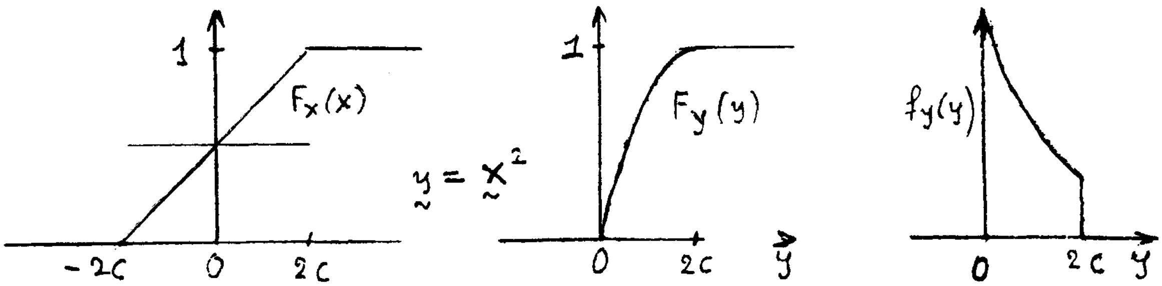
$$f_y(y) - \begin{cases} G(y/c+1) & y \ge 0 \\ G(y/c-1) & y < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$f_y(y) = 0\ 0.68\ \delta(y) + \frac{1}{c\sqrt{2\pi}}\left[e^{-(y+c)^2/2c^2}U(y) + e^{-(y-c)^2/2c^2}U(-y)\right]$$



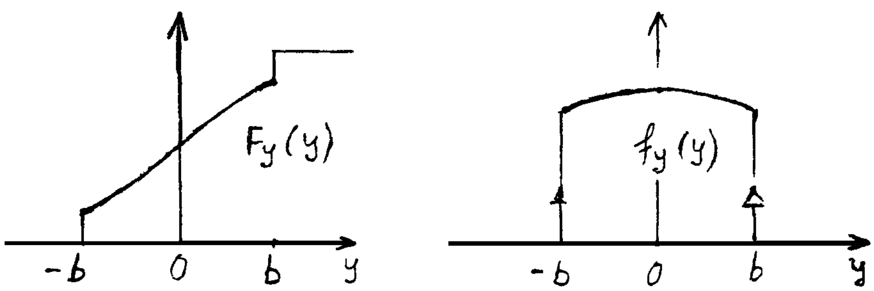


5-4 If $\underset{\sim}{y} = \underset{\sim}{x}^2$ and $F_x(x) = (x+2c)/4c$ for $|x| \le 2c$, then (see Example 5-2) $F_y(y) = \sqrt{y}\,/2c$ and $f_y(y) = 1/4\sqrt{y}$ for $0 < y < 2c$.



5-5 From Example 5-4 with $F_x(x) = G(x/b)$: For $|x| \le b$ $F_u(y) = G(y/b)$ and

$$f_y(y) = 0.16\delta(y+b) + \frac{1}{b\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-y^2/2b^2} + 0.16\delta(y-b)$$



5-6 The equation $y = -\ln x$ has a single solution $x = e^{-y}$ for $y > 0$ and no solutions for $y < 0$. Furthermore, $g'(x) = -1/x = -e^{y}$. Hence

$$f_y(y) = \frac{f_x(e^{-y})}{e^{y}}\, U(y) = e^{-y} U(y)$$

5-7 Clearly, $\underset{\sim}{z} \le z$ iff the number $\underset{\sim}{n}(0,z)$ of the points in the interval (0,z) is at least one.

Hence,

$$F_z(z) = P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le z\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{n}(0,z) > 0\} = 1 - P\{\underset{\sim}{n}(0,z) = 0\}$$

The probability p that a particular point is in the integral (0,z) equals z/100. With n = 200, k = 0, and p = z/100, (3-21) yields $P\{\underset{\sim}{n}(0,z) = 0\} = (1-p)^{200}$. Hence,

(a) $F_z(z) = 1 - \left(1 - \dfrac{z}{100}\right)^{100}$

(b) From (4-107) it follows thata $F_z(z) \simeq 1 - e^{-2z}$ for z << 100.

5.8

$$Y = \sqrt{X} \quad \Rightarrow \quad x_1 = y^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{x}} = \frac{1}{2y}$$

Thus

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\left|\frac{dy}{dx}\right|} f_X(x_1) = 2y f_X(y^2)$$

$$\frac{2y}{\lambda} e^{-y^2/\lambda} = \begin{cases} \frac{y}{\sigma^2} e^{-y^2/2\sigma^2}, & y > 0 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

which represents Rayleigh density function (with $\lambda = 2\sigma^2$).

5-9 For both cases, $f_y(y) = 0$ for $y < 0$.

(a) If $y > 0$ and $|x| = y$, then $x_1 = y$, $x_2 = -y$. Hence

$$f_y(y) = [f_x(y) + f_x(-y)]U(y)$$

(b) If $y > 0$ and $e^{-x}U(x) = y$, then $x = -\ell n y$.

Furthermore, $P\{\underset{\sim}{y} = 0\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le 0\} = F_x(0)$. Hence

$$f_y(y) = F_x(0)\delta(y) + \frac{1}{y} f_x(-\ell n y)U(y)$$

5-10 (a) If $y \geq 0$ and $(x-1)U(x-1) = y$, then $\{\mathbf{y} \leq y\} = \{\mathbf{x} \leq y+1\}$.
If $y < 0$, then $\{\mathbf{y} < y\} = \{\emptyset\}$

$$F_y(y) = F_x(1+y)U(y) = [1 - e^{-2(y+1)}]U(y)$$

$$f_y(y) = (1 - e^{-2})\delta(y) + 2e^{-2(y+1)}U(y)$$

(b) If $y > 0$ and $y = x^2$, then $\{\mathbf{y} \leq y\} = \{-\sqrt{y} \leq \mathbf{x} \leq \sqrt{y}\}$

$$F_y(y) = F_x(\sqrt{y}) - F_x(-\sqrt{y}) = (1 - e^{-2\sqrt{y}})U(y)$$

$$f_y(y) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{y}} e^{-2\sqrt{y}}U(y)$$

5-11 If $y = \arctan x$, then $\dfrac{dy}{dx} = \dfrac{1}{1+x^2}$

$$f_y(y) = (1+x^2)f_x(\tan y) = \frac{1+x^2}{\pi(1+x^2)} = \frac{1}{\pi} \qquad \frac{\pi}{2} < y < \frac{\pi}{2}$$

5-12 (a) If $y = x^3$ then $x = \sqrt[3]{y}$ for any y

$$f_y(y) = \frac{1}{3\sqrt[3]{y^2}} f_x(\sqrt[3]{y}) = \frac{1}{12\pi\sqrt[3]{y^2}}$$

for $|y| < 8\pi^3$ and zero otherwise

(b) If $y = x^4$ and $y > 0$, then $x_1 = \sqrt[4]{y}$ $x_1 = -\sqrt[4]{y}$

$$f_y(y) = \frac{1}{4\sqrt[4]{y^3}} \left[f_x(\sqrt[4]{y}) + f_x(-\sqrt[4]{y}) \right] = \frac{1}{8\pi\sqrt[4]{y^3}}$$

for $0 < y < 16\pi^4$ and zero otherwise

(c) If $y = 2\sin(3x + 40°)$ and $|y| < 2$ then $x = x_i$ as shown.

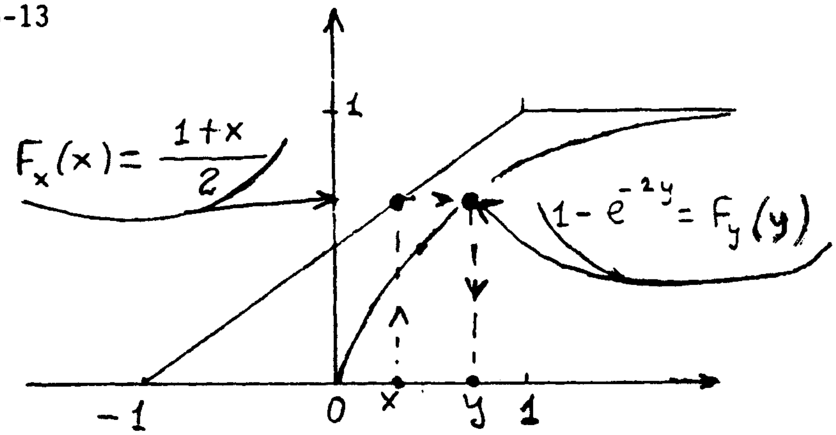
$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{6\sqrt{1 - y^2/4}}$$

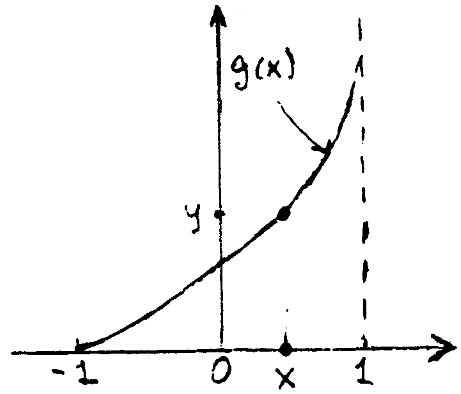
In the interval $(-2\pi, 2\pi)$ there are 12 x_i's. Hence

$$f_y(y) = \frac{1}{3\sqrt{4-y^2}} \sum_i f_x(x_i) = \frac{12}{12\pi\sqrt{4-y^2}} = \frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{4-y^2}}$$

for $|y| < 2$ and zero otherwise.

5-13





As in (5-43) $\qquad F_y[g(x)] = F_x(x)$

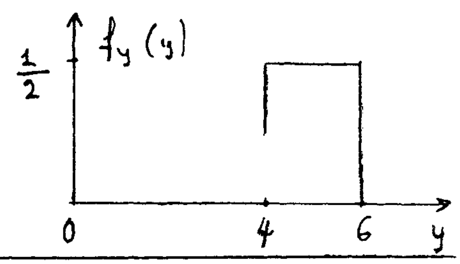
$$\frac{1+x}{2} = 1 - e^{-2y} \qquad y = g(x) = -\frac{1}{2}\ln\frac{1-x}{2}$$

for $|x| < 1$. For $x \le -1$, $g(x) = 0$; for $x \ge 1$, $g(x) = \infty$.

5-14 (a) $\quad g(x) = 2F_x(x) + 4 \qquad g'(x) = 2f_x(x)$

If $4 < y < 6$ then $y = 2F_x(x) + 4$ has a unique solution x_1 and

$$f_y(y) = \frac{f_x(x_1)}{2f_x(x_1)} = \frac{1}{2}$$



(b) $\quad$ Similarly $g(x) = 2F_x(x) + 8$

5-15 (a) $\quad$ The RV $\underset{\sim}{x}$ takes the values $k = 0,1,\ldots,10$ and

$$P\{x = k\} = p_k = \binom{10}{k}\frac{1}{2^{10}} \qquad 0 \le k \le 10$$

$F_x(x)$ is a staircase function with discontinuities at the points $x = k$ and jumps equal to p_k.

(b) $\quad$ The RY $\underset{\sim}{y} = (\underset{\sim}{x} - 3)^2$ takes the values $y = k^2$ for $k = 0,1,\ldots,7$ and probabilities $P\{y = k^2\} = q_k$.

$k =$	0	1	2	3	4	5	6	7
$q_k =$	p_3	p_2+p_4	p_1+p_5	p_0+p_6	p_7	p_8	p_9	p_{10}

5.16

$$X \sim Beta(\alpha,\beta) \quad \text{gives}$$

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{B(\alpha,\beta)}\, x^{\alpha-1}\,(1-x)^{\beta-1}, \quad 0 < x < 1.$$

$$Y = 1 - X \quad \Rightarrow \quad x_1 = 1 - y, \quad |\,\frac{dy}{dx}\,| = 1$$

$$\Rightarrow F_Y(y) = \frac{1}{|\frac{dy}{dx}|}\, f_X(1-y) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{B(\beta,\alpha)}\, y^{\beta-1}\,(1-y)^{\alpha-1}, & 0 < y < 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise.} \end{cases}$$

This gives

$$Y \sim Beta(\beta,\alpha).$$

5.17

$$X \sim \chi^2(n) \Rightarrow$$

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{2^{n/2}\Gamma(n/2)}\, x^{n/2-1}\, e^{-x/2}\, U(x)$$

$$y = \sqrt{x} \quad \Rightarrow \quad x_1 = y^2$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = \frac{1}{2y}$$

Thus

$$f_Y(y) = 2y f_X(y^2) = \frac{y^{n-1}}{2^{n/2-1}\,\Gamma(n/2)}\, e^{-y^2/2}\, U(y)$$

and it represents the chi-distribution.

5.18

$$X \sim U(0,1)$$

$$Y = -2logX \quad \Rightarrow \quad x_1 = e^{-y/2}$$

$$\frac{dy}{dx} = -\frac{2}{x} = -2e^{y/2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_Y(y) \quad &= \frac{1}{|\frac{dy}{dx}|}\, f_X(x_1) = \tfrac{1}{2} e^{-y/2}\, U(y) \\ &\sim \text{Exponential}(2) \equiv \chi^2(2) \end{aligned}$$

5.19

$$f_X(x) = \lambda\, e^{-\lambda x}\, u(x)$$

$$Y = X^{1/\beta} \quad \Rightarrow \quad x_1 = y^\beta$$

$$|\frac{dy}{dx}| = \frac{1}{\beta}\, x^{1/\beta-1} = \frac{1}{\beta}\, y^{1-\beta}$$

$$f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{|\,\frac{dy}{dx}\,|}\, f_X(x_1) = \lambda\,\beta\, y^{\beta-1}\, e^{-\lambda y^\beta}\, U(y)$$

and it represents Weibull distribution

5-20 For $|y| < a$ the equation $y = a \sin\omega t$ has infinitely many solutions τ_i; in each interval of length $2\pi/\omega$ there are two such solutions. Furthermore, $y'(t) = \omega\sqrt{a^2-y^2}$

$$\tau_i = \frac{1}{\omega}\sin^{-1}\frac{y}{a} \qquad\qquad \tau_{i+2} - \tau_i \quad \frac{2\pi}{\omega} \xrightarrow[\omega\to\infty]{} 0$$

Hence,

$$\frac{1}{\omega\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} \sum_{i=-\infty}^{\infty} f_t(\tau_i) \xrightarrow[\omega\to\infty]{} \frac{1}{\sqrt{a^2-y^2}} \frac{2}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_t(\tau)d\tau = \frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{a^2-y^2}}$$

5-21 If $y > 0$ then

$$F_y(y|x \geq 0) = F_x(\sqrt{y}|x \geq 0) + F_x(-\sqrt{y}|x \geq 0) = F_x(\sqrt{y}|x \geq 0)$$

$$F_x(\sqrt{y}|x \geq 0) = \frac{P\{0 < x < \sqrt{y}\}}{P\{x \geq 0\}} = \frac{F_x(\sqrt{y}) - F_x(0)}{1 - F_x(0)}$$

$$f_y(y|x \geq 0) = \frac{d}{dy} F_y(\sqrt{y}|x \geq 0) = \frac{f_x(\sqrt{y})}{2\sqrt{y}[1-F_x(0)]}$$

5-22 (a) $\eta_y = a\,\eta_x + b \qquad \sigma_y^2 = E\{[a\,x + b - (a\,\eta_x + b)]^2\}$

$$\sigma_y^2 = E\{a^2(x - \eta_x)^2\} = a^2\sigma_x^2$$

(b) $y = \dfrac{x-\eta_x}{\sigma_x} \qquad E\{y\} = 0 \qquad \sigma_y^2 = \dfrac{\sigma_x^2}{\sigma_x^2} = 1$

5-23 If x has a Rayleigh density, then [see (5-76)]

$$E\{x^2\} = 2\alpha^2 \qquad E\{x^4\} = 8\alpha^4$$

If $y = b + cx^2$, then

$$E\{y\} = b + 2\alpha^2 c \qquad E\{y^2\} = b^2 + 4\alpha^2 bc + 8\alpha^4 c^2$$

$$\sigma_y^2 = E\{y^2\} - E^2\{y\} = 4\alpha^4 c^2$$

5-24 $\quad y = 3x^2 \qquad E\{x^2\} = \sigma_x^2 = 4 \qquad E\{x^4\} = 3\sigma_x^4 = 48$

$E\{y\} = 12 \qquad E\{y^2\} = 9 \times 48 = 432 \qquad \sigma_y^2 = 432 - 144 = 288$

If $y > 0$ then $3x^2 = y$ for $x = \pm\sqrt{y/3}$ $\qquad y' = 6x$

$$f_y(y) = \frac{\cancel{2}4}{\sqrt{12y}}\, f_x\left(\sqrt{\frac{y}{3}}\right) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{24\pi y}}\, e^{-y/24}U(y)$$

5.25

$$X \sim B(n,p) \Rightarrow P(X=k) = \binom{n}{k} p^k q^{n-k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots n.$$

a)

$$\begin{aligned} E(X) &= \sum_{k=0}^{n} k\, P(X=k) = \sum_{k=1}^{n} k\, \frac{n!}{k!\,(n-k)!}\, p^k\, q^{n-k} \\ &= np \sum_{k=1}^{n} \frac{(n-1)!}{(k-1)!\,(n-k)!}\, p^{k-1}\, q^{n-k} \\ &= np\,(p+q)^{n-1} = np. \end{aligned}$$

b)

$$\begin{aligned} E[X(X-1)] &= \sum_{k=2}^{n} k\,(k-1)\, \frac{n!}{k!\,(n-k)!}\, p^k\, q^{n-k} \\ &= n(n-1)p^2 \sum_{k=2}^{n} \frac{(n-2)!}{(k-2)!\,(n-k)!}\, p^{k-2}\, q^{n-k} \\ &= n(n-1)p^2\,(p+q)^{n-2} \\ &= n(n-1)p^2 \end{aligned}$$

c)

$$\begin{aligned} E[X(X-1)(X-2)] &= \sum_{k=3}^{n} k(k-1)(k-2)\, \frac{n!}{k!\,(n-k)!}\, p^k q^{n-k} \\ &= n(n-1)(n-2)\,p^3 \sum_{k=3}^{n} \frac{(n-3)!}{(k-3)!\,(n-k)!}\, p^{k-3}\, q^{n-k} \\ &= n(n-1)(n-2)\,p^3\,(p+q)^{n-3} \\ &= n(n-1)(n-2)\,p^3 \end{aligned}$$

$$E(X^2) = E\left(X(X-1)\right) + E(X) = n^2p^2 + npq$$

$$\begin{aligned} E(X^3) &= E\left(X(X-1)(X-2)\right) + 3E(X^2) - 2E(X) \\ &= n(n-1)(n-2)\,p^3 + 3(n^2p^2 + npq) - 2np \\ &= n^3p^3 + 3n^2p^2q + npq(q-p). \end{aligned}$$

5.26

$$X \sim P(\lambda) \quad \Rightarrow \quad P(X=k) = e^{\lambda}\frac{\lambda^k}{k!}, \qquad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots$$

a)

$$E(X) = \lambda, \quad \mathrm{Var}(X) = \sigma_X^2 = \lambda$$

From Chebyshev's inequality (5-88)

$$P\left(|X-\mu| < \lambda\right) > 1 - \frac{\sigma^2}{\lambda^2} = 1 - \frac{1}{\lambda}$$

But

$$|X-\mu| < \lambda = |X-\lambda| < \lambda \quad \Rightarrow \quad 0 < X < 2\lambda$$

which gives

$$P(0 < X < 2\lambda) > 1 - \frac{1}{\lambda} = \frac{\lambda - 1}{\lambda}.$$

b)

$$\begin{aligned} E\left[X(X-1)\right] &= \textstyle\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} k(k-1)\, e^{-\lambda}\, \frac{\lambda^k}{k!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda}\,\lambda^2 \textstyle\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^{k-2}}{(k-2)!} = e^{-\lambda}\,\lambda^2\, e^{\lambda} = \lambda^2. \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} E\left[X(X-1)(X-2)\right] &= \textstyle\sum_{k=3}^{\infty} k(k-1)(k-2)\, e^{-\lambda}\, \frac{\lambda^k}{k!} \\ &= e^{-\lambda}\,\lambda^3 \textstyle\sum_{k=3}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda^{k-3}}{(k-3)!} = \lambda^3. \end{aligned}$$

5-27 Follows from (4-74)

$$E\{\underline{x}\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x)\,dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x \sum_i f(x|A_i)P(A_i)\,dx$$

because $$E\{\underline{x}|A_i\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x f(x|A_i)\,dx$$

5-28 From (5-89) with $\alpha = \sqrt{\eta}$:

$$P\{\underline{x} \geq \sqrt{\eta}\} \leq \eta/\sqrt{\eta} = \sqrt{\eta}$$

5-29 From (5-86) with $g(x) = x^3$ $g''(x) = 6x$:

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^3\} = \eta^3 + 6\eta \frac{\sigma^2}{2} = 1120$$

5-30 (a) If $y = x^3$, then $x = \sqrt[3]{y}$ $g'(x) = 3x^2 = 3\sqrt[3]{y^2}$

But $f_x(x) = 0.5$ for $10 < x < 12$, i.e., for $10^3 < y < 12^3$

and (5-16) yields

$$f_y(y) = \frac{0.5}{3\sqrt[3]{y^2}} \qquad 10^3 < y < 12^3$$

and zero otherwise.

(b) 1.
$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^3\} = 0.5 \int_{10}^{12} x^3 dx = 1342$$

2. With $g(x) = x^3$ $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\} = 11$ $\sigma_x^2 = 1/3$, (5-86) yields

$$E\{x^3\} \simeq 11^3 + 6 \times 11 \times \frac{1}{6} \simeq 1342$$

5-31 With $g(x)=1/x$, $g''(x)=2/x^3$, $\eta=100$, and $\sigma=3$, (5-55) yields

$$E\left\{\frac{1}{\underset{\sim}{x}}\right\} \simeq \frac{1}{100} + \frac{9}{2} \times \frac{2}{100^3} = 0.010009$$

5-32

$$\frac{\partial|x-a|}{\partial a} = \begin{cases} 1 & x < a \\ -1 & x > a \end{cases} \qquad \text{If } I(a) = E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}-a|\} \text{ then}$$

$$\frac{dI(a)}{da} = E\,\frac{\partial|\underset{\sim}{x}-a|}{\partial a} = 1\,P\{\underset{\sim}{x} < a\} - 1\,P\{\underset{\sim}{x} > a\}$$
$$= 2\,F(a) - 1$$

(a)
$$I(a) = I(m) + \int_m^a I'(\alpha)d\alpha = I(m) + \int_m^a [2\,F(\alpha) - 1]d\alpha$$

$$= E\{|\underset{\sim}{x} - m|\} - 2\int_m^a x\,f(x)dx$$

because

$$\int_m^a F(\alpha)d\alpha = a\,F(a) - m\,F(m) - \int_m^a x f(x)dx$$

$$F(m) = \frac{1}{2} \qquad\qquad \int_m^a f(x)dx = F(a) - F(m)$$

(b) $I(a) = E\{|\underset{\sim}{x} - a|\}$ is minimum if

$I'(a) = 2F(a) - 1 = 0$ i.e. if $F(a) = \frac{1}{2}$ $\quad a = m$

5-33
$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}|\} = \int_0^\infty x f(x)dx - \int_{-\infty}^0 x f(x)dx$$

$$\eta = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\} = \int_0^\infty x f(x)dx + \int_{-\infty}^0 x f(x)dx$$

$$\frac{E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}|+\eta\}}{2} = \int_0^\infty x f(x)dx = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_0^\infty x\, e^{-(x-\eta)^2/2\sigma^2}dx$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_0^\infty (x+\eta)e^{-(x-\eta)^2/2\sigma^2}dx = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_\eta^\infty y\, e^{-y^2/2\sigma^2}dy = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\, e^{-\eta^2/2\sigma^2}$$

$$\frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_0^\infty e^{-(x-\eta)^2/2\sigma^2}dx = G(\frac{\eta}{\sigma})$$

Multiplying the last line by η and subtracting from the fourth line, we obtain

$$\frac{E\{|x|+\eta\}}{2} = \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\, e^{-\eta^2/2\sigma^2} + G(\frac{\eta}{\sigma})$$

5-34 The proof is given in sec 14-3: [see (14-100)].

5-35 (a) Follows from (5-89) (b) $e^{sx} \geq e^{sA}$ iff $x \geq A$ for $s > 0$ and $x \leq A$ for $s < 0$.

5.36 See proof for Lyapunov inequality (Ch.5, Eq.(5-92).)

5-37 (a) If $\Phi(\omega) = e^{-\alpha|\omega|}$ then [see (5-102)]

$$f(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha|\omega|}\, e^{j\omega x} d\omega = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{0}^{\infty} \cos \omega x\, e^{-\alpha\omega} d\omega = \frac{\alpha}{\pi(\alpha^2+x^2)}$$

(b) If $f(x) = \frac{\alpha}{2}\, e^{-\alpha|x|}$, then [see (5-94)]

$$\Phi(\omega) = \frac{\alpha}{2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha|x|} e^{-j\omega x} dx = \alpha\int_{0}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha x} \cos \omega x dx = \frac{\alpha^2}{\alpha^2+\omega^2}$$

5.38 a) On comparing Eq.(4-34) with Eq.(5-106), Example 5-29, we get

$$X \sim G(\alpha,\beta) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \phi_X(\omega) = (1 - j\beta\omega)^{-\alpha}$$

$$\phi_X'(\omega) = -\alpha(1-j\beta\omega)^{-(\alpha+1)}\,(-j\beta)$$

so that

$$E(X) = \frac{1}{j}\,\phi_X'(0) = \alpha\,\beta.$$

Similarly

$$\phi_X''(\omega) = j\alpha\beta(\alpha+1)\,(1-j\beta\,\omega)^{-(\alpha+2)}\,(j\beta)$$

and hence

$$E(X^2) = \frac{1}{j^2}\,\phi_X''(0) = \alpha\beta^2\,(\alpha+1).$$

Thus

$$\mathrm{Var}(X) = E(X^2) - (E(X))^2 = \alpha\beta^2.$$

b)

$$X \sim \chi^2(n) \quad \Rightarrow \quad \alpha = \frac{n}{2}, \quad \beta = 2$$

in Gamma(α,β). This gives

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_X(\omega) &= (1-j2\omega)^{-n/2}\\ E(X) &= n\\ \mathrm{Var}(X) &= 2n.\end{aligned}$$

c)

$$X \sim \; B(n,p).$$

From Prob 5-25 (a)-(b)

$$\begin{aligned}E(X) &= np\\ \mathrm{Var}(X) &= E\,(X(X-1)) + E(X) = npq.\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_X(\omega) &= \sum_{k=0}^{n} e^{jk\omega}\, P(X=k)\\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{n} \binom{n}{k}\,(p\,e^{j\omega})^k\, q^{n-k} = (pe^{j\omega}+q)^n.\end{aligned}$$

d)

$$X \sim N\,Binomial\,(r, p).$$

From (4-64)

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_X(\omega) &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{jk\omega}\, P(X=k)\\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \binom{r+k-1}{k} p^r\,(qe^{j\omega})^k\\ &= p^r \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \binom{-r}{k} (-qe^{j\omega})^k\\ &= p^r\,(1-qe^{j\omega})^{-r}.\end{aligned}$$

5-39

$$\Gamma(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} p\, q^k z^k = \frac{p}{1-qz} \qquad q = 1-p$$

$$\Gamma'(z) = \frac{pq}{(1-qz)^2} \qquad \Gamma'(1) = \frac{pq}{(1-q)^2} = \frac{p}{q} = \eta_x$$

$$\Gamma''(z) = \frac{2pq^2}{(1-qz)^3} \qquad \Gamma''(1) = \frac{2q^2}{p^2} = m_2 - m_1$$

$$\sigma^2 = m_2 - m_1^2 = 2\frac{q^2}{p^2} + m_1 - m_1^2 = \frac{q}{p^2}$$

5-40

$$\Gamma(z) = p^n \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \binom{-n}{k} (-q)^k\, z^k = p^n(1-qz)^{-n}$$

(binomial expansion with negative exponent)

$$\Gamma'(z) = \frac{n\,p^n q}{(1-qz)^{n+1}} \qquad \Gamma'(1) = \frac{nq}{p} = \eta_x$$

$$\Gamma''(z) = \frac{n(n+1)p^n q^2}{(1-qz)^{n+2}} \qquad \Gamma''(1) = \frac{n(n+1)q^2}{p^2} = m_2 - m_1$$

$$\sigma_x^2 = \Gamma''(1) + m_1 - m_1^2 = \frac{nq}{p^2}$$

5.41 We have

$$P(X=k) = \binom{k-1}{r-1} p^r\, q^{k-r}, \quad k = r, r+1, \cdots$$

Let $k = n + r$ so that

$$\begin{aligned}
P(X = n+r) &= \binom{n+r-1}{r-1} p^r\, q^n, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots \\
&= \frac{(n+r-1)!}{n!\,(r-1)!}\, p^r\, (1-p)^n \\
&= \frac{1}{n!}\, \frac{(n+r-1)(n+r-2)\cdots(r)}{r^n}\, [r(1-p)]^n\, p^r \\
&= \frac{\lambda^n}{n!} \left\{ \left(1 + \frac{n-1}{r}\right) \left(1 + \frac{n-2}{r}\right) \cdots \right\} \left(1 - \frac{r(1-p)}{r}\right)^r \\
&= \frac{\lambda^n}{n!} \left\{ \prod_{k=1}^{n} \left(1 + \frac{n-k}{r}\right) \right\} \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{r}\right)^r,
\end{aligned}$$

where $\lambda = r(1-p)$. Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
\lim_{r\to\infty} P(X = n+r) = \frac{\lambda^n}{n!} \left\{ \lim_{r\to\infty} \prod_{k=1}^{n} \left(1 + \frac{n-k}{r}\right) \right\} \lim_{r\to\infty} \left(1 - \frac{\lambda}{r}\right)^r \\
\to \frac{\lambda^n}{n!} e^{-\lambda} \sim P(\lambda).
\end{aligned}$$

5-42 $E\{e^{s\underline{x}}\} = e^{s\eta}\, E\{e^{s(\underline{x}-\eta)}\} = e^{s\eta}\, E\left\{\sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{s^n}{n!} (\underline{x}-\eta)^n\right\}$

$$= e^{s\eta} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{s^n}{n!}\, \mu_n$$

5-43 If $\Phi(\omega_1) = 0$, then [see also (9-176]

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} (1-e^{j\omega_1 x}) f(x)dx = 0, \text{ hence, } f(x) = \sum_{n=\infty}^{\infty} p_n \delta(x - \frac{2\pi n}{\omega_1})$$

5-44 (a) If $\eta = 0$, then $m_n = \mu_n \qquad \lambda_1 = \eta = 0$

$$\Phi(s) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \frac{\mu_n}{n!} s^n \qquad\qquad \Psi(s) = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} \frac{\lambda_n}{n!} s^n$$

$$1 + \frac{\mu_2}{2!}s^2 + \frac{\mu_3}{3!} s^3 + \frac{\mu_4}{4!} s^4 + \cdots = \exp\left\{\frac{\lambda_2}{2!} s^2 + \frac{\lambda_3}{3!} s^3 + \frac{\lambda_4}{4!} s^4 + \cdots\right\}$$

Expanding the exponential and equating powers of s, we obtain

$$\mu_2 = \lambda_2 \qquad \mu_3 = \lambda_3 \qquad\qquad \frac{\mu_4}{4!} = \frac{\lambda_4}{4!} + \frac{1}{2!} \left(\frac{\lambda_2}{2!}\right)^2$$

(b) If $\underline{y}$ is $N(0;\sigma_y)$ then

$$\Psi_y(s) = \frac{\lambda_2}{2} s^2 , \quad \text{hence,} \quad \lambda_n = 0 \quad \text{for} \quad n \geq 3$$

5-45 $$P\{\underset{\sim}{y} = 0\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le 1\} = p_o + p_1$$

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{y} = k\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{x} = k + 1\} = p_{k+1} \qquad k \ge 1$$

$$\Gamma_y(z) = p_o + p_1 + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} p_{k+1} z^k = p_o + z^{-1}[\Gamma_x(z) - p_o]$$

$$\eta_y = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k\, p_{k+1} = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} r\, p_r - \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} p_r = \eta_x - 1 + p_o$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2\} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k^2 p_{k+1} = \sum_{r=1}^{\infty} (r-1)^2 p_r = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2\} - 2\eta_x + 1 - p_o$$

5-46 $$0 \le E\left\{\left|\sum_{i=1}^{n} a_i e^{j\omega_i \underset{\sim}{x}}\right|^2\right\} = E\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n} a_i a_j^* e^{j(\omega_i-\omega_j)\underset{\sim}{x}}\right\}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n} a_i a_j^* \Phi(\omega_i - \omega_j)$$

5-47 From the assumptions it follows that

$$g'(-x) = -g'(x) \qquad g''(x) \ge 0 \qquad f(x-\eta) = f(\eta-x)$$

Hence, if $I(a) = E\{g(\underset{\sim}{x}-a)\}$, then

$$I'(a) = -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g'(x-a)f(x)dx \qquad I'(\eta) = 0$$

$$I''(a) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g''(x-a)f(x)dx \ge 0 \qquad \text{all } a$$

Hence, $I(a)$ is minimum for $a = \eta$.

5-48 $$f(x,v) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi v}} e^{-x^2/2v}$$

$$\sqrt{2\pi}\,\frac{\partial f}{\partial v} = \frac{-1 + x^2/v}{2v\,\sqrt{v}}\, e^{-x^2/2v}$$

$$\sqrt{2\pi}\,\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} = \frac{-1 + x/.}{v\,\sqrt{v}}\, e^{-x^2/2v}$$

Hence

(see also (6-198) - (6-199)) $$\boxed{\frac{\partial f}{\partial v} = \frac{1}{2}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2}} \qquad (1)$$

(a) Integrating by parts, using (1) and assuming that $g^{(k)}(x)f(x) \to 0$ as $|x| \to \infty$, $k = 0, 1, 2$, we obtain

$$E\{g''(x)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{d^2 g}{dx^2} f dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g \frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial x^2} dx = 2\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g \frac{\partial f}{\partial v} dx$$

$$= 2\frac{d}{dv}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} g\, f dx = 2\frac{d}{dv} E\{g(\underset{\sim}{x})\}$$

(b) The moments $\mu_n(u) = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^n\}$ of $\underset{\sim}{x}$ depend on the variance v of $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and (i) yields

$$\mu_n'(v) = \frac{d}{dv} E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^n\} = \frac{1}{2} E\{n(n-1)\underset{\sim}{x}^{n-2}\} = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\mu_{n-2}(v)$$

Furthermore, $\mu_n(0) = 0$ because, if $v = 0$, then $\underset{\sim}{x} = 0$.

Hence
$$\mu_n(v) = \frac{n(n-1)}{2}\int_0^v \mu_{n-2}(\beta)d\beta$$

5-49 The function

$$\Gamma(e^{j\omega}) = E\{e^{jx\omega}\} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} p_k\, e^{jk\omega}$$

is periodic with period 2π and Fourier series coefficients $p_k = E\{x = k\}$.

5.50 The event $\{X = 1\}$ is given by the disjoint union "$TH \cup HT$". Similarly, the event "$X = k$" is given by the union of the disjoint events (k "T"s followed by "H" or k "H"s followed by "T")

$$\text{“}TT\cdots TTH\text{''} \cup \text{“}HH\cdots HHT\text{''}, \qquad k = 1, 2, \cdots$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} P(X = k) &= P(\text{“}TT\cdots TH\text{''} \cup \text{“}HH\cdots HT\text{''}) \\ &= P(TT\cdots TH) + P(HH\cdots HT) = q^k p + p^k q, \quad k = 1, 2, \cdots \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned} E(X) &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kP(X = k) \\ &= \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kq^k p + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kp^k q = pq\left\{\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kq^{k-1} + \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} kp^{k-1}\right\} \\ &= pq\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial q}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} q^k + \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} p^k\right\} = pq\left\{\frac{\partial}{\partial q}\left(\frac{q}{1-q}\right) + \frac{\partial}{\partial p}\left(\frac{p}{1-p}\right)\right\} \\ &= pq\left\{\frac{1}{p^2} + \frac{1}{q^2}\right\} = \frac{p}{q} + \frac{q}{p}. \end{aligned}$$

5.51 (a) When samples are drawn with replacement, probability of each item being defective is given by

$$p = \frac{M}{N} < 1 \quad \text{(constant)}$$

and

$$q = 1 - p = \frac{N-M}{M} < 1$$

represents the constant probability that the chosen item is not defective. In that case (with replacement), there are $\binom{n}{k}$ possible ways of arranging k defective items among n chosen items, and each such arrangement has probability $p^k q^{n-k}$. This gives

$$P(X = k) = \binom{n}{k} p^k\, q^{n-k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots n$$

which represents the Binomial distribution.
(b) If the samples are drawn without replacement, there are $\binom{M}{k}$ possible ways of choosing k defective item from a total of M defective items, and $\binom{N-M}{n-k}$ possible ways of choosing $n-k$ "good" items from $(N-M)$ "good" items independently. This gives

$$\binom{M}{k}\binom{N-M}{n-k}$$

to be the total number of ways of selecting k defective items and $n-k$ "good" items from a subsample of M and $N-M$ items respectively (favorable ways). But there are a total of $\binom{N}{n}$ ways of selecting n items among N items. This gives

$$P(X = k) = \frac{\binom{M}{k}\binom{N-M}{n-k}}{\binom{N}{n}},$$

since $0 \le k \le M$ and $n - k \le N - M, n - k \ge 0$, i.e. $0 \le k \le M, k \le n, k \ge n + M - N$.
(c) From (b)

$$P(X = k) = \frac{M!}{k!(M-k)!} \frac{(N-M)!}{(n-k)!(N-M-n+k)!} \frac{n!(N-n)!}{N!}$$

$$= \binom{n}{k} \frac{M(M-1)\cdots(M-k+1)}{N(N-1)\cdots(N-k+1)} \frac{(N-M)(N-M-1)\cdots(N-M-n+k+1)}{(N-k)(N-k-1)\cdots(N-n+1)}$$

$$\simeq \binom{n}{k} \left(\frac{M}{N}\right)^k \left(\frac{N-M}{N}\right)^{n-k} = \binom{n}{k} p^k (1-p)^{n-k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots n$$

since $N \to \infty, M \to \infty$ such that $M/N \to p$, and $n \ll N$. Thus

$$P(X = k) \to \text{Binomial}(n, p = M/N)$$

under the above conditions.

5.52 (a) Refer to discussions in problem 5.51 (a) if sampleing is done with replacement, then

$$p = \frac{n}{n+m}$$

represents the probability of selecting a white marble on any trial. The event "$X = k$" is given by "$r-1$ white mables among the first $k-1$ trials" followed by "a white marble at the k^{th} trial". But from problem 5.51 (a), the event $r-1$ white mables among the first $k-1$ trials has a binomial distribution whose probability is given by $\binom{k-1}{r-1}p^{r-1}q^{k-r}$. Thus

$$P(X=k) = \binom{k-1}{r-1}p^{r-1}q^{k-r}p = \binom{k-1}{r-1}p^r q^{k-r}, \quad k = r, r+1, \cdots$$

which represents the Negative-binomial distribution

(b) If sampling is done with replacement, then the favarable ways of choosing the white balls are given by:

(i) $\binom{k-1}{r-1}$ ways of selecting $r-1$ white balls among the first $k-1$ trials/balls.

(ii) One ways of selecting (the r^{th}) white ball at the k^{th} trial

(iii) $\binom{m+n-k}{n-r}$ ways of selecting the remaining $n-r$ white balls among the remaining $m+n-k$ balls.

This gives $\binom{k-1}{r-1}\cdot 1 \cdot \binom{m-n-k}{n-r}$ to be the total number of favorable ways of selecting the white balls. Since there are $n+m$ balls there are a total of $\binom{n+m}{n}$ ways of selecting n white balls. This gives

$$P(X=k) = \binom{k-1}{r-1}\frac{\binom{m+n-k}{n-r}}{\binom{n+m}{n}}, \qquad k = r, r+1, \cdots$$

(c) From (b)

$$P(X=k) = \binom{k-1}{r-1}\frac{(m+n-k)!}{(n-r)!\,(m-k+r)!}\frac{n!m!}{(m+n)!}$$

$$= \binom{k-1}{r-1}\left(\frac{n}{m+n}\right)\left(\frac{n-1}{m+n-1}\right)\cdots\left(\frac{n-r+1}{m+n-r+1}\right)\left(\frac{m!(m+n-k)!}{(m+n-r)!\,(m-k+r)!}\right)$$

$$\simeq \binom{k-1}{r-1}\left(\frac{n}{m+n}\right)^r\left(\frac{m}{m+n-r}\right)\left(\frac{m-1}{m+n-r-1}\right)\cdots\left(\frac{m-k+r+1}{m+n-k+1}\right)$$

$$\simeq \binom{k-1}{r-1}\left(\frac{n}{m+n}\right)^r\left(\frac{m}{m+n}\right)^{k-r} \text{ as } m+n\to\infty$$

$$= \binom{k-1}{r-1}p^r q^{k-r}, \qquad k = r, r+1, \cdots, \quad q = 1-p$$

$$\sim \mathrm{N}B\,(r, p = n/(n+m))\,.$$

CHAPTER 6

6.1 (a) Define

$$Z = X + Y$$

Note that both X and Y positive random variables hence (use Eq. (6-45))

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= \int_0^z f_{XY}(z-y,y)dy = \int_0^z e^{-(z-y+y)}dy \\ &= z\,e^{-z}U(z). \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$Z = X - Y$$

Z ranges over the entire real axis for the random variables X and Y (see Eq. (6-55))

$$F_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^\infty \int_0^{z+y} f_{XY}(x,y)dx\,dy, & z > 0 \\ \displaystyle\int_{-z}^\infty \int_0^{z+y} f_{XY}(x,y)dx\,dy, & z < 0 \end{cases}$$

Differrentiation gives

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^\infty f_{XY}(z+y,y)\,dy, & z > 0 \\ \displaystyle\int_{-z}^\infty f_{XY}(z+y,y)\,dy, & z < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-(z+y+y)}\,dy = e^{-z}\int_0^\infty e^{-2y}\,dy = \tfrac{1}{2}\,e^{-z}, & z > 0 \\ \displaystyle\int_{-z}^\infty e^{-(z+y+y)}\,dy = e^{-z}\int_{-z}^\infty e^{-2y}\,dy = \tfrac{1}{2}\,e^{z}, & z < 0 \end{cases}$$

or

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{1}{2}\,e^{-|z|}, \qquad -\infty \le z \le \infty.$$

(c)

$$Z = XY.$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} = P\{XY \le z\} \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_0^{z/y} f_{XY}(x,y)dx\,dy \end{aligned}$$

or (see Eq. (6-148))

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{y} f_{XY}(\frac{z}{y}, y)dy = \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{y} e^{-((z/y)+y)}dy$$

(d)

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= X/Y \\ F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} = P\{\tfrac{X}{Y} \le z\} \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_0^{yz} f_{XY}(x,y)dx\,dy \end{aligned}$$

(use Eq. (6-60))

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= \int_0^\infty y f_{XY}(yz, y)dy = \int_0^\infty y e^{y(z+1)} dy = \int_0^\infty y e^{(1+z)y} \\ &= \left[y \frac{e^{-(1+z)y}}{-(1+z)} \right]_0^\infty + \left(\frac{1}{1+z}\right) \int_0^\infty e^{(1+z)y} dy \\ &= \left(\frac{1}{1+z}\right) \left[\frac{e^{-(1+z)y}}{-(1+z)}\right]_0^\infty = \frac{1}{(1+z)^2} U(z) \end{aligned}$$

(e)

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= \min\,(X,Y) \\ F_Z(z) &= P\{\min\,(X,Y) \le z\} \\ &= 1 - P\{Z > z, Y > z\} \\ &= 1 - [1 - F_X(z)]\,[1 - F_Y(z)] \\ &= F_X(z) + F_Y(z) - F_X(z)\,F_Y(z) \end{aligned}$$

(see Eq. (6-81))

$$f_Z(z) = f_X(z) + f_Y(z) - F_X(z) f_Y(z) - f_X(z) F_Y(z).$$

We have

$$f_X(z) = f_Y(z) = e^{-z}\,U(z)$$

so that

$$F_X(z) = \int_0^z e^{-x} dx = (1 - e^{-z})\,U(z) = F_Y(z)$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= [e^{-z} + e^{-z} - 2(1 - e^{-z})\,e^{-z}]U(z) \\ &= 2e^{-z}\,[1 - 1 + e^{-z}]\,U(z) \\ &= 2e^{-2z}\,U(z) \sim \text{Exponential } (2). \end{aligned}$$

(f)

$$Z = \max(X,Y)$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{\max(X,Y) \le z\} = P\{X \le z, Y \le z\} \\ &= P\{X \le z\}\,P\{Y \le z\} = F_X(z)\,F_Y(z) \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= F_X(z)\,f_Y(z) + f_X(z)\,F_Y(z) \\ &= e^{-z}\,(1 - e^{-z}) + e^{-z}\,(1 - e^{-z}) \\ &= 2e^{-z}\,(1 - e^{-z})\,U(z) \end{aligned}$$

(g)

$$Z = \frac{\min(X,Y)}{\max(X,Y)}, \quad 0 < z < 1$$

$$\begin{aligned}
F_Z(z) &= P\left\{\left(\frac{\min(X,Y)}{\max(X,Y)} \le z\right) \bigcap ((X \le Y) \bigcup (X > Y))\right\} \\
&= P\left\{\left(\frac{\min(X,Y)}{\max(X,Y)} \le z\right) \bigcap (X \le Y)\right\} + P\left\{\left(\frac{\min(X,Y)}{\max(X,Y)} \le z\right) \bigcap (X > Y)\right\} \\
&= P\{\tfrac{X}{Y} \le z, X \le Y\} + P\{\tfrac{Y}{X} \le z, X > Y\} \\
&= P\{X \le Yz, X \le Y\} + P\{Y \le Xz, X > Y\} \\
&= \int_0^\infty \int_0^{yz} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dx\, dy + \int_0^\infty \int_0^{xz} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dy\, dx
\end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned}
f_Z(z) &= \int_0^\infty y\, f_{XY}(yz, y) dy + \int_0^\infty x f_{XY}(x, xz) dx \\
&= \int_0^\infty y\, f_{XY}(yz, y) dy + \int_0^\infty y\, f_{XY}(y, yz) dy \\
&= \int_0^\infty y \left(e^{-(yz+y)} + e^{-(y+yz)}\right) dy \\
&= 2\int_0^\infty y e^{-y(1+z)} dz = \begin{cases} \dfrac{2}{(1+z)^2}, & 0 \le z \le 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

6.2

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x)\, f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{a^2}, \qquad 0 < x \le a, \quad 0 < y \le a$$

(a)

$$F_Z(z) = P\left\{\frac{X}{Y} \le z\right\} = P\{X \le zY\}$$

(i) $z < 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
F_Z(z) &= P\{X \le zY\} \\
&= \int_0^a \int_0^{zy} \tfrac{1}{a} \cdot \tfrac{1}{a}\, dx\, dy = \tfrac{z}{2}, \quad z \le 1
\end{aligned}$$

(ii) $z \ge 1$

$$\begin{aligned}
F_Z(z) &= P\{X \le zY\} \\
&= 1 - \int_0^a \int_0^{x/z} \tfrac{1}{a} \cdot \tfrac{1}{a}\, dy\, dx \\
&= 1 - \int_0^1 \tfrac{x}{z}\, dx = 1 - \tfrac{1}{2z} \quad z > 1
\end{aligned}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \tfrac{1}{2}, & z \le 1 \\ \dfrac{1}{2z^2}, & z > 1 \end{cases}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P(Z \le z) = P\left\{\frac{Y}{X+Y} \le z\right\} \\ &= P\left\{\frac{X}{Y} \ge \frac{1}{z} - 1\right\} = 1 - P\left(\frac{X}{Y} \le \frac{1-z}{z}\right) \\ &= \begin{cases} \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{z}{1-z}\right), & 0 < z \le 1/2 \\ 1 - \frac{1}{2}\left(\frac{1-z}{z}\right), & 1/2 < z < 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{2(1-z)^2}, & 0 < z \le 1/2 \\ \dfrac{1}{2z^2}, & 1/2 < z < 1 \end{cases}$$

(c)

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} = P\{|X-Y| \le z\} \\ &= P\{\{|X-Y| \le z\} \bigcap (X \ge Y)\} + P\{\{|X-Y| \le z\} \bigcap (X < Y)\} \\ &= P\{X - Y \le z, X \ge Y\} + P\{Y - X \le z, X < Y\} \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_y^{y+z} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy + \int_0^\infty \int_x^{x+z} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_y^{y+z} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy + \int_0^\infty \int_y^{y+z} f_{XY}(y,x)\,dx\,dy \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_y^{y+z} \{f_{XY}(x,y) + f_{XY}(y,x)\}\,dx\,dy. \end{aligned}$$

In general

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= \int_0^\infty \frac{d}{dz} \int_y^{y+z} f_{XY}(x,y) + f_{XY}(y,x)\,dx\,dy \\ &= \int_0^\infty \{f_{XY}(y+z,y) + f_{XY}(y,y+z)\}\,dy. \end{aligned}$$

Here

$$X \sim U(0,a), \qquad Y \sim U(0,a)$$

$$F_Z(z) = 1 - \frac{1}{a^2} \cdot 2 \cdot \frac{(a-z)^2}{2} = 1 - \left(1 - \frac{z}{a}\right)^2$$

and

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{2}{a}\left(1 - \frac{z}{a}\right) \qquad 0 \le z \le a.$$

6.3

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} = P\{X+Y \le z\} \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2} - \tfrac{z^2}{2}, \quad -1 < z < 0, \end{aligned}$$

(which represents the area below the line $X + Y = z$.)

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} = P\{X+Y \le z\} \\ &= \tfrac{1}{2} + \tfrac{z^2}{2}, \quad 0 \le z < 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} -z, & -1 \le z < 0 \\ z, & 0 \le z < 1 \end{cases}$$

6.4

$$Z = X - Y$$

For $z < 0$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} \\ &= \int_0^{(1+z)/2} \int_{x-z}^{1-x} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dy\, dx = \int_0^{(1+z)/2} \int_{x-z}^{1-x} 6x\, dy\, dx \\ &= \int_0^{(1+z)/2} 6x\, [y]_{x-z}^{1-x}\, dx = \int_0^{(1+z)/2} 6x(1-x-x+z)\, dx \\ &= 6\left[(1+z)\frac{x^2}{2} - \frac{2x^3}{3}\right]_0^{(1+z)/2} = 6\left[\frac{(1+z)^3}{8} - \frac{(1+z)^3}{12}\right] \\ &= \frac{(1+z)^3}{4}, \quad z \le 0. \end{aligned}$$

For $z > 0$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\{Z \le z\} = 1 - P\{Z > z\} \\ &= 1 - \int_0^{(1-z)/2} \int_{z+y}^{1-y} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dx\, dy = 1 - \int_0^{(1-z)/2} \int_{z+y}^{1-y} 6x\, dy \\ &= 1 - \int_0^{(1-z)/2} \left[\frac{6x^2}{2}\right]_{z+y}^{1-y} dy = 1 - 3\int_0^{(1-z)/2} \left[(1-y)^2 - (z-y)^2\right] dy \\ &= 1 - 3\,(1+z)\left[\frac{(1-z)^2}{2} - \frac{(1-z)^2}{4}\right] = 1 - \tfrac{3}{4}\,(1+z)(1-z)^2 \quad z \le 0. \end{aligned}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \tfrac{3}{4}\,(1-z)(1+3z), & 0 \le z \le 1 \\ \tfrac{3}{4}\,(1+z)^2, & -1 < z < 0 \end{cases}$$

6.5 (a) See Example 6-15 for solutions
(b) See Example 6-14 for solutions
(c)

$$U = X - Y \sim N(0, 2\sigma^2)$$

since linear combinations of jointly Gaussian random variables are Gaussian random variables (see Eq. (6-120) Text.). Here $Var(U) = Var(X) + Var(Y) = 2\sigma^2$.

6.6

$$Z = XY$$

$$\begin{aligned}
F_Z(z) &= P(XY \le z) = 1 - P(XY > z) \\
&= 1 - \int_z^1 \int_{z/y}^1 f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy \\
f_Z(z) &= 1 + \int_z^1 \frac{1}{y}\, f_{XY}(z/y, y)\,dy = 1 + \int_z^1 \left\{\frac{2}{y} - \frac{2z}{y^2}\right\} dy \\
&= 1 - 2\ln z\ + 2z, \quad 0 \le z \le 1
\end{aligned}$$

6.7 (a)

$$Z_1 = X + Y$$

$$F_{Z_1}(z) = P(X+Y \le z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^z \int_0^{z-y} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy, & 0 < z < 1 \\ \displaystyle 1 - \int_{z-1}^1 \int_{z-y}^1 f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy, & 1 < z < 2 \end{cases}$$

$$f_{Z_1}(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^z f_{XY}(z-y, y)\,dy, & 0 < z < 1 \\ \displaystyle\int_{z-1}^1 f_{XY}(z-y, y)\,dy, & 1 < z < 2 \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} z^2, & 0 < z < 1 \\ z(2-z), & 1 < z < 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

(b)

$$Z_2 = XY$$

$$F_{Z_2}(z) = P(XY \le z) = 1 - \int_z^1 \int_{z/y}^1 f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy$$

$$\begin{aligned}
f_{Z_2}(z) &= \int_z^1 \frac{1}{y}\, f_{XY}(z/y, y)\,dy = \int_z^1 \frac{1}{y}\left(\frac{z}{y} + y\right) dy \\
&= 2(1-z), \quad 0 < z < 1
\end{aligned}$$

(c)

$$Z_3 = \frac{Y}{X}$$

$$F_{Z_3}(z) = P(Y/X \le z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^1 \int_0^{zx} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx, & 0 < z < 1 \\ \displaystyle 1 - \int_0^1 \int_0^{y/z} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy, & z > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$f_{Z_3}(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^1 x\, f_{XY}(x, zx)\, dx, & 0 < z < 1 \\ \displaystyle\int_0^1 \frac{y}{z^2}\, f_{XY}(y/z, y)\, dy, & z > 1 \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} \dfrac{1+z}{3}, & 0 < z < 1 \\ \dfrac{1+z}{3z^3}, & z > 1 \end{cases}$$

(d)

$$Z_4 = Y - X$$

$$F_{Z_4}(z) = P(Y - X \le z) = \begin{cases} 1 - \displaystyle\int_z^1 \int_0^{y-z} f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy & 0 < z < 1 \\ \displaystyle\int_0^{z+1} \int_{y-z}^1 f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy, & -1 < z < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$f_{Z_4}(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_z^1 f_{XY}(y - z, y)\, dy, & 0 < z < 1 \\ \displaystyle\int_0^{z+1} f_{XY}(y - z, y)\, dy, & -1 < z < 0 \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} 1 - z, & 0 < z < 1 \\ 1 + z, & -1 < z < 0 \end{cases} = 1 - |z|, \quad |z| < 1$$

6.8

$$F_Z(z) = P(X + Y \le z)$$

$$= \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^{z/3} \int_{2y}^{z-y} f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy = \frac{z^2}{6}, & 0 < z < 2 \\ 1 - \displaystyle\int_{2z/3}^2 \int_{z-x}^{x/2} f_{XY}(x, y)\, dy\, dx = 2z - \frac{z^2}{3} - 2, & 2 < z < 3 \end{cases}$$

Thus

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^{z/3} f_{XY}(z - y, y)\, dy & 0 < z < 2 \\ \displaystyle\int_{2z/3}^2 f_{XY}(x, z - x)\, dx & 2 < z < 3 \end{cases}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \frac{1}{3} z, & 0 < z < 2 \\ 2 - \frac{2z}{3}, & 2 < z < 3 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

6.9 (a)

$$Z = \frac{X}{Y}, \qquad z \geq 1$$

$$F_Z(z) = P(X \leq Yz) = \int_0^1 \int_{x/z}^{x} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^1 \frac{x}{z^2} f_{XY}(x, x/z)\,dx = \frac{1}{z^2}, \quad z \geq 1$$

(b)

$$W = XY$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_W(w) &= P(W \leq w) = P(XY \leq w) = 1 - P(XY > w) \\ &= 1 - \int_{\sqrt{w}}^1 \int_{w/x}^{x} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} f_W(w) &= \int_{\sqrt{w}}^1 \frac{1}{x} f_{XY}(x, w/x)\,dx = \int_{\sqrt{w}}^1 \frac{2}{x}\,dx \\ &= \ln(1/w), \quad 0 < w \leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

6.10 (a)

$$Z = X + Y$$

$$F_Z(z) = \int_0^{z/2} \int_x^{2-x} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx = \frac{z^2}{4}, \quad 0 < z < 2$$

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{z}{2}, \qquad 0 < z < 2$$

(b)

$$W = X - Y$$

$$F_W(w) = \frac{1}{2}(2+w)(1+\frac{w}{2}) = \left(1 + \frac{w}{2}\right)^2$$

$$f_W(w) = \begin{cases} 1 + \frac{w}{2}, & -2 < w < 0 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

6.11 (a) The charaterristic function of $X+Y$ is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_{X+Y}(\omega) &= \phi_X(\omega)\,\phi_Y(\omega) = \tfrac{1}{(1-j\omega\beta)^\alpha}\cdot\tfrac{1}{(1-j\omega\beta)^\alpha}\\ &= \tfrac{1}{(1-j\omega\beta)^{2\alpha}} \sim \text{Gamma}\,(2\alpha,\beta)\end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x)\,f_Y(y) = \frac{(xy)^{(\alpha-1)}}{(\Gamma(\alpha)\beta^\alpha)^2}\,e^{(x+y)/\beta},\quad x>0,\ y>0$$

Let

$$Z = \frac{X}{Y}$$

Using (Eq. 6-60) we get

$$\begin{aligned}f_Z(z) &= \int_0^\infty y\,\frac{(y^2 z)^{(\alpha-1)}}{(\Gamma(\alpha)\beta^\alpha)^2}\,e^{-(1+z)y/\beta}\,dy\\ &= \frac{z^{(\alpha-1)}}{(\Gamma(\alpha)\beta^\alpha)^2}\int_0^\infty y^{(2\alpha-1)}\,e^{-(1+z)y/\beta}\,dy\\ &= \frac{z^{(\alpha-1)}}{(\Gamma(\alpha))^2\,\beta^{2\alpha}}\,\frac{\beta^{(2\alpha-1)}}{(1+z)^{2\alpha-1}}\,\frac{\beta}{(1+z)}\int_0^\infty u^{2\alpha-1}\,e^{-u}\,du\\ &= \frac{(\Gamma(2\alpha))\;z^{\alpha-1}}{(\Gamma(\alpha))^2\,(1+z)^{2\alpha}},\quad z>0\end{aligned}$$

(see also Example 6-27 for the answer).

(c)

$$W = \frac{X}{X+Y} = \frac{X/Y}{X/Y+1} = \frac{Z}{Z+1}$$

$$F_W(w) = P\left(\frac{Z}{Z+1}\le w\right) = P\left(Z\le\frac{w}{1-w}\right) = F_Z\left(\frac{w}{1-w}\right)$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned}f_W(w) &= \frac{1}{(1-w)^2}\,f_Z\left(\tfrac{w}{1-w}\right)\\ &= \frac{\Gamma(2\alpha)}{(\Gamma(\alpha))^2}\,w^{\alpha-1}\,(1-w)^{\alpha-1}\\ &\sim\ \mathit{Beta}\,(\alpha,\alpha)\end{aligned}$$

where we have used results from (b) above.

6.12

$$X\sim U(0,1),\quad Y\sim U(0,1),\quad X,Y \text{ are independent, and}$$

$$U = X+Y,\qquad V = X-Y\ \Rightarrow\ |v|<u<2.$$

U and V have one pair of solutions given by

$$x_1 = \frac{u+v}{2},\ y_1 = \frac{u-v}{2}.$$

Also the Jacobian is given by

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1\\ 1 & -1\end{vmatrix} = -2$$

so that

$$f_{UV}(u,v) = \frac{1}{|J|}\,f_{XY}(x_1,y_1) = \frac{1}{2},\quad 0<|v|<u<2$$

6.13

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = \frac{xy}{\sigma^4}\, e^{-(x^2+y^2)/2\sigma^2}, \quad x, y \geq 0$$

$$Z = \frac{X}{Y}$$

$$F_Z(z) = P(Z \leq z) = P(X/Y \leq z) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^{zy} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dx\, dy.$$

This gives the density function of z to be

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= \int_0^\infty y\, f_{XY}(zy, y)\, dy = \int_0^\infty \frac{zy^3}{\sigma^4}\, e^{-(z^2y^2+y^2)/2\sigma^2}\, dy \\ &= \frac{z}{\sigma^4}\int_0^\infty y^3\, e^{-y^2(z^2+1)/2\sigma^2}\, dy \quad \text{Let, } t = y^2(z^2+1)/2\sigma^2 \\ &= \frac{2z}{(z^2+1)^2}\int_0^\infty t\, e^{-t}\, dt = \frac{2z}{(z^2+1)^2}, \quad 0 \leq z \leq \infty. \end{aligned}$$

6-14 $\quad \underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x} + \underset{\sim}{y} \qquad f_z(z) = f_x(z) * f_y(z)$

For $z > 0$

$$c^2 z\, e^{-cz} = \int_0^z c\, e^{-c(z-y)}\, f_y(y)\, dy$$

$$c\, z = \int_0^z e^{cy}\, f_y(y)\, dy \qquad c = e^{cz}\, f_y(z)$$

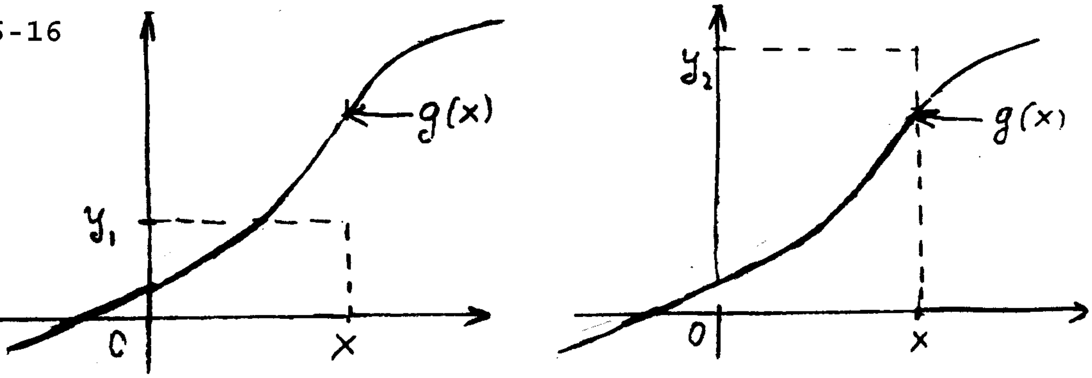
(differentiation). Hence, $f_y(z) = c\, e^{-cz}$; and zero for $z < 0$.

6-15

$$f_z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_x(x) f_y(z-x)\, dx = \int_{z-1}^{z} f_x(x)\, dx = F_x(z) - F_x(z-1)$$

because $f_y(z-x) = 1$ for $z - 1 < x < z$ and zero otherwise.

6-16



All probability masses are on the line $y = g(x)$.

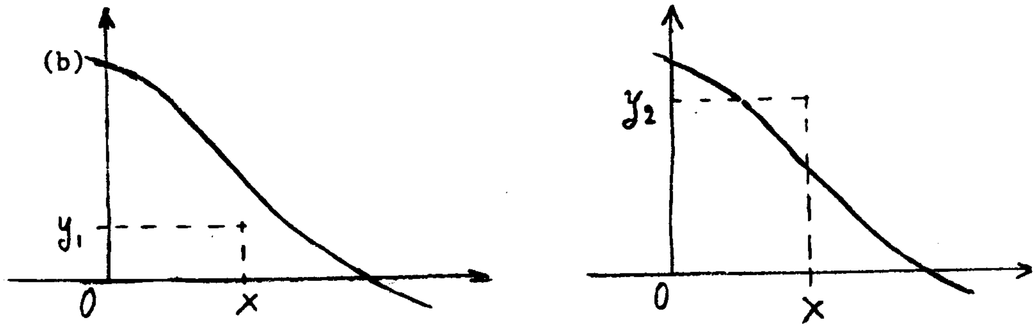
(a) If $y = y_1 < g(x)$ then

$$F(x,y) = P\{\mathbf{x} \le x,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1\} = P\{\mathbf{y} \le y_1\} = F_y(y_1).$$

If $y = y_2 > g(x)$ then

$$F(x,y) = P\{\mathbf{x} \le x,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2\} = P\{\mathbf{x} \le x\} = F_x(x)$$

(b)



If $y = y_1 < g(x)$ then

$$F(x,y) = P\{\mathbf{x} \le x,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1\} = 0$$

If $y = y_2 > g(x)$ then

$$F(x,y) = P\{\mathbf{x} \le x,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2\} = P\{\mathbf{x} \le x\} - P\{\mathbf{y} > y_2\}$$

$$= F_x(x) - [1 - F_y(y_2)]$$

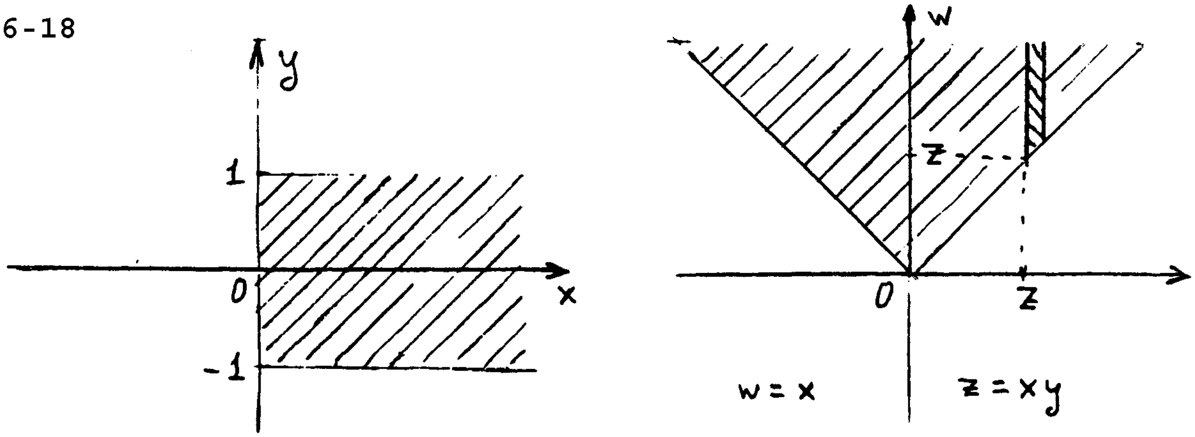
6-17 (a) If $\underset{\sim}{z} = 2\underset{\sim}{x} + 3\underset{\sim}{y}$ then $E\{\underset{\sim}{z}\} = 0$ $\qquad \sigma_z^2 = 4\sigma_x^2 + 9\sigma_y^2 = 5^2$

Hence, $\underset{\sim}{z}$ is $N(0;\sqrt{52})$

(b) If $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x}/\underset{\sim}{y}$, then from (6-63) with $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = 2$, $r = 0$

$$F_z(z) = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\pi}\arctan z \qquad f_z(z) = \frac{1}{\pi(1+z^2)}$$

6-18



$$f_{zw}(z,w) = \frac{1}{|x|} f_{xy}(x,y) \qquad x = w \qquad y = z/w$$

The function $f_{zw}(z,w)$ is different from zero in the shaded areas shown. Hence, with $w^2 - z^2 = s^2$

$$f_z(z) = \frac{1}{\pi\alpha^2}\int_{|z|}^{\infty} e^{-w^2/2\alpha^2} \frac{dw}{\sqrt{1 - z^2/w^2}}$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi\alpha^2}\int_0^{\infty} e^{-(z^2+s^2)/2\alpha^2}\, ds = \frac{1}{\alpha\sqrt{2\pi}}\, e^{-z^2/2\alpha^2}$$

6-19 (a) $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x}/\underset{\sim}{y} \qquad \underset{\sim}{w} = \underset{\sim}{y} \qquad J = 1/y$

$$f_z(z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |w| f_x(zw) f_y(w)\,dw \qquad z > 0$$

$$= \frac{z}{\alpha^2\beta^2} \int_0^{\infty} w^3\, e^{-cw^2} dw = \frac{z}{2\alpha^2\beta^2 c^2} \qquad c = \frac{z^2}{2\alpha^2} + \frac{1}{2\beta^2}$$

$$= \frac{2\alpha^2}{\beta^2} \frac{z}{(z^2 + \alpha^2/\beta^2)^2} \qquad \text{for } z > 0 \text{ and zero otherwise}$$

(b) $$F_z(z) = \int_0^z \frac{2\alpha^2 z\,dz}{\beta^2(z^2 + \alpha^2/\beta^2)^2} = \frac{\alpha^2}{\beta^2} \int_{\alpha^2/\beta^2}^{z^2 + \alpha^2/\beta^2} \frac{dt}{t^2}$$

$$= \frac{z^2}{z^2 + \alpha^2/\beta^2} = P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le z\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{x} \le zy\}$$

6-20 1. The density of $2\underset{\sim}{x}$ equals $\frac{1}{2} f_x(\frac{x}{2})$. Hence, if $\underset{\sim}{z} = 2\underset{\sim}{x} + \underset{\sim}{y}$, then

$$f_z(z) = \int_0^z \frac{\alpha}{2} e^{-\alpha x/2} \beta e^{-\beta(z-x)} dx = \frac{\alpha\beta}{\alpha - 2\beta}(e^{-\beta z} - e^{-\alpha z/2})U(z)$$

2. The density of $\underset{\sim}{y}$ equals $f_y(-y)$. Hence, if $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x} - \underset{\sim}{y}$, then

$$f_z(z) = f_x(z) * f_y(-z)$$

$$= \alpha\beta \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_z^\infty e^{-\alpha x} e^{-\beta(x-z)} dx = \frac{\alpha\beta}{\alpha+\beta} e^{-\alpha z} & z > 0 \\ \displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-\alpha x} e^{-\beta(x-z)} dx = \frac{\alpha\beta}{\alpha+\beta} e^{\beta z} & z < 0 \end{cases}$$

3. $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x}/\underset{\sim}{y}$ $\qquad$ $\underset{\sim}{w} = \underset{\sim}{y}$ $\qquad$ $J = 1/y$

$$f_z(z) = \alpha\beta \int_0^\infty w e^{-\alpha z w} e^{-\beta w} dw = \frac{\alpha\beta}{(\alpha z + \beta)^2} U(z)$$

4. $\underset{\sim}{z} = \max(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y})$ $\qquad$ $F_z(z) = F_{xy}(z,z) = F_x(z)F_y(z)$

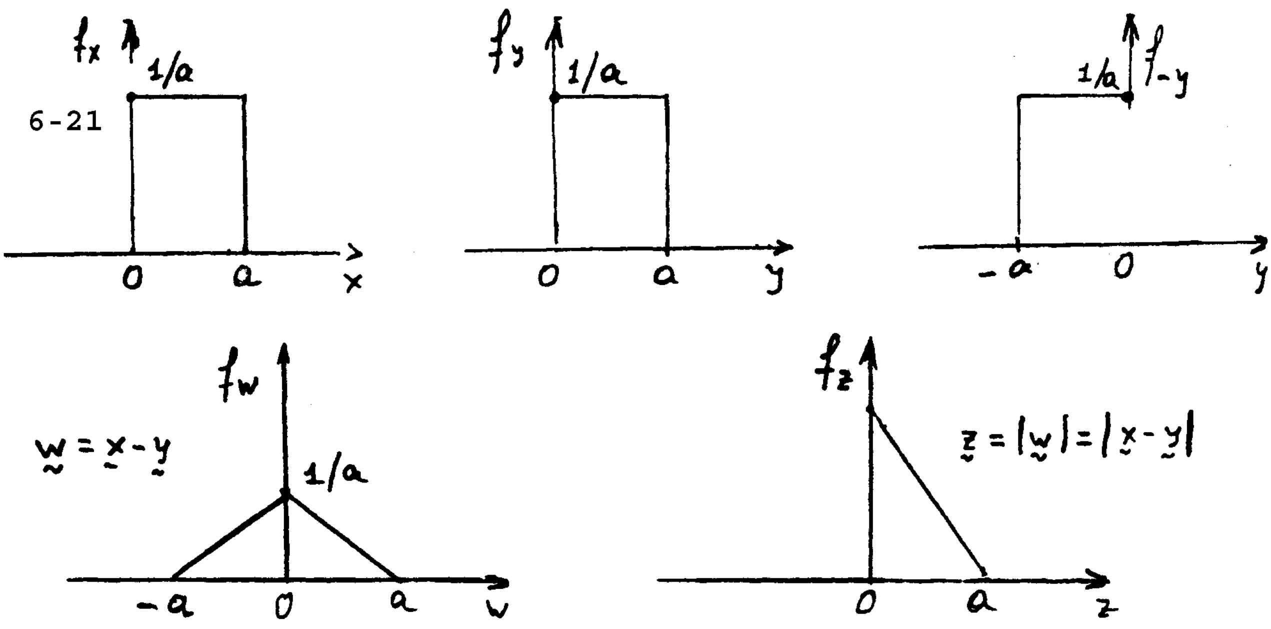
$$f_z(z) = f_x(z)F_y(z) + f_y(z)F_x(z)$$

$$= \left[\alpha e^{-\alpha z}(1 - e^{-\beta z}) + \beta e^{-\beta z}(1 - e^{-\alpha z})\right] U(z)$$

5. $\underset{\sim}{z} = \min(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y})$ $\qquad$ $F_z(z) = F_x(z) + F_y(z) - F_x(z)F_y(z)$

$$f_z(z) = f_x(z)[1 - F_y(z)] + f_y(z)[1 - F_x(z)] = (\alpha+\beta)e^{-(\alpha+\beta)z}U(z)$$

6-21



6-22 (a)
$$\alpha y^2 + \beta(x-y)^2 = (\alpha+\beta)\left(y - \frac{\beta x}{\alpha+\beta}\right)^2 + \frac{\alpha\beta}{\alpha+\beta}x^2$$

$$e^{-\alpha x^2} * e^{-\beta x^2} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha y^2 - \beta(x-y)^2}\,dy$$

$$= e^{-\alpha\beta x^2/(\alpha+\beta)} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-(\alpha+\beta)\left(y - \frac{\beta x}{\alpha+\beta}\right)^2}\,dy = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\alpha+\beta}}\; e^{\frac{-\alpha\beta x^2}{\alpha+\beta}}$$

(b)
$$\frac{\alpha/\pi}{x^2+\alpha^2} * \frac{\beta/\pi}{x^2+\beta^2} = \frac{\alpha\beta}{\pi^2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{dy}{(y^2+\alpha^2)[(x-y)^2+\beta^2]} = \frac{(\alpha+\beta)/\pi}{x^2+(\alpha+\beta)^2}$$

Characteristic functions lead to a simpler derivation of the above [see (6-192)]

6-23 We introduce the auxiliary variable w=y. The Jacobian of the transformation z=nx/my, w=y equals n/my. Since x=mzw/n, y=w and the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}$ are independent, (6-113) yields

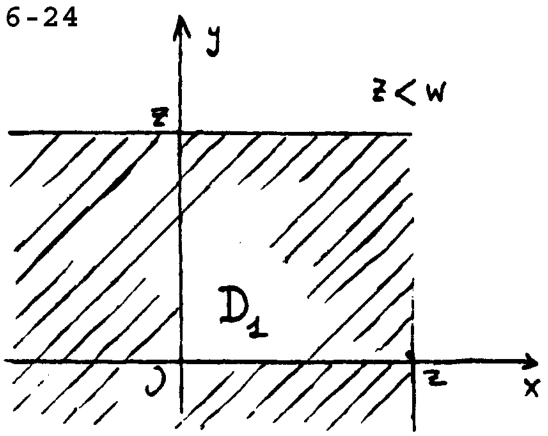
$$f_{zw}(z,w) = \frac{mw}{n} f_x\left(\frac{m}{n}zw\right) f_y(w) \sim w(zw)^{m/2-1}e^{-mzw/2}w^{n/2-1}e^{-w/2}$$

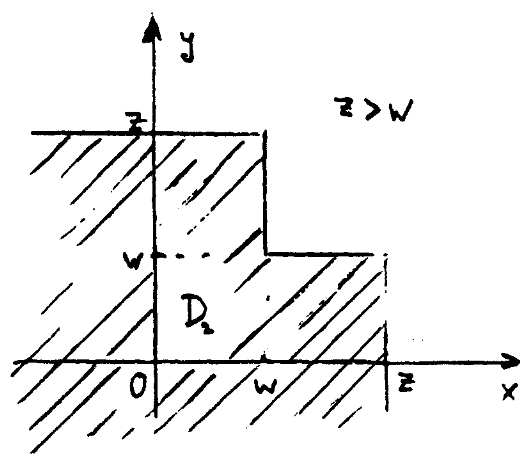
for z>0, w>0 and 0 othrwise. Integrating with respect to w, we obtain

$$f_z(z) \sim z^{m/2-1}\int_0^\infty w^{(m+n)/2-1}\exp\left\{-\frac{w}{2}\left(1+\frac{m}{n}z\right)\right\}dw$$

$$\sim \frac{z^{m/2-1}}{(1+mz/n)^{(m+n/2)}}\int_0^\infty q^{(m+n)/2}e^{-q}dq$$

6-24





If $z \le w$ then

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le z,\ \underset{\sim}{w} \le w\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le z\} = P\{(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y}) \in D_1\} = F_{xy}(z,z)$$

If $z > w$ then

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le z,\ \underset{\sim}{w} \le w\} = P\{(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y}) \in D_2\}$$

$$= F_{xy}(z,w) + F_{xy}(w,z) - F_{xy}(w,w)$$

6.25

$$X \sim \text{Exponential}(\lambda), \quad Y \sim \text{Exponential}(\lambda)$$

X and Y are independent so that

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = f_X(x)\, f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-(x+y)/\lambda}\, U(x)\, U(y)$$

$$Z = X + Y$$

$$\phi_Z(\omega) = \phi_X(\omega)\, \phi_Y(\omega) \frac{1}{(1 - j\omega\lambda)^2}$$

$$Z \sim \text{ Gamma } (2, \lambda)$$

This gives

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{z}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-z/\lambda} U(z)$$

$$P(Z > 2\lambda) = \int_{2\lambda}^{\infty} \frac{z}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-z/\lambda}\, dz = \int_2^{\infty} x e^{-x}\, dx = 3e^{-2} = 0.406$$

Let,

$$W = Y - X$$

Then

$$P(Y - X > \lambda) = P(W > \lambda) = \int_{\lambda}^{\infty} f_W(w) dw$$

Notice that $F_W(w)$ is given by (6-55).
For $w > 0$, this gives

$$\begin{aligned} f_W(w) &= \int_0^{\infty} \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-(w+2y)/\lambda}\, dy = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-w/\lambda} \int_0^{\infty} e^{-2y/\lambda}\, dy \\ &= \frac{1}{2\lambda}\, e^{-w/\lambda}, \quad w > 0 \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$P(Y - X > \lambda) = P(W > \lambda) = \int_{\lambda}^{\infty} \frac{1}{2\lambda}\, e^{-w/\lambda}\, dw = \frac{1}{2e}$$

6.26 (a)

$$\begin{aligned} R &= W - Z \\ &= \max(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}) \; - \; \min(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}) \\ &= \begin{cases} X - Y, & X \geq Y \\ Y - X, & X < Y \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_R(r) &= P\{R \leq r\} \\ &= P\{R \leq r, X \geq Y\} + P\{R \leq r, X < Y\} \\ &= P\{X - Y \leq r, X \geq Y\} + P\{Y - X \leq r, X < Y\} \\ &= 1 - 2\frac{(1-r)^2}{2} = 1 - (1-r)^2, \quad 0 \leq r \leq 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$f_R(r) = \begin{cases} 2(1-r), & 0 \leq r \leq 1 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} S &= W + Z \\ &= \max(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}) \; + \; \min(\mathrm{X}, \mathrm{Y}) = X + Y \end{aligned}$$

Case 1: $0 < s < 1$

$$F_S(s) = P\{S \leq s\} = P\{X + Y \leq s\} = \frac{s^2}{2}, \quad 0 < s < 1$$

Case 2: $1 \leq s \leq 2$

$$F_S(s) = P\{S \leq s\} = P\{X + Y \leq s\} = 1 - \frac{(2-s)^2}{2}, \quad 1 \leq s \leq 2$$

$$F_S(s) = \begin{cases} s, & 0 \leq s \leq 1 \\ (2-s), & 1 \leq s \leq 2 \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

6.27 (a) X, Y are independent, identically distributed exponential random variables.

$$Z = \frac{Y}{\max(X,Y)} = \begin{cases} \frac{Y}{X}, & X \geq Y \\ 1, & X < Y \end{cases} \quad \Rightarrow \; 0 < z \leq 1.$$

$0 < z < 1$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P(Z \leq z) = P\left\{\tfrac{Y}{X} \leq z,\, X > Y\right\} \\ &= P\{Y \leq Xz,\, X > Y\} = \int_0^\infty \int_0^{xz} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dy\, dx \end{aligned}$$

$$f_Z(z) = \int_0^\infty x\, f_{XY}(x, xz)\, dx = \int_0^\infty \frac{x}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-(1+z)x/\lambda}\, dx = \frac{1}{(1+z)^2}, \quad 0 < z < 1.$$

Also

$$P(Z = 1) = P(X < Y) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^y \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-(x+y)/\lambda}\, dx\, dy = \frac{1}{2}$$

(b)

$$W = \frac{X}{\min(X, 2Y)} = \begin{cases} \frac{X}{2Y}, & X \geq 2Y \\ 1, & X < 2Y \end{cases} \quad \Rightarrow \; 1 \leq w < \infty$$

$$F_W(w) = P(X \leq 2Yw,\, X > 2Y) = \int_0^\infty \int_{2y}^{2wy} f_{XY}(x,y)\, dx\, dy$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned} f_W(w) &= \int_0^\infty 2y\, f_{XY}(2wy, y) dy = \int_0^\infty \frac{2y}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-(1+2w)y/\lambda} dy \\ &= \frac{2}{(1+2w)^2}, \quad w > 1 \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$P(W = 1) = P(X < 2Y) = \int_0^\infty \int_0^{2y} \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\, e^{-(x+y)/\lambda}\, dx\, dy = \frac{2}{3}$$

Note that the p.d.f. of Z as well as W has an impulse at $z = 1$ and $w = 1$ respectively.

6.28 X, Y are independent identically distributed exponential random variables.

$$Z = \frac{X}{X+Y}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P\left(\frac{X}{X+Y} \le z\right) = P\left(\frac{X}{Y} \le \frac{z}{1-z}\right) \\ &= P\left\{X \le \frac{zY}{1-z}\right\} = \int_0^\infty \int_0^{(zy)/(1-z)} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= \int_0^\infty \frac{y}{(1-z)^2} f_{XY}(zy/(1-z), y)\,dy \\ &= \frac{1}{(1-z)^2}\int_0^\infty y\,\frac{1}{\lambda^2}\,e^{-(z/(1-z)+1)(y/\lambda)}\,dy \\ &= \frac{1}{(1-z)^2}\int_0^\infty \frac{y}{\lambda^2}\,e^{-[y/(1-z)\lambda]}\,dy \\ &= \int_0^\infty u\,e^{-u}\,du = 1, \quad 0 < z < 1 \\ &\Rightarrow \frac{X}{X+Y} \sim U(0,1) \end{aligned}$$

6.29 Let

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{\lambda}\,e^{-x/\lambda}\,U(x), \quad f_Y(y) = \frac{1}{\lambda}\,e^{-y/\lambda}\,U(y).$$

$$Z = \min(X, Y)$$

$$W = \max(X, Y) - \min(X, Y)$$

$$Z = \begin{cases} Y, & X \ge Y \\ X, & X < Y \end{cases}$$

$$W = \begin{cases} X - Y, & X \ge Y \\ Y - X, & X < Y \end{cases}$$

$Z = \min(X, Y)$. See Example 6-18, Eq.(6-82) for solution. From there (replace λ by $1/\lambda$ in (6-82))

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{2}{\lambda}\,e^{-2z/\lambda}\,U(z).$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_W(w) &= P(X - Y \le w, X \ge Y) + P(Y - X \le w, X < Y) \\ &= \int_0^\infty \int_y^{y+w} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy \\ &+ \int_0^\infty \int_x^{x+w} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx, \quad w > 0 \end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned} F_W(w) &= \int_0^\infty f_{XY}(y+w, y)\,dy + \int_0^\infty f_{XY}(x, x+w)\,dx \\ &= 2\int_0^\infty \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\,e^{(2y+w)/\lambda}\,dy \\ &= \frac{2}{\lambda^2}\,e^{-w/\lambda}\,\left.\frac{e^{-2y/\lambda}}{-2/\lambda}\right|_0^\infty = \frac{1}{\lambda}\,e^{-w/\lambda}, \quad w > 0 \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
F_{ZW}(z,w) &= P\{Z \le z, W \le w\} \\
&= P\{Y \le z, X - Y \le w, X \ge Y\} \\
&+ P\{X \le z, Y - X \le w, X < Y\} \\
&= \int_0^z \int_y^{y+w} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy + \int_0^z \int_x^{x+w} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx
\end{aligned}$$

Repeated use of (6-39)-(6-40) gives

$$\begin{aligned}
f_{ZW}(z,w) &= f_{XY}(z+w,z) + f_{XY}(z,z+w) \\
&= \frac{2}{\lambda^2}\,e^{-(2z+w)/\lambda} = \frac{2}{\lambda}\,e^{-2z/\lambda}\frac{1}{\lambda}\,e^{-w/\lambda} \\
&= f_Z(z)\,f_W(w)
\end{aligned}$$

Thus Z and W are independent exponential random variables.

6.30 (a) Let

$$U = X + Y, \qquad 0 < u < 2\beta.$$

The probability density function of U can be computed as in (6-48)-(6-50). Using Fig. 6-11, for $0 < u \le \beta$, we have

$$F_U(u) = \int_0^u \int_0^{u-x} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx$$

which gives

$$\begin{aligned}
f_U(u) &= \int_0^u f_{XY}(x, u-x)dx = \alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}\int_0^u x^{\alpha-1}\,(u-x)^{\alpha-1}\,dx \\
&= \alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}u^{2\alpha-1}\int_0^1 y^{\alpha-1}\,(1-y)^{\alpha-1}\,dy \\
&= B(\alpha,\alpha)\,\alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}u^{2\alpha-1} \quad 0 < u \le \beta
\end{aligned}$$

where we have substituted $y = ux$ and made use of the beta function defied in (4-49)-(4-51). Similarly for $\beta < u \le 2\beta$, we get (see (6-49))

$$F_U(u) = 1 - \int_{u-\beta}^{\beta}\int_{u-x}^{\beta} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dydx$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned}
f_U(u) &= \int_{u-\beta}^{\beta} f_{XY}(x,u-x)dx = \alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}\int_{u-\beta}^{\beta} x^{\alpha-1}(u-x)^{\alpha-1}\,dx \\
&= \alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}u^{2\alpha-1}\int_{1-\beta/u}^{\beta/u} y^{\alpha-1}(1-y)^{\alpha-1}\,dy, \quad \beta < u \le 2\beta
\end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$Z = \min(X,Y), \qquad W = \max(X,Y)$$

We can proceed as in Example 6-21 to complete this problem. From (6-92) and (6-93), we get

$$F_{ZW}(z,w) = \begin{cases} F_{XY}(z,w) + F_{XY}(w,z) - F_{XY}(z,z), & w \ge z \\ F_{XY}(w,w), & w < z \end{cases}$$

which gives

$$f_{ZW}(z,w) = f_X(z)f_Y(w) + f_X(w)f_Y(z), \quad 0 < z \le w < \beta$$

$$f_{ZW}(z,w) = \begin{cases} 2\alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}z^{\alpha-1}w^{\alpha-1}, & 0 < z \le w < \beta \\ 0, & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

check:

$$\begin{aligned} \int_0^\beta \int_0^w f_{ZW}(z,w)dzdw &= 2\alpha^2\beta^{-2\alpha}\int_0^\beta w^{\alpha-1}\left(\frac{z^\alpha}{\alpha}\bigg|_0^w\right)dw \\ &= 2\alpha\beta^{-2\alpha}\int_0^\beta w^{2\alpha-1}dw = 1 \end{aligned}$$

Note: Z and W are not independent random variables, since

$$f_Z(z) = 2\alpha\beta^{-2\alpha}\, z^{\alpha-1}\,(\beta^\alpha - z^\alpha), \quad 0 < z < \beta$$

and

$$f_W(w) = 2\alpha\beta^{-2\alpha}\, w^{2\alpha-1}, \quad 0 < w < \beta$$

(c) Let

$$V = \frac{Z}{W} = \frac{\min(X,Y)}{\max(X,Y)} = \begin{cases} \frac{Y}{X}, & X \ge Y \\ \frac{X}{Y}, & X < Y \end{cases}$$

and

$$W = \max(X,Y) = \begin{cases} X, & X \ge Y \\ Y, & X < Y \end{cases}$$

For $0 < v < 1,\ 0 < w < \beta$

$$\begin{aligned} F_{VW}(v,w) &= P(V \le v,\, W \le w) \\ &= P\{V \le v,\, W \le w,\ (X \ge Y)\textstyle\bigcup(X < Y)\} \\ &= P\{Y \le Xv,\, X \le w,\, X \ge Y\} \\ &+ P\{X < Yv,\, Y \le w,\, X < Y\} \\ &= \int_0^w \int_0^{xv} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx + \int_0^w \int_0^{yv} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{VW}(v,w) &= \frac{\partial^2 F_{VW}(v,w)}{\partial v\,\partial w} \\
&= \frac{\partial}{\partial v}\left\{\int_0^{vw} f_{XY}(w,y)\,dy + \int_0^{vw} f_{XY}(x,w)\,dx\right\} \\
&= w\,\{f_{XY}(w,vw) + f_{XY}(vw,w)\} \\
&= 2\alpha^2\,\beta^{-2\alpha}\,w^{2\alpha-1}\,v^{\alpha-1}, \qquad 0<v<1,\ 0<w<\beta
\end{aligned}
$$

Hence

$$
f_V(v) = \int_0^{\beta} f_{VW}(v,w)dw = \alpha\,v^{\alpha-1}, \quad 0<v<1
$$

$$
f_W(w) = \int_0^{1} f_{VW}(v,w)dv = 2\alpha\,\beta^{-2\alpha}\,w^{2\alpha-1}, \quad 0<w<\beta
$$

and

$$
f_{VW}(v,w) = f_V(v)\,f_W(w).
$$

Thus V and W are independent random variables.

6.31 (a) Solved in Examples 6-27 and 6-12.
(b) Solved in Example 6-27.
(c)

$$
Z = X+Y, \qquad W = \frac{X}{X+Y}
$$

$$
x_1 = zw, \qquad y_1 = z - x_1 = z(1-w)
$$

$$
J = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ \dfrac{y}{(x+y)^2} & -\dfrac{x}{(x+y)^2} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{1}{x+y} = \frac{1}{z}
$$

$$
\begin{aligned}
f_{ZW}(z,w) &= \frac{z}{\alpha^{m+n}\Gamma(m)\Gamma(n)}\,(zw)^{m-1}\,\{z(1-w)\}^{n-1} \\
&= \left(\frac{z^{m+n-1}}{\alpha^{m+n}\Gamma(\alpha+\beta)}\;e^{-z/\alpha}\right)\left(\frac{\Gamma(m+n)}{\Gamma(m)\Gamma(n)}\;w^{m-1}\,(1-w)^{n-1}\right) \\
&= f_Z(z)\,f_W(w)
\end{aligned}
$$

Thus Z and W are independent random variables.

6.32 (a)

$$Z = \frac{X}{|Y|}, \qquad W = \frac{|X|}{|Y|} = |Z|$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= P(Z \le z) = P(X \le |Y|z) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \int_0^{|y|z} f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy \\ &= 2\int_0^{\infty} |y| f_{XY}(|y|z, y) dy = \frac{2}{2\pi\sigma^2} \int_0^{\infty} y e^{-(z^2+1)y^2/2\sigma^2}\,dy \\ &= \frac{1/\pi}{1+z^2}, \qquad -\infty < z < \infty \end{aligned}$$

Thus Z is a Cauchy random variable. Interestingly, the random variable X/Y is also a Cauchy random variable (see Example 6-11).

$$W = |Z|$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} F_W(w) &= P(W \le w) = P(|Z| \le w) \\ &= P(-w < Z < w) = F_Z(w) - F_Z(-w) \end{aligned}$$

and hence

$$f_W(w) = f_Z(w) + f_Z(-w) = \frac{2/\pi}{1+w^2}, \quad w > 0.$$

(b)

$$U = X + Y \sim N(0, 2)$$
$$V = X^2 + Y^2 \sim \text{Exponential } (2)$$

(see Example 6-14). Here U, V are *not* independent, since

$$J(x,y) = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 2x & 2y \end{vmatrix} = -2(x-y) = 2\sqrt{2v - u^2}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} f_{UV}(u,v) &= \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2v-u^2}} \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2} e^{-v/2\sigma^2} \\ &\ne f_U(u)\, f_V(v), \qquad -\infty < u < \infty, \;\; v > 0. \end{aligned}$$

6.33

$$Z = X + Y, \qquad W = X - Y$$

are jointly normal random variables. Hence if they are uncorrelated, then they are also independent.

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(Z, W) &= E[(Z - \mu_Z)(W - \mu_W)] \\ &= E\left[\{(X - \mu_X) + (Y - \mu_Y)\}\{(X - \mu_X) - (Y - \mu_Y)\}\right] \\ &= \text{Var}(X) - \text{Var}(Y) = \sigma_X^2 - \sigma_Y^2. \end{aligned}$$

The random variables Z and W are uncorrelated implies that $Cov(Z, W) = 0$. Hence $\sigma_X^2 = \sigma_Y^2$ is the necessary and sufficient condition for the independence of $X + Y$ and $X - Y$.

6.34 (a)-(b) Let

$$R = \sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}, \qquad \theta = \tan^{-1}\left(\frac{Y}{X}\right)$$

Form Example 6-22, R and θ are independent random variables with joint p.d.f. as in (6-128). (see (6-131)). In term of R and θ, we have $X = R\cos\theta, Y = R\sin\theta$ and hence we obtain

$$U = \frac{X^2 - Y^2}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} = R\cos 2\theta$$

$$V = \frac{2XY}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} = R\sin 2\theta$$

This gives

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} \cos 2\theta & -2r\sin 2\theta \\ \sin 2\theta & 2r\cos 2\theta \end{vmatrix} = 2r = 2\sqrt{u^2 + v^2}$$

$$r = \sqrt{u^2 + v^2}, \quad \theta_1 = \frac{1}{2}\tan^{-1}\left(\frac{v}{u}\right), \quad 2\theta_2 = \pi + 2\theta_1.$$

There are two sets of solutions (r, θ_1) and (r, θ_2). Substituting into (6-128) we get

$$\begin{aligned} f_{UV}(u, v) &= \frac{1}{|J|}\{f_{r,\theta}(r, \theta_1) + f_{r,\theta}(r, \theta_2)\} = \frac{2}{|J|}\, f_{r,\theta}(r, \theta_1) \\ &= \frac{2}{2\sqrt{u^2 + v^2}}\, \frac{\sqrt{u^2 + v^2}}{2\pi\sigma^2}\, e^{-(u^2+v^2)/2\sigma^2} \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2}\, e^{-(u^2+v^2)/2\sigma^2} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}}\, e^{-u^2/2\sigma^2} \cdot \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\sigma^2}}\, e^{-v^2/2\sigma^2} \\ &= f_U(u) f_V(v) \end{aligned}$$

Thus U and V are independent normal random variables. Hence it follows that $U = \dfrac{X^2 - Y^2}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}}$ and $V/2 = \dfrac{XY}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}}$ are independent random variables.

(c)

$$\begin{aligned} Z &= \frac{(X - Y)^2 - 2Y^2}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} = \frac{(X^2 - Y^2) - 2XY}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} \\ &= \frac{X^2 - Y^2}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} - \frac{2XY}{\sqrt{X^2 + Y^2}} \\ &= U - V \sim N(0, 2\sigma^2). \end{aligned}$$

6.35 (a) $Z \sim F(m,n)$ is given by (6-157) Let

$$Y = \frac{1}{Z}$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} F_Y(y) &= \frac{1}{|dy/dz|}\, f_Z(1/y) \\ &= \frac{1}{y^2}\,\frac{(m/n)^{m/2}}{\beta(m/2,n/2)}\,\frac{1}{y^{m/2-1}}\,\frac{1}{(1+m/ny)^{m+n/2}} \\ &= \frac{(n/m)^{n/2}}{\beta(n/2,m/2)}\, y^{n/2-1}\left(1+\frac{n}{my}\right)^{-(m+n)/2} \\ &\sim F(n,m). \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$W = \frac{Zm}{Zm+n}$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_W(w) &= P(W \le w) = P\left(\frac{Zm}{Zm+n} \le w\right) \\ &= P\left(Z \le \frac{nw}{m(1-w)}\right) = F_Z\left(\frac{nw}{m(1-w)}\right) \end{aligned}$$

which gives

$$\begin{aligned} f_W(w) &= \frac{n}{m(1-w)^2}\, f_Z\left(\frac{nw}{m(1-w)}\right) \\ &= \frac{n}{m(1-w)^2}\,\frac{(m/n)^{m/2}}{\beta(m/2,n/2)}\left(\frac{nw}{m(1-w)}\right)^{m/2-1}\left(1+\frac{w}{(1-w)}\right)^{-(m+n)/2} \\ &= \frac{1}{\beta(m/2,n/2)}\, w^{m/2-1}\,(1-w)^{n/2-1}, \quad 0<w<1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus W has Beta distribution.

6.36

$$Z = X+Y > 0, \qquad W = X-Y > 0$$

$$x_1 = \frac{z+w}{2}, \qquad y_1 = \frac{z-w}{2}$$

is the only solution. Moreover

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ 1 & -1 \end{vmatrix} = -2$$

so that

$$f_{ZW}(z,w) = \frac{1}{|J|} f_{XY}(x_1,y_1) = \frac{1}{2}\, e^{-(z+w)/2}, \quad 0<w<z<\infty$$

$$\begin{aligned} F_Z(z) &= \int_0^z f_{ZW}(z,w)\,dw = \frac{1}{2}\, e^{-z/2}\,\left.\frac{e^{-w/2}}{(-1/2)}\right|_0^z \\ &= \frac{1}{2}\, e^{-z/2}\,\left.\frac{e^{-w/2}}{(-1/2)}\right|_0^z = e^{-z/2}(1-e^{-z/2}), \quad z>0 \end{aligned}$$

6.37

$$Z = X + Y > 0, \qquad W = \frac{Y}{X} > 1$$

$$y = xw, \quad x(1+w) = z, \quad x_1 = \frac{z}{1+w}, \quad y_1 = \frac{zw}{1+w}$$

is the only solution. Also

$$J = \begin{vmatrix} 1 & 1 \\ -\frac{y}{x^2} & \frac{1}{x} \end{vmatrix} = \frac{x+y}{x^2} = \frac{(1+w)^2}{z}$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned} f_{ZW}(z,w) &= \frac{1}{|J|} f_{XY}(x_1, y_1) \\ &= \frac{z}{(1+w)^2} \, 2\, e^{-z}, \quad z > 0, \ w > 1 \\ &= z\, e^{-z} \frac{2}{(1+w)^2} = f_Z(z)\, f_W(w) \end{aligned}$$

since

$$\begin{aligned} f_Z(z) &= \int_1^\infty f_{ZW}(z,w)\, dw \\ &= 2ze^{-z} \int_1^\infty \frac{1}{(1+w)^2}\, dw = z\, e^{-z}, \quad z > 0 \end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned} f_w(w) &= \int_0^\infty f_{ZW}(z,w)\, dz \\ &= \frac{2}{(1+w)^2} \int_0^\infty z e^{-z}\, dz = \frac{2}{(1+w)^2}, \quad w > 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus Z and W are independent random variables.

6-38 $\quad z = xy \qquad y = \cos(\omega t + \theta)$

$$w = y \qquad J = |y| \qquad f_y(y) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{\pi\sqrt{1-y^2}} & |y| < 1 \\ 0 & |y| > 1 \end{cases}$$

The RVs x and y are independent. Hence,

$$f_{zw}(z,w) = \frac{1}{|w|} f_x\left(\frac{z}{w}\right) f_y(w)$$

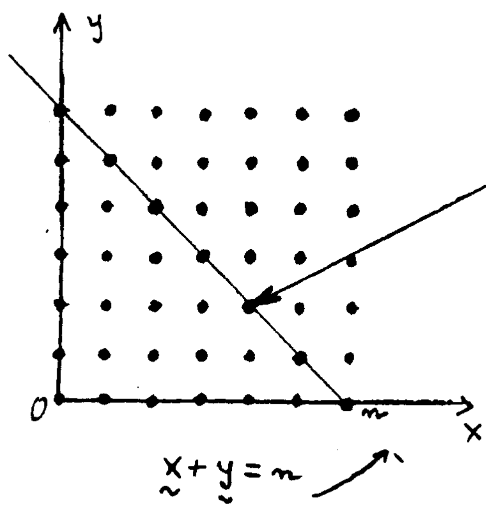
$$f_z(z) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{-1}^{1} \frac{f_x(z/w)}{|w|\sqrt{1-w^2}}\, dw = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{|x|>z} \frac{f_x(x)}{\sqrt{x^2-z^2}}\, dx$$

6-39 $\quad z = x + s \qquad s = a\cos y$

$$f_z(z) = f_x(z) * f_s(z) \qquad f_s(s) = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{\pi\sqrt{a^2-s^2}} & |s| < a \\ 0 & |s| > a \end{cases}$$

$$f_z(z) = \frac{1}{\pi\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-a}^{a} \frac{e^{-(z-s)^2/2\sigma^2}}{\sqrt{a^2-s^2}}\, ds = \frac{1}{\pi\sigma\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} e^{-(z-a\cos y)^2/2\sigma^2}\, dy$$

6-40



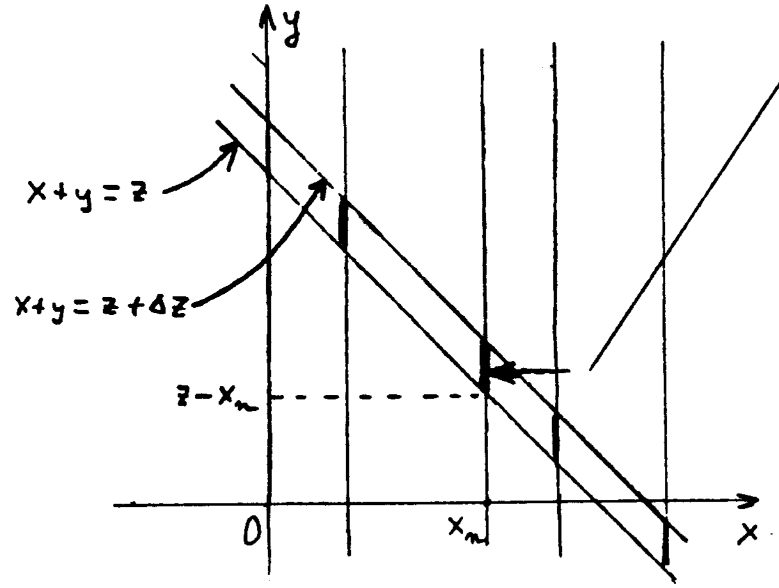
Point masses

$$P\{x = k,\ y = n-k\} = a_k b_{n-k}$$

$$\{z = n\} = \sum_{k=0}^{n} \{x = k,\ y = n-k\}$$

$$P\{z = n\} = \sum_{k=0}^{n} P\{x = k,\ y = n-k\}$$

6-41 (a) **Line masses**



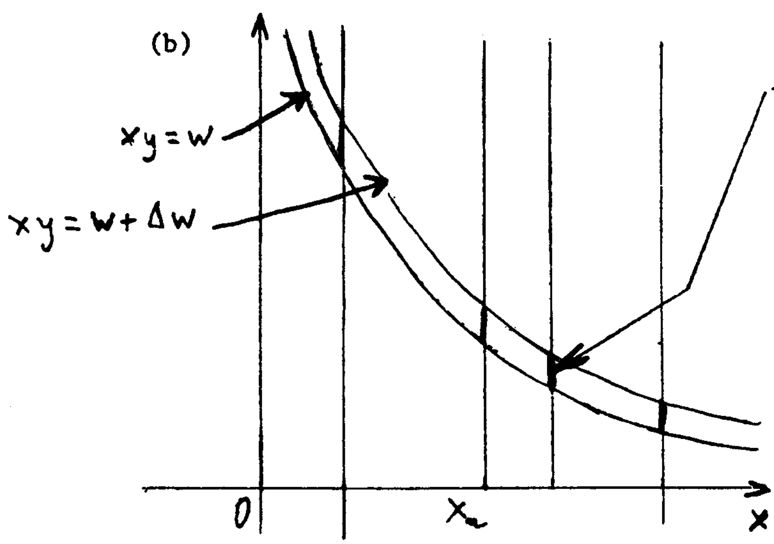
$P\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n,\ z - x_n < \underset{\sim}{y} \le z - x_n + \Delta z\}$

$= p_n f_y(z - x_n)\Delta z$

$$\{z < \underset{\sim}{z} \le z + \Delta z\} = \sum_n \{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n,\ z - x_n < \underset{\sim}{y} \le z - x_n + \Delta z\}$$

$$f_z(z)\Delta z = \sum_n p_n f_y(z - x_n)\Delta z$$

(b)



$P\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n,\ \frac{w}{x_n} < \underset{\sim}{y} \le \frac{w+\Delta w}{x_n}\}$

$= p_n f_y\left(\frac{w}{x_n}\right)\frac{\Delta w}{x_n}$

$$\{w < \underset{\sim}{w} \le w + \Delta w\} = \sum_n \{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n,\ \frac{w}{x_n} < \underset{\sim}{y} \le \frac{w+\Delta w}{x_n}\}$$

$$f_w(w)\Delta w = \sum_n p_n f_y\left(\frac{w}{x_n}\right)\Delta w$$

6.42 X, Y are independent geometric random variables. Thus

$$\begin{aligned} P\{X=k, Y=m\} &= P\{X=k\}\, P\{Y=m\} \\ &= (pq^k)\,(pq^m) = p^2 q^{k+m}, \qquad k, m = 0, 1, 2, \cdots \end{aligned}$$

(a) Let

$$Z = X + Y$$

$$\begin{aligned} P\{Z=n\} &= P\{X+Y=n\} = \textstyle\sum_k P\{X=k, Y=n-k\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{n} P\{X=k, Y=n-k\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{n} P\{X=k\}\, P\{Y=n-k\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{n} pq^k\, pq^{n-k} = \sum_{k=0}^{n} p^2\, q^n \\ &= (n+1)\, p^2\, q^n, \quad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots \end{aligned}$$

(b) Let

$$W = X - Y$$

Case 1: $\quad W \geq 0 \Rightarrow X \geq Y$. Thus for $m \geq 0$

$$\begin{aligned} P\{W=m\} &= P\{X-Y=m\} = \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{X=m+k, Y=k\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{X=m+k, Y=k\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{X=m+k\}\, P\{Y=k\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (pq^{m+k})\,(pq^k) = p^2 q^m \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^{2k} \\ &= p^2 q^m\,(1 + q^2 + q^4 + \cdots) = \frac{p^2 q^m}{(1-q^2)} \\ &= \frac{pq^m}{1+q}, \qquad m = 0, 1, 2, \cdots \qquad (1) \end{aligned}$$

Case 2: $\quad W < 0 \Rightarrow X < Y$. Thus for $m < 0$

$$\begin{aligned} P\{W=m\} &= P\{X-Y=m\} = \textstyle\sum_k P\{X=k, Y=k-m\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{X=k, Y=k-m\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{X=k\}\, P\{Y=k-m\} \\ &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} (pq^k)\,(pq^{k-m}) = p^2 q^{-m} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^{2k} \\ &= \frac{p^2 q^{-m}}{(1-q^2)} = \frac{pq^{-m}}{1+q}, \quad m = -1, -2, \cdots \qquad (2) \end{aligned}$$

Thus combining (1) and (2) we can write

$$P\{W=m\} = \frac{pq^{|m|}}{1+q}, \qquad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \cdots$$

6.43 We have X and Y are independent and $P(X=k)=P(Y=k)=p_k$. Also

$$\begin{aligned} P(X=k|X+Y=k) &= \frac{P(X=k,Y=0)}{P(X+Y=k)} \\ &= \frac{p_k p_0}{\sum\limits_{i=0}^{k} p_i p_{k-i}} = \frac{1}{k+1}. \end{aligned} \tag{1}$$

Also

$$P(X=k-1|X+Y=k)$$

$$= \frac{P(X=k-1,Y=1)}{P(X+Y=k)} \frac{p_{k-1}p_1}{\sum_{i=0}^{k} p_i p_{k-i}} = \frac{1}{k+1}. \tag{2}$$

From (1) and (2),

$$\frac{p_k}{p_{k-1}} = \frac{p_1}{p_0} \Rightarrow p_k = \lambda p_{k-1} = \lambda^k p_0$$

where $\lambda \triangleq p_1/p_0$. Since $\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} p_k = 1$, we must have $\lambda < 1$, and this gives

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} p_k = \frac{p_0}{1-\lambda} = 1 \rightarrow p_0 = 1-\lambda.$$

Thus

$$p_k = p_0\,\lambda^k = (1-\lambda)\lambda^k, \quad k=0,1,2,\cdots,\; 0<\lambda<1$$

represents a geometric distribution. Thus X and Y are geometric random variables.

6.44 The moment generating functions of X and Y are given by (see (5-117))

$$\Gamma_X(z) = (pz+q)^n, \qquad \Gamma_Y(z) = (pz+q)^n$$

Also

$$\Gamma_{X+Y}(z) = E[z^{X+Y}] = \Gamma_X(z)\Gamma_Y(z) = (pz+q)^{2n} \sim \text{Binomial}\,(2n,p)$$

6.45 (a) Let

$$Z = \min(X,Y), \qquad W = X - Y$$

$$\begin{aligned}
&P\{Z=k, W=m\} \\
&= P\{\min(X,Y)=k, X-Y=m\} \\
&= P\{(\min(X,Y)=k, X-Y=m) \bigcap (X \geq Y \bigcup X < Y)\} \\
&= P\{Y=k, X-Y=m, X \geq Y\} + P\{X=k, X-Y=m, X<Y\} \\
&= P\{X=m+k, Y=k, X \geq Y\} + P\{X=k, Y=k-m, X<Y\}
\end{aligned}$$

Note that $k \geq 0$, and m takes both positive, zero and negative values. Hence

$$\begin{aligned}
P\{Z=k, W=m\} &= \begin{cases} P\{X=k+m, Y=k, X \geq Y\}, & k \geq 0,\ m \geq 0 \\ P\{X=k, Y=k-m, X<Y\}, & k \geq 0,\ m < 0 \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} pq^{k+m}\, pq^{k}, & k \geq 0,\ m \geq 0 \\ pq^{k}\, pq^{k-m}, & k \geq 0,\ m < 0 \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

$$P\{Z=k, W=m\} = p^2 q^{2k+|m|}, \qquad k = 0,1,2,\cdots, \quad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \cdots$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
P\{Z=k\} &= \textstyle\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} P\{Z=k, W=m\} \\
&= p^2 q^{2k} \textstyle\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} q^{|m|} = p^2 q^{2k}\left(1 + 2\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} q^m\right) \\
&= p^2 q^{2k}\left(1 + \frac{2q}{p}\right) = p(1+q)q^{2k}, \qquad k = 0,1,2,\cdots
\end{aligned}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
P\{W=m\} &= \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{Z=k, W=m\} \\
&= p^2 q^{|m|} \textstyle\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} q^{2k} \\
&= \frac{p}{1+q} q^{|m|}, \qquad m = 0, \pm 1, \pm 2, \cdots
\end{aligned}$$

Note that

$$P\{Z = k, W = m\} = P\{Z = k\}\, P\{W = m\}$$

and hence Z and W are independent random variables.
(b) Let

$$Z = \min(X, Y), \quad W = \max(X, Y) - \min(X, Y)$$

Proceeding as in (a), we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
&P\{Z = k, W = m\} \\
&= P(Y = k, X - Y = m, X \geq Y) + P(X = k, Y - X = m, X < Y) \\
&= P(X = k + m, Y = k, X \geq Y) + P(X = k, Y = k + m, X < Y) \\
&= \begin{cases} pq^{k+m}\, pq^k + pq^k\, pq^{k+m}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, \ m = 1, 2, \cdots \\ pq^{k+m}\, pq^k, & k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, \ m = 0 \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} 2p^2 q^{2k+m}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, \ m = 1, 2, \cdots \\ p^2 q^{2k}, & k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, \ m = 0 \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned}
P\{Z = k\} &= \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} P\{Z = k, W = m\} \\
&= p^2 q^{2k} \left(1 + 2\sum_{m=1}^{\infty} q^m\right) = p^2 q^{2k} \left(1 + \frac{2q}{p}\right) \\
&= p(1+q) q^{2k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots
\end{aligned}$$

Also

$$\begin{aligned}
P\{W = m\} &= \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} P\{Z = k, W = m\} \\
&= \begin{cases} \dfrac{p}{1+q}, & m = 0 \\ \dfrac{2p}{1+q}\, q^m, & m = 1, 2, \cdots \end{cases}
\end{aligned}$$

Notice that

$$P\{Z = k, W = m\} = P\{Z = k\}\, P\{W = m\}$$

and hence Z and W are also indepedndent random variables in this case also.

6.46 The moment generating function of X and Y are given by (see (5-119))

$$\Gamma_X(z) = e^{\lambda_1(z-1)}, \qquad \Gamma_Y(z) = e^{\lambda_2(z-1)}$$

Also

$$\Gamma_{X+Y}(z) = \Gamma_X(z)\Gamma_Y(z) = e^{(\lambda_1+\lambda_2)(z-1)}$$

so that

$$Z \sim P(\lambda_1 + \lambda_2)$$

Thus

$$P(X+Y=k) = e^{-(\lambda_1+\lambda_2)}\,\frac{(\lambda_1+\lambda_2)^k}{k!}$$

and

$$\begin{aligned}
&P(X=k|X+Y=n)\\
&\quad = \frac{P(X=k, X+Y=n)}{P(X+Y=n)} = \frac{P(X=k)P(Y=n-k)}{P(X+Y=n)}\\
&\quad = \frac{e^{-\lambda_1}(\lambda_1^k/k!)\,e^{-\lambda_2}(\lambda_2^{n-k}/(n-k)!)}{e^{-(\lambda_1+\lambda_2)}(\lambda_1+\lambda_2)^n/n!}\\
&\quad = \binom{n}{k}\left(\frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_1+\lambda_2}\right)^k\left(\frac{\lambda_2}{\lambda_1+\lambda_2}\right)^{n-k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots n\\
&\quad \sim \text{Binomial}(n,p), \;\text{ where } p = \frac{\lambda_1}{\lambda_1+\lambda_2}.
\end{aligned}$$

See also (6-222). From there the converse is also true (proceed as in Example 6-43).

6-47

$$C = \begin{bmatrix} \sigma_1^2 & r\sigma_1\sigma_2 \\ r\sigma_1\sigma_2 & \sigma_2^2 \end{bmatrix} \qquad \Delta = \sigma_1^2\sigma_2^2(1-r^2)$$

$$C^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} \dfrac{1}{(1-r^2)\sigma_1^2} & \dfrac{r}{(1-r^2)\sigma_1\sigma_2} \\[2ex] \dfrac{r}{(1-r^2)\sigma_1\sigma_2} & \dfrac{1}{(1-r^2)\sigma^2} \end{bmatrix}$$

$$XC^{-1}X^t = \frac{1}{(1-r^2)}\left(\frac{x_1^2}{\sigma_1^2} - 2r\,\frac{x_1x_2}{\sigma_1\sigma_2} + \frac{x_2^2}{\sigma_2^2}\right)$$

6-48

$$\{\mathbf{x}\,\mathbf{y} < 0\} = \{\mathbf{x} < 0,\ \mathbf{y} > 0\} + \{\mathbf{x} > 0,\ \mathbf{y} < 0\}$$

$$P\{\mathbf{x}\,\mathbf{y} < 0\} = F_x(0)[1-F_y(0)] + [1-F_x(0)]F_y(0)$$

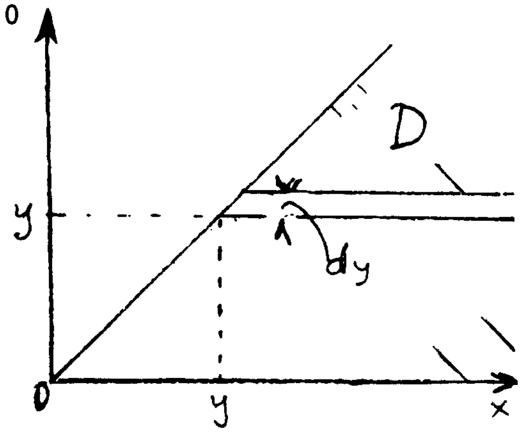
$$F_x(0) = 1 - G\left(\frac{\eta_x}{\sigma_x}\right) \qquad F_y(0) = 1 - G\left(\frac{\eta_y}{\sigma_y}\right)$$

6-49 If $w = x-y$, then $E\{w\} = 0$ $\qquad \sigma_w^2 = \sigma_x^2 + \sigma_y^2 = 2\sigma^2$

Thus, $w = 1$, $N(0; \sigma\sqrt{2})$ and [see (5-74)]

$$E\{z\} = E\{|w|\} = \sqrt{2}\,\sigma\sqrt{\frac{2}{\pi}} \qquad E\{z^2\} = E\{w^2\} = 2\sigma^2$$

6-50



$$E\{z\} = \iint_D (x-y)f(x,y)\,dxdy$$

$$= \int_0^\infty\int_y^\infty (x-y)e^{-x}\,e^{-y}\,dxdy = \frac{1}{2}$$

6-51 Since $|E\{x\,y\}| \le E\{|x||y|\}$, we can assume that the RVs x and y are real

(a) $D \le E\{[z\,x - y]^2\} = z^2\,E\{x^2\} - 2z\,E\{x\,y\} + E\{y^2\}$

The above is a non-negative quadratic in z for any z. Hence, its discriminant is non-positive.

(b) Using (a), we obtain

$$E\{x^2\} + E\{y^2\} + 2\sqrt{E\{x^2\}E\{y^2\}}$$

$$\ge E\{x^2\} + E\{y^2\} + 2\,E\{x\,y\} = E\{(x + y)^2\}$$

6-52 If $r_{xy} = 1$ then

$$E^2\{(x - \eta_x)(y - \eta_y)\} = E\{(x - \eta_x)^2\}E\{(y - \eta_y)^2\}$$

i.e., the discriminant of the quadratic

$$E\{[z(x - \eta_x) - (y - \eta_y)]^2\}$$

is zero. This is possible only if the quadratic is zero for some $z = z_o$. This shows that $z(x - \eta_x) - (y - \eta_y) = 0$ in the MS sense.

6-53 If $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\,\underset{\sim}{y}\}$, then

$$E\{(\underset{\sim}{x} - \underset{\sim}{y})^2\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2\} + E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2\} - 2\,E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\,\underset{\sim}{y}\} = 0.$$

Hence, $\underset{\sim}{x} = \underset{\sim}{y}$ in the MS sense.

6-54 If $\underset{\sim}{x}$ has a Cauchy density, then (Prob. 5-31)

$$E\{e^{j\omega\underset{\sim}{x}}\} = e^{-\alpha|\omega|} \qquad E\{e^{j\omega k\underset{\sim}{x}}\} = e^{-\alpha k|\omega|}$$

Hence, [see (6-240)]

$$\Phi_z(\omega) = E\{e^{j\omega\underset{\sim}{n}\underset{\sim}{x}}\} = E\{E\{e^{j\omega\underset{\sim}{n}\underset{\sim}{x}}|\underset{\sim}{n}\}\} =$$

$$\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} E\{e^{j\omega k\underset{\sim}{x}}\}e^{-\lambda}\frac{\lambda^k}{k!} = e^{-\lambda}\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha k|\omega|}\frac{k}{k!} = e^{-\lambda}e^{-\lambda e^{-\alpha|\omega|}}$$

6.55 If $X = k$, then

$$Y = n - k$$

and

$$Z = X - Y = 2X - n,$$

where Z takes the values $-n, -(n-2), \cdots n-2, n$.

$$\begin{aligned} P\{Z = z\} &= P\{2X - n = z\}P\{X = \tfrac{n+z}{2}\} \\ &= \binom{n}{n + z/2} p^{(n+z)/2}\, q^{(n-z)/2}. \end{aligned}$$

Also

$$E(Z) = E[2X - n] = 2np - n = n(2p - 1).$$

$$\mathrm{Var}(Z) = E[(z - \mu_z)^2] = 4E[(X - np)^2] = 4\mathrm{Var}(X) = 4npq$$

6.56 (a)

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_Z(\omega) &= E[e^{j\omega Z}] = E[e^{j\omega(aX+bY+c)}] \\ &= \phi_X(a\omega)\,\phi_Y(b\omega)e^{j\omega c} = e^{j\omega c-(a^2\sigma_1^2+b^2\sigma_2^2)\omega^2/2}\end{aligned}$$

(see (5-100)).
(b) On comparing with (5-100) we obtain

$$Z \sim \mathrm{N}(c, a^2\,\sigma_1^2 + b^2\,\sigma_2^2)$$

(c)

$$E[Z] = c, \qquad \mathrm{Var}(Z) = a^2\,\sigma_1^2 + b^2\,\sigma_2^2$$

6.57

$$P(X = k|Y = n) = \binom{n}{k} p_1^k\,q_1^{n-k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots n$$

$$E[e^{j\omega X}|Y = n] = \sum_{k=0}^{n} e^{j\omega k}\,P(X = k|Y = n) = \left(p_1 e^{j\omega} + q_1\right)^n$$

use (5-117). Also

$$\begin{aligned}\phi_X(\omega) &= E[e^{j\omega X}] = E\left\{E[e^{j\omega X}|Y = n]\right\} \\ &= \sum\nolimits_{n=0}^{M} E[e^{j\omega X}|Y = n]\,P(Y = n) \\ &= \sum\nolimits_{n=0}^{\infty} (p_1 e^{j\omega} + q_1)^n \binom{M}{n} p_2^n\,q_2^{M-n} \\ &= \sum\nolimits_{n=0}^{M} \binom{M}{n} [p_2(p_1\,e^{j\omega} + q_1)]^n\,q_2^{M-n} \\ &= (p_2p_1e^{j\omega} + q_1p_2 + q_2)^M\end{aligned}$$

But

$$1 - p_1p_2 = 1 - (1 - q_1)(1 - q_2) = q_1p_2 + q_2$$

Hence

$$\phi_X(\omega) = \left(pe^{j\omega} + q\right)^M$$

where $p = p_1p_2$. Thus

$$X \sim \text{Binomial}(M, p_1p_2).$$

6.58

$$\int\int f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx\,dy = \int_0^1 \int_x^1 kx\,dy\,dx = k\int_0^1 x(1-x)\,dx$$

$$\frac{k}{6} = 1 \quad \Rightarrow \quad k = 6.$$

$$f_X(x) = \int_x^1 6x\,dy = 6x(1-x), \quad 0 < x < 1.$$

$$f_Y(y) = \int_0^y 6x\,dy = 3y^2, \quad 0 < y < 1.$$

$$E[X] = \int_0^1 x\,f_X(x)\,dx = 6\left(\frac{x^3}{3} - \frac{x^4}{4}\right)\Bigg|_0^1 = \frac{1}{2}.$$

$$E[X^2] = \int_0^1 x^2\,f_X(x)\,dx = 6\left(\frac{x^4}{4} - \frac{x^5}{5}\right)\Bigg|_0^1 = \frac{3}{10}.$$

$$\text{Var}(X) = \frac{3}{10} - \frac{1}{4} = \frac{1}{20}.$$

$$E[Y] = \int_0^1 y\,f_Y(y)\,dy = 3\left.\frac{y^4}{4}\right|_0^1 = \frac{3}{4}.$$

$$E[Y^2] = \int_0^1 y^2\,f_Y(y)\,dy = 3\left.\frac{y^5}{5}\right|_0^1 = \frac{3}{5}.$$

$$\text{Var}(Y) = \frac{3}{5} - \frac{9}{16} = \frac{3}{80}.$$

$$\begin{aligned} E[XY] &= \int\int xy\,f_{XY}(x,y)\,dy\,dx \\ &= \int_0^1\int_x^1 xy\,6x\,dy\,dx = \int_0^1 3x^2\,(1-x^2)\,dx \\ &= 3\left(\tfrac{x^3}{3} - \tfrac{x^5}{5}\right)\Big|_0^1 = 3\left(\tfrac{1}{3} - \tfrac{1}{5}\right) = \tfrac{2}{5} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} Cov(X,Y) &= E(XY) - E(X)E(Y) \\ &= \tfrac{2}{5} - \tfrac{1}{2}\tfrac{3}{4} = \tfrac{1}{40} \end{aligned}$$

6.59 (a)

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_{X,Y}(\omega_1,\omega_2) &= E[e^{j(\omega_1 X + \omega_2 Y)}] \\ &= E[e^{j\omega_1 X}]\;E[e^{j\omega_2 Y}] = \phi_X(\omega_1)\,\phi_Y(\omega_2) \\ &= e^{\lambda(e^{j\omega_1}-1)}\;e^{(j\mu\omega_2 - \sigma^2\omega_2^2/2)} \end{aligned}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned} \phi_Z(\omega) &= E[e^{j\omega Z}] \\ &= E[e^{j\omega(X+Y)}] = \phi_{X,Y}(\omega,\omega) \\ &= e^{\{\lambda(e^{j\omega}-1)+(j\mu\omega - \sigma^2\omega^2/2)\}} \end{aligned}$$

6.60 (a)

$$Z = \min(X, Y)$$

From Example 6-18, we have

$$f_Z(z) = 2\lambda\, e^{-2\lambda z}, \qquad z \geq 0$$

and hence

$$E[Z] = E[\min(X, Y)] = \frac{1}{2\lambda}$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}
E[\max(2X, Y)] &= \int\int \max(2x, y)\, f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy \\
&= \int\int_{2x \geq y} 2x\, f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy + \int\int_{2x < y} y\, f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy \\
&= \int_0^\infty \int_0^{2x} 2x\, \lambda^2\, e^{-\lambda x}\, e^{-\lambda y}\; dy\, dx + \int_0^\infty \int_0^{y/2} y\, \lambda^2\, e^{-\lambda x}\, e^{-\lambda y}\; dx\, dy \\
&= \lambda \int_0^\infty 2x\, e^{-\lambda x}(1 - e^{-2\lambda x})\, dx + \lambda \int_0^\infty y\, e^{-\lambda y}(1 - e^{-\lambda y/2})\, dy \\
&= 2\lambda \int_0^\infty \left(x e^{-\lambda x} + 2x e^{-2\lambda x} - 3x e^{-3\lambda x}\right) dx \\
&= \frac{2}{\lambda} \int_0^\infty \left(u e^{-u} + 2u e^{-2u} - 3u e^{-3u}\right) du \\
&= \frac{2}{\lambda}\left(1 + \frac{2}{4} - \frac{3}{9}\right) = \frac{7}{3\lambda}.
\end{aligned}$$

6.61 (a)

$$Z = X - Y \quad \rightarrow \quad -1 < z < 1.$$

$z > 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
F_Z(z) &= P(X - Y \leq z) = 1 - P(X - Y > z) \\
&= 1 - \int_0^{(1-z)/2} \int_{y+z}^{1-y} f_{XY}(x, y)\, dx\, dy \\
&= 1 - \int_0^{(1-z)/2} \left(\int_{y+z}^{1-y} 6x dx\right) dy \\
&= 1 - 3\int_0^{(1-z)/2} \{(1 - z^2) - 2(1 + z)y\}\, dy \\
&= 1 - \frac{3}{4}(1 + z)(1 - z)^2, \quad z \geq 0.
\end{aligned}$$

$z < 0$

$$\begin{aligned}
F_Z(z) &= P(X - Y \leq z) \\
&= \int_0^{(1+z)/2} \int_{x-z}^{1-x} 6x\, dy\, dx = \int_0^{(1+z)/2} 6x\,(1 + z - 2x)\, dx \\
&= \frac{(1 + z)^3}{4}, \quad z < 0.
\end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$f_Z(z) = \begin{cases} \frac{3}{4}(1-z)(1+3z), & 0 < z < 1 \\ \dfrac{3(1+z)^2}{4}, & -1 < z < 0 \end{cases}$$

(b)

$$f_X(x) = \int_0^{1-x} 6x\,dy = 6x(1-x), \quad 0 < x < 1$$

$$f_{Y|X}(y|x) = \frac{f_{XY}(x,y)}{F_X(x)} = \frac{1}{1-x}, \quad 0 < y \le 1-x$$

(c)

$$W = X + Y$$

we have

$$F_W(w) = P(X+Y \le w) = \int_0^w \left(\int_0^{w-x} 6x\,dy \right) dx = w^3,$$

and

$$f_W(w) = \int_0^w 6x dx = 3w^2, \quad 0 < w < 1$$

$$E[W] = \frac{3}{4}$$

$$E[W^2] = \frac{3}{5}$$

$$\mathrm{Var}(X+Y) = \mathrm{Var}(W) = E(W^2) - (E(W))^2 = \frac{3}{5} - \frac{9}{16} = \frac{3}{80}.$$

6.62

$$X = \frac{1}{Z}.$$

where Z represents a Chi-square random variable. Thus (see (4-39))

$$f_Z(z) = \frac{z^{-1/2}}{\sqrt{2}\Gamma(1/2)}\, e^{-z/2} = \frac{z^{-1/2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\, e^{-z/2}$$

or

$$f_X(x) = \frac{1}{\left|\frac{dx}{dz}\right|} f_Z(1/x) = \frac{1}{x^2} \frac{x^{1/2}}{\sqrt{2\pi}} e^{-1/2x} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi} x^{3/2}}\, e^{-1/2x}, \quad x > 0$$

Also it is given that

$$f_{Y|X}(y|x) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi x}}\, e^{-y^2/2x}$$

so that

$$f_{XY}(x,y) = f_{Y|X}(y|x)\, f_X(x) = \frac{1}{2\pi x^2}\, e^{-(1+y^2)/2x}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned} f_Y(y) &= \int_0^\infty f_{XY}(x,y)\,dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_0^\infty \frac{1}{x^2}\, e^{-(1+y^2)/2x}\, dx \\ &= \frac{1}{2\pi} \frac{2}{1+y^2} \int_0^\infty e^{-u}\, du = \frac{1/\pi}{1+y^2}, \quad -\infty < y < \infty. \end{aligned}$$

Thus Y represents a Cauchy random variable.

6.63 (a) For any two random variables X and Y we have

$$\begin{aligned}\sigma_{X+Y}^2 &= \text{Var}(X+Y) = E[\{(X-\mu_X)+(Y-\mu_Y)\}^2] \\ &= \text{Var}(X)+\text{Var}(Y)+2\text{Cov}(X,Y) = \sigma_X^2+\sigma_Y^2+2\sigma_X\sigma_Y\rho_{XY} \\ &\leq (\sigma_X+\sigma_Y)^2\end{aligned}$$

since $|\rho_{XY}| \leq 1$. Thus

$$\sigma_{X+Y} \leq \sigma_X + \sigma_Y,$$

and hence it easily follows that

$$\frac{\sigma_{X+Y}}{\sigma_X+\sigma_Y} \leq 1.$$

(However, (b) is not so easy!)
(b) We shall prove this result in three parts by making use of Holder's inequality.
(i) **Holder's inequality:** The function $\log x$ is concave, for $0 < \alpha < 1$, and hence we have

$$\log[\alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2] \geq \alpha \log x_1 + (1-\alpha)\log x_2$$

or

$$x_1^{\alpha}\, x_2^{1-\alpha} \leq \alpha x_1 + (1-\alpha)x_2, \quad 0 < \alpha < 1. \qquad (6.63-1)$$

Let

$$x_1 = |x|^p, \quad \alpha = \frac{1}{p}, \text{ so that } 1-\alpha = 1-\frac{1}{p} \triangleq \frac{1}{q}, \quad x_2 = |y|^q \quad (6.63-2)$$

so that (6.63-1) becomes

$$|xy| \leq \frac{|x|^p}{p} + \frac{|y|^q}{q}, \quad p > 1, \qquad (6.63-3)$$

the Holder's inequality. From (6.63-2), note that

$$\frac{1}{p} + \frac{1}{q} = 1, \quad p > 1, \quad q > 1 \qquad (6.63-4)$$

(ii) Define

$$x = X\left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{-1/p}, \quad y = Y\left(E\{|Y|^q\}\right)^{-1/q}$$

where p and q are as in (6.63-4). Substituting these into the Holder's inequality in (6.63-3), we get

$$\begin{aligned}|XY| &\leq p^{-1}\,|X|^p\,\left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p-1}\left(E\{|Y|\}\right)^{1/q} \\ &+q^{-1}\,|Y|^q\,\left(E\{|Y|^q\}\right)^{1/q-1}\left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p}. \qquad (6.63-5)\end{aligned}$$

Taking expected values on both sides of (6.63-5), we get

$$E\{|XY|\} \leq \left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p}\left(E\{|Y|^q\}\right)^{1/q} \qquad (6.63-6)$$

which represents the generalization of the Cauchy-Schwarz inequality. (Note $p = q = 2$ corresponds to Cauchy-Schwarz inequality)
(iii) To prove the desired inequality, notice that

$$\begin{aligned}|X+Y|^p &= |X+Y||X+Y|^{p-1} \\ &\leq |X||X+Y|^{p-1} + |Y||X+Y|^{p-1}, \quad p > 1\end{aligned}$$

and taking expected values on both sides we get

$$E\{|X+Y|^p\} \leq E\{|X||X+Y|^{p-1}\} + E\{|Y||X+Y|^{p-1}\}. \quad (6.63-7)$$

Applying (6.63-6) to each term on the right side of (6.63-7) we get

$$E\{|X||X+Y|^{p-1}\} \leq \left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p}\left(E\{|X+Y|^{(p-1)q}\}\right)^{1/q} \quad (6.63-8)$$

and

$$E\{|Y||X+Y|^{p-1}\} \leq \left(E\{|Y|^p\}\right)^{1/p}\left(E\{|X+Y|^{(p-1)q}\}\right)^{1/q} \quad (6.63-9)$$

Using (6.63-8) and (6.63-9) together with $(p-1)q = p$ in (6.63-7) we get

$$E\{|X+Y|^p\} \leq \left[\left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p} + \left(E\{|Y|^p\}\right)^{1/p}\right]\cdot\left(E\{|X+Y|^p\}\right)^{1/q}$$

or for $p > 1$

$$\left(E\{|X+Y|^p\}\right)^{1/p} \leq \left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p} + \left(E\{|Y|^p\}\right)^{1/p}.$$

the desired inequality. Since $p = 1$ follows trivially, we get

$$\frac{\left(E\{|X+Y|^p\}\right)^{1/p}}{\left(E\{|X|^p\}\right)^{1/p} + \left(E\{|Y|^p\}\right)^{1/p}} \leq 1, \quad p \geq 1.$$

6.64 (a) See Example 6-41. From there

$$E(Y|X=x) = \mu_Y + \frac{\rho_{XY}\sigma_Y(x-\mu_X)}{\sigma_X}$$

(b) Similarly

$$f_{X|Y}(X|Y=y) \sim N(\mu, \sigma^2)$$

where

$$\mu = \mu_X + \frac{\rho_{XY}\sigma_X(y-\mu_Y)}{\sigma_Y}$$

and

$$\sigma^2 = \sigma_X^2(1-\rho_{XY}^2).$$

Since

$$E(X^2|Y=y) = \mathrm{Var}(X|Y=y) + (E[X|Y=y])^2$$

we obtain

$$E(X^2|Y=y) = \sigma^2 + \mu^2$$

6.65 (a) See footnote 4, Chapter 8, Page 337. From there (or directly) we have

$$\mathrm{Var}(X|Y) \triangleq E(X^2|Y) - (E\{X|Y\})^2$$

$$\mathrm{Var}\left(E\{X|Y\}\right) \triangleq E\left[E\{X|Y\}\right]^2 - (E[E\{X|Y\}])^2$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} E[\mathrm{Var}(X|Y)] + \mathrm{Var}\left(E\{X|Y\}\right) &= E\left[E\{X^2|Y\}\right] - (E[E\{X|Y\}])^2 \\ &= E(X^2) - [E(X)]^2 = \mathrm{Var}(X) \qquad (1) \end{aligned}$$

or

$$\mathrm{Var}(X) \geq E[\mathrm{Var}\{X|Y\}]$$

Also

$$\mathrm{Var}(X) \geq \mathrm{Var}[E\{X|Y\}]$$

(b) See (1).

6.66

$$Z = aX + (1-a)Y, \qquad 0 < a < 1$$

$$\sigma_Z^2 = \mathrm{Var}(Z) = a^2\sigma_1^2 + (1-a)^2\sigma_2^2$$

$$\frac{\partial \sigma_Z^2}{\partial a} = 2a\sigma_1^2 + 2(1-a)(-1)\sigma_2^2 = 0$$

or

$$a(\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2) = \sigma_2^2$$

$$a = \frac{\sigma_2^2}{\sigma_1^2 + \sigma_2^2} < 1$$

minimizes Var(Z).

6-67 From (6-240)

$$E\{g(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y})\} = E\{E\{g(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y})|\underset{\sim}{y}\}\} = E\{g(x_n,\underset{\sim}{y})P\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n\}\} .$$

From (4-74) **with** $A_n = \{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n\}$

$$f_z(z) = \sum_n f_z(z|\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n)P\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_n\}$$

6-68 (a) The conditional density f(y|x) is $N(rx;\sigma\sqrt{1-r^2})$ [see (7-42)]. Hence

$$E\{f_y(\underset{\sim}{y}|x)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_y(y|x)f_y(y)dy$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2\sqrt{1-r^2}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \exp\left\{\frac{-(y-rx)^2}{2\sigma^2(1-r^2)}\right\}\exp\left\{\frac{-y^2}{2\sigma^2}\right\}dy = \frac{1}{\sigma\sqrt{2\pi(2-r^2)}}\exp\left\{\frac{-r^2x^2}{2\sigma^2(2-r^2)}\right\}$$

(b) From (6-241) it follows that

$$E\{f_x(\underset{\sim}{x})f_y(\underset{\sim}{y})\} = E\{f_x(\underset{\sim}{x})E\{f_y(\underset{\sim}{y}|\underset{\sim}{x})\}\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_x(x)\,E\{f_y(y|x)\}f_x(x)dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^3\sqrt{2\pi(2-r^2)}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\exp\left\{-\frac{x^2}{\sigma^2}\right\}\exp\left\{\frac{-r^2x^2}{2\sigma^2(2-r^2)}\right\}dx = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2\sqrt{4-r^2}}$$

6-69 We shall use (6-64) and Price's theorem (10-94):

$$\frac{\partial E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}\underset{\sim}{y}|\}}{\partial \mu} = E\left\{\frac{d|\underset{\sim}{x}|}{d\underset{\sim}{x}}\ \frac{d|\underset{\sim}{y}|}{\partial \underset{\sim}{y}}\right\} = E\{\text{sgn}\ \underset{\sim}{x}\ \text{sgn}\ \underset{\sim}{y}\}$$

$$= P\{\underset{\sim}{x}\underset{\sim}{y} > 0\} - P\{\underset{\sim}{x}\underset{\sim}{y} < 0\} = \frac{2\alpha}{\pi} = \frac{2}{\pi}\ \text{arc sin}\ \frac{\mu}{\sigma_1\sigma_2}$$

If $\mu = 0$, then the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}$ are independent, hence,

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}\ \underset{\sim}{y}|\}\Big|_{\mu=0} = E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}|\}E\{|\underset{\sim}{y}|\} = \frac{2}{\pi}\sigma_1\sigma_2$$

[see (5-74)]. Integrating (i) and using the above, we obtain

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}\ \underset{\sim}{y}|\} = \frac{2}{\pi}\int_0^{\mu} \text{arc sin}\ \frac{C}{\sigma_1\sigma_2}\, dC + \frac{2}{\pi}\sigma_1\sigma_2 = \frac{2\sigma_1\sigma_2}{\pi}(\cos\alpha + \alpha\sin\alpha)$$

6-70 From Example 6-41

$$f(y|x) : N(\eta_2 + \frac{r\sigma_2}{\sigma_1}x\,;\ \sigma_2\sqrt{1 - r^2}) = N(4+x;\ \sqrt{3})$$

$$f(x|y) : N(\eta_1 + \frac{r\sigma_1}{\sigma_2}y\,;\ \sigma_1\sqrt{1 - r^2}) = N(3+\frac{y}{4};\ \sqrt{3}/2)$$

6-71 The mass density in the square $|\underset{\sim}{x}|\le 1$, $|\underset{\sim}{y}|\le 1$ of the xy plane equals 1/4; hence, $P\{\underset{\sim}{r}\le 1\}=\pi/4$ and $P\{\underset{\sim}{r}\le r\} = \pi r^2/4$ for $r<1$. This yields

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{r}\le r, \underset{\sim}{r}\le 1\} = \begin{cases} P\{\underset{\sim}{r}\le r\} = \pi r^2/4 & r\le 1 \\ P\{\underset{\sim}{r}\le 1\} = \pi/4 & r>1 \end{cases}$$

$$F_r(r|M) = \frac{P\{\underset{\sim}{r}\le r, M\}}{P(M)} = \begin{cases} r^2 & r\le 1 \\ 1 & r>1 \end{cases} \qquad f_r(r|m) = \begin{cases} 2r, & r<+1 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

6-72 $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x} + \underset{\sim}{y} \qquad \underset{\sim}{w} = \underset{\sim}{x} \qquad f_{xz}(x,z) = f_{xy}(x, z-x)$

If $f_{xy}(x,y) = f_x(x)f_y(y)$, then

$$f_z(z|x) = \frac{f_{xz}(x,z)}{f_x(x)} = f_y(z-x)$$

6-73 The system $z = F_x(x) \qquad w = F_y(y|x)$ has a solution only if $z \leq z \leq 1$ and $0 \leq w \leq 1$. Furthermore,

$$\frac{\partial z}{\partial x} = f_x(x) \qquad \frac{\partial z}{\partial y} = 0$$

$$J = f_x(x)f_y(y|x)$$

$$\frac{\partial w}{\partial x} \qquad \frac{\partial w}{\partial y} = f_y(y|x)$$

$$f_{zw}(z,w) = \frac{f_{xy}(x,y)}{f_x(x)f_y(y|x)} = 1 \quad \text{for} \quad 0 \leq z,w \leq 1$$

6-74 We introduce the events C_r = {we selected the rth coin} and A_k = {heads in a specific order}. From the assumptions it follows that

$$P(C_r) = \frac{1}{m} \qquad P(A_k|C_r) = p_r^k(1-p_r)^{n-k}$$

We wish to find the probability $P(C_r|A_k)$. The events C_r form a pertition; hence,

$$P(C_r|A_k) - \frac{\frac{1}{m}P(a_k|C_r)}{\frac{1}{m}\sum_{i-1}^{m} P(A_k|C_i)}$$

6-75 We wish to show that

$$E\{x^2\} = \frac{n}{n-1}$$

From page 207: $x^2 = ny^2/z$ where y is N(0,1) and z is $\chi^2(n)$. Hence, $E\{y^2\} = 1$ and (also (4-35) and (4-39))

$$E\left\{\frac{1}{z}\right\} = \frac{1}{2^{n/2}\Gamma(n/2)} \int_0^{\infty} z^{n/2-2} e^{-z/2} dz = \frac{2^{m/2-1}\Gamma(n/2-1)}{2^{n/2}\Gamma(n/2)}$$

From this and the independence of y and z it follows that

$$E\{x^2\} = n\, E\{y^2\}\, E\left\{\frac{1}{z}\right\} = \frac{n}{n-2}$$

6-76 From (6-222) :

$$R_x(x) = \exp\left\{ - \int_0^x \beta_x(t)dt \right\} = \exp\left\{ -k \int_0^x \beta_y(t)dt \right\} = R_y^k(t)$$

6-77 From (5-89) it follows with $x = |z|^2$ and $\alpha = \varepsilon^2$ that

$$E\{|z|^2 > \varepsilon^2\} \le \frac{E\{|z|^2\}}{\varepsilon^2}$$

for any z. And the result follows with $z = x - y$.

6-78 $$E\{U(a-\underset{\sim}{x})\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} U(a-x)f(x)dx = \int_{-\infty}^{a} f(x)dx = F_x(a)$$

$$E\{U(b-\underset{\sim}{y})\} = F_y(b)$$

$$E\{U(a-\underset{\sim}{x})U(b-\underset{\sim}{y}) = \int_{-\infty}^{a}\int_{-\infty}^{b} f(x,y)dxdy = F_{xy}(a,b)$$

Hence

$$F_{xy}(a,b) = F_x(a)F_y(b)$$

6-79 From Example 6-38

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|\underset{\sim}{x} \le 0\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y\ f_y(y|\underset{\sim}{x} \le 0\}dy = \frac{1}{F_x(0)} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y\ \frac{\partial F(0,y)}{\partial y}\ dy$$

From (7-41) and (7-57)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|x\}f_x(x)dx = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y \int_{-\infty}^{0} f(x,y)dxdy = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} y\ \frac{\partial F(0,y)}{\partial y}\ dy$$

CHAPTER 7

7-1 $$0 \le P\{x_1 < \mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ y_1 < \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} =$$

$$= P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ y_1 < \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} - P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ y_1 < \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} =$$

$$= P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} - P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\}$$

$$- P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} + P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1,\ z_1 < \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} =$$

$$= P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} - P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_1\}$$

$$- P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} + P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_2,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_1\}$$

$$- P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} + P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_2,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_1\}$$

$$+ P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_2\} - P\{\mathbf{x} \le x_1,\ \mathbf{y} \le y_1,\ \mathbf{z} \le z_1\}$$

7-2 $P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_B = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_C = 1\} = P(ABC) = 1/4$

$P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1\} = P(A) = 1/2$ $\qquad$ $P\{\mathbf{x}_B = 1\} = P(B) = 1/2$

$P\{\mathbf{x}_C = 1\} = P(C) = 1/2$ hence

$$P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_B = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_C = 1\} \ne P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1\}P\{\mathbf{x}_B = 1\}P\{\mathbf{x}_C = 1\}$$

hence $\mathbf{x}_A$, $\mathbf{x}_B$, $\mathbf{x}_C$ are not independent. But

$P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_B = 1\} = P(AB) = 1/4 = P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1\}P\{\mathbf{x}_B = 1\}$

Similarly for any other combination, e.g.,
since $P(A) = P(AB) + P(A\bar{B})$, we conclude that
$P(A\bar{B}) = 1/2 - 1/4 = 1/4$ $\qquad$ $P(\bar{B}) = 1 - P(B) = 1/2$
$P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_B = 0\} = P(A\bar{B}) = 1/4$
$P\{\mathbf{x}_B = 0\} = P(\bar{B}) = 1/2$ hence
$P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1,\ \mathbf{x}_B = 0\} = P\{\mathbf{x}_A = 1\}P\{\mathbf{x}_B = 0\}$

7-3 If $\underset{\sim}{x}, \underset{\sim}{y}, \underset{\sim}{z}$ are independent in pairs, then

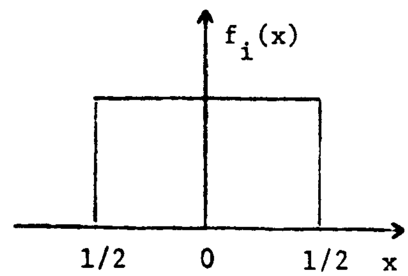
$$r_{xy} = r_{xz} = r_{yz} = 0$$

and (7-60) yields (we assume $\eta_x = \eta_y = \eta_z = 0$)

$$\Phi(\omega_1,\omega_2,\omega_3) = \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2}\left(\sigma_1^2\omega_1^2 + \sigma_2^2\omega_2^2 + \sigma_3^2\omega_3^2\right)\right\}$$

$$f(x_1,x_2,x_3) = f(x_1)f(x_2)f(x_3)$$

7-4 $\underset{\sim}{x} = \underset{\sim}{x}_1 + \underset{\sim}{x}_2 + \underset{\sim}{x}_3$. To determine $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^4\}$ we shall use char. functions



$$\Phi_i(\omega) = \int_{-1/2}^{1/2} e^{j\omega x}dx = \frac{2\sin(\omega/2)}{\omega}$$

$$\Phi(\omega) = \left[\frac{2\sin(\omega/2)}{\omega}\right]^3 = \left(1 - \frac{\omega^2}{24} + \frac{\omega^4}{1920} - \cdots\right)^3$$

The coefficient of ω^4 in this expansion equals

$$\frac{13}{1920} \text{ hence } \frac{1}{4!}\ \frac{d^4\Phi(0)}{d\omega^4} = \frac{13}{1920}$$

and [see (5-103)]

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^4\} = m_4 = \frac{13\times 4!}{1920} = \frac{13}{80}$$

7-5 (a) The joint density $f(x,y)$ has circular symmetry because

$$f(x,y) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(\sqrt{x^2 + y^2 + z^2})\, dz$$

depends only on $x^2 + y^2$. The same holds for $f(x,z)$ and $f(y,z)$. And since the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}, \underset{\sim}{y}$, and $\underset{\sim}{z}$ are independent, they must be normal [see (6-29)].

(b) From (a) it follows that the RVs $\underset{\sim}{v}_x, \underset{\sim}{v}_y, \underset{\sim}{v}_z$ are $N(0; \sqrt{kT/m})$. With $\sigma^2 = kT/m$ and $n = 3$ it follows from (7-62)-(7-63) and (5-25) that

$$f_v(v) = \sqrt{\frac{2m^3}{\pi k^3 T^3}}\; v^2\, e^{-mv^2/2kT}\, U(v)$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{v}\} = 2\sqrt{\frac{2kT}{\pi m}} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{v}^{2n}\} = 1 \times 3 \cdots (2n+1)\left(\frac{kT}{m}\right)^n$$

7-6 From Prob. 6-52: $\underset{\sim}{y} = a\underset{\sim}{x} + b$, $\underset{\sim}{z} = c\underset{\sim}{y} + d$, hence,

$$\underset{\sim}{z} = A\underset{\sim}{x} + B \qquad \eta_z = A\eta_x + B \qquad \sigma_z = A\sigma_x$$

$$E\{(\underset{\sim}{z} - \eta_z)(\underset{\sim}{x} - \eta_x\} = E\{A(\underset{\sim}{x} - \eta_x)(\underset{\sim}{x} - \eta_x)\} = A\sigma_x^2 = \sigma_x\sigma_z$$

7-7 It follows from (6-241) with $g_1(x) = x$, $g_2(y) = y$ if we replace all densities with conditional densities assuming $\underset{\sim}{x}_3$.

7-8 Reasoning as in (7-82), we conclude that

$E\{[y-(a_1x_1+a_2x_1)]^2\}$ is minimum if

$$E\{[y-(a_1x_1+a_2x_2)]x_i\}=0 \qquad i=1,2$$

With $R_{0i}=E\{y\,x_i\}$, $R_{ij}=E\{x_ix_j\}$, the above yields

$$R_{01}=a_1R_{11}+a_2R_{12} \qquad\qquad R_{02}=a_1R_{12}+a_2R_{22}$$

But $\hat{E}\{y|x_1\}=A\,x_1$ $\qquad\qquad A=R_{01}/R_{11}=a_1+a_2R_{12}/R_{11}$

$$\hat{E}\{\hat{E}\{y|x_1,x_2\}|x_1\}=\hat{E}\{a_1x_1+a_2x_2|x_1\}$$

$$=a_1x_1+a_2\hat{E}\{x_2|x_1\}=\left(a_1+a_2\frac{R_{12}}{R_{11}}\right)x_1=A\,x_1$$

7-9 As in Probl. 6-51

$E^2\{x_ix_j\}\le E^2\{x_i\}E^2\{x_j\}=M^2 \qquad\qquad |E\{x_ix_j\}|\le M$

$$E\{s^2|n=n\}=E\left\{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n}x_ix_j\right\}\le Mn^2$$

Hence [see (6-240)]

$$E\{s^2\}=E\{E\{s^2|n\}\}<E\{Mn^2\}$$

7-10 As we know,

$$1 + x + \cdots + x^n + \cdots = \frac{1}{1-x} \qquad |x| < 1$$

Differentiating, we obtain

$$1 + 2x + \cdots + n\,x^{n-1} + \cdots = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k\,x^{k-1} = \frac{1}{(1-x)^2} \tag{i}$$

The RV $\underset{\sim}{x}_1$ equals the number of tosses until heads shows for the first time, Hence, $\underset{\sim}{x}_1$ takes the values 1,2,... with $P\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1 = k\} = pq^{k-1}$. Hence, [see (3-12) and (i)]

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1\} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k\, P\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1 = k\} = \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k\,p\,q^{k-1} = \frac{p}{(1-q)^2} = \frac{1}{p}$$

Starting the count after the first head shows, we conclude that the RV $\underset{\sim}{x}_2 - \underset{\sim}{x}_1$ has the same statistics as the RV $\underset{\sim}{x}_1$. Hence,

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_2 - \underset{\sim}{x}_1\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1\} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_2\} = 2E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1\} = \frac{2}{p}$$

Reasoning similarly, we conclude that

$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x}_{n-1}\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1\}$. Hence (induction)

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_{n-1}\} + E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1\} = \frac{n-1}{p} + \frac{1}{p} = \frac{n}{p}$$

7-11 If n accidents occur in a day, the probability that m of them will be fatal equals $\binom{n}{m} p^m q^{n-m}$ for $m \le n$ and zero for $m > n$. Hence,

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{m} = m \mid \underset{\sim}{n} = n\} = \begin{cases} 0 & m > n \\ \binom{n}{m} p^m q^{n-m} & m \le n \end{cases}$$

This yields

$$E\{e^{j\omega \underset{\sim}{m}} \mid \underset{\sim}{n} = n\} = \sum_{m=0}^{n} e^{j\omega m} \binom{n}{m} p^m q^{n-m} = (p\,e^{j\omega} + q)^n$$

But

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{n} = n\} = e^{-a} \frac{a^n}{n!} \qquad n = 0,1,\ldots$$

Hence,

$$E\{e^{j\omega \mathbf{m}}\} = E\{E\{e^{j\omega \mathbf{m}} \mid \mathbf{n}\}\} = E\{(p\, e^{j\omega} + q)^{\mathbf{n}}\}$$

$$\sum_{n=o}^{\infty} (p\, e^{j\omega} + q)^n \, e^{-a} \frac{a^n}{n!} = e^{a(p\, e^{j\omega} + q)} e^{-a} = e^{a\, p\, (e^{j\omega} - 1)}$$

This shows that the RV $\mathbf{m}$ is Poisson distributed with parameter $a\,p$ [see (5-119)].

7-12 We shall determine first the conditional distribution

$$F_s(s \mid \mathbf{n} = n) = \frac{P\{\mathbf{s} \le s,\ \mathbf{n} = n\}}{P\{\mathbf{n} = n\}}$$

The event $\{\mathbf{s} < s,\ \mathbf{n} = n\}$ consists of all outcomes such that $\mathbf{n} = n$ and $\sum_{k=1}^{n} \mathbf{x}_k \le s$. Since the RV $\mathbf{n}$ is independent of the RVs $\mathbf{x}_k$, this yields

$$F_s(s \mid \mathbf{n} = n) = P\{\sum_{k=1}^{n} \mathbf{x}_k \le s\} P\{\mathbf{n} = n\}/P\{\mathbf{n} = n\}$$

From the above and the independence of the RVs $\mathbf{x}_k$ it follows that [see (7-51)]

$$f_s(s \mid \mathbf{n} = n) = f_1(s) * f_2(s) * \cdots * f_n(s)$$

Setting $A_k = \{\mathbf{n} = k\}$ in (4-74), we obtain

$$f_s(s) = \sum_k p_k \, [f_1(s) * \cdots * f_k(s)]$$

7-13 From the independence of the RVs n and $\underset{\sim}{x}_i$ it follows that

$$E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{y}} \mid \underset{\sim}{n} = k\} = E\{e^{s(\underset{\sim}{x}_1 + \cdots + \underset{\sim}{x}_k)}\}$$

$$= E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{x}_1}\} \cdots E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{x}_k}\} = \Phi_x^k(s)$$

Hence,

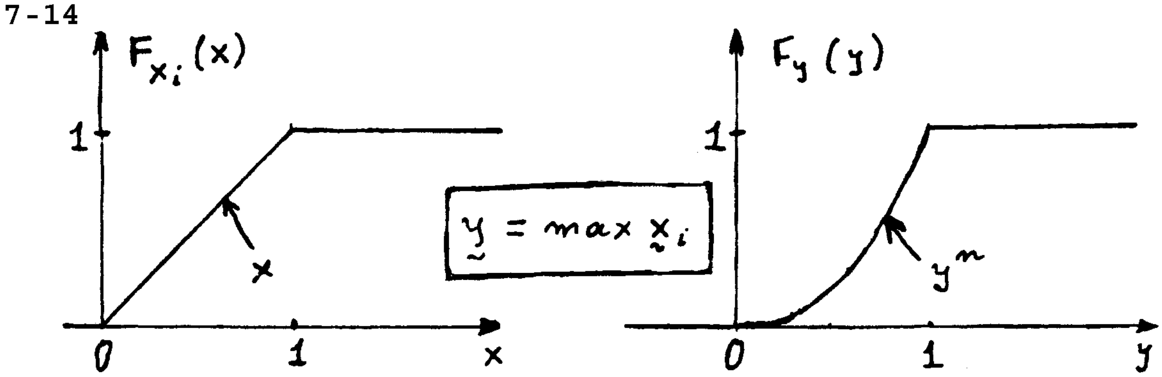
$$\Phi_y(s) = E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{y}}\} = E\{E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{y}} \mid \underset{\sim}{n}\}\} = E\{\Phi_x^{\underset{\sim}{n}}(s)\}$$

$$= \Gamma_n[\Phi_x(s)] \text{ because } E\{z^{\underset{\sim}{n}}\} = \Gamma_n(z)$$

<u>Special case</u>. If $\underset{\sim}{n}$ is Poisson with parameter a, then [see (5-119)]

$$\Gamma_n(z) = e^{az - a} \qquad \Phi_y(s) = e^{a\Phi_x(s) - a}$$

7-14



$$\{\underset{\sim}{y} \le y\} = \{\underset{\sim}{x}_1 \le y, \underset{\sim}{x}_2 \le y, \ldots, \underset{\sim}{x}_n \le y\}$$

From the independence of $\underset{\sim}{x}_i$ and the abcve it follows that

$$F_y(y) = P\{\underset{\sim}{y} \le y\} = P\{\underset{\sim}{x}_1 \le y\} \cdots P\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n \le y\}$$

$$= F_1(y) \cdots F_n(y)$$

where $F_i(y) = y$ for $0 \le y \le 1$.

7-15 The RV $\underset{\sim}{x}$ is defined in the space S. The set

$$C = \{z < \underset{\sim}{z} \le z + dz,\ w < \underset{\sim}{w} \le w + dz\} \qquad z > w$$

is an event in the space S_n of repeated trials and its probability equals

$$P(C) = f_{zw}(z,w)dzdw$$

We introduce the events

$$D_1 = \{\underset{\sim}{x} \le w\} \qquad D_2 = \{w < \underset{\sim}{x} \le w + dw\} \qquad D_3 = \{w + dw < \underset{\sim}{x} \le z\}$$

$$D_4 = \{z < \underset{\sim}{x} \le z + dz\} \qquad D_5 = \{z + dz < \underset{\sim}{x}\}$$

These events form a partition of S and their probabilities $p_i = P(D_i)$ equal

$$F_x(w) \qquad f_x(w)dw \qquad F_x(z)-F_x(w+dw) \qquad f_z(z)dz \qquad 1-F_x(z+dz)$$

respectively. The event C occurs iff the smallest of the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}_i$ is in the interval (w, w+dw), the largest is in the interval (z, z+dz), and, consequently, all others are between w+dw and z. This is the case iff D_1 does not occur at all, D_2 occurs once, D_3 occurs n-2 times, D_4 occurs once, and D_5 does not occur at all. With

$$k_1=0 \qquad k_2=1 \qquad k_3=n-2 \qquad k_4=1 \qquad k_5=0$$

it follows from (4-102) that

$$P(C) = \frac{n!}{(n-2)!} p_2\, p_3^{n-2}\, p_4 = n(n-1)f_x(w)dw\,[f_x(z)-F_x(w+dw)]^{n-1}f_x(z)dz$$

for z > w, and 0 otherwise.

7-16 If $\underset{\sim}{z}$ is $N(\eta,1)$ then

$$E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{z}^2}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{sz}e^{-(z-\eta)^2/2}dz$$

$$sz^2 - \frac{(z-\eta)^2}{2} = \left(s - \frac{1}{2}\right)\left(z - \frac{\eta}{1-2s}\right)^2 + \frac{\eta^2 s}{1-1s}$$

Since

$$\frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi}}\int_{-\eta}^{\infty} e^{-a(z-b)^2}dz = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2a}}$$

the above yields

$$E\{e^{s\underset{\sim}{z}^2}\} = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2(1/2-S)}}\exp\left\{\frac{\eta^2 S}{1-2S}\right\}$$

$$\Phi_w(s) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{1-2s}}\exp\left\{\frac{\eta_1 s}{1-2s}\right\}\cdots\frac{1}{\sqrt{1-2s}}\exp\left\{\frac{\eta_n s}{1-2s}\right\}$$

7-17 We wish to show that the RVs

$$\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}} = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\underset{\sim}{x}_i \qquad \underset{\sim}{s}^2 = \frac{1}{n-1}\sum_{i=1}^{n}(\underset{\sim}{x}_i-\bar{x})^2$$

are independent. Since $\underset{\sim}{s}^2$ is a function of the n RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}_i-\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}$, it suffices to show that each of these RVs is independent of $\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}$. We assume for simplicity that $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_i\}=0$. Clearly,

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_i\bar{x}\} = \frac{1}{n}E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_i^2\} = \frac{\sigma^2}{n} \qquad E\{\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}\} = \frac{1}{n^2}\sum_{i=1}^{n}\underset{\sim}{x}_i^2 = \frac{\sigma^2}{n}$$

because $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_i\underset{\sim}{x}_j\}=0$ for $i\neq i$. Hence,

$$E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_i-\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}})\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}\} = 0$$

Thus, the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}_i-\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}$ and $\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}$ are orthogonal; and since they are jointly normal, they are independent.

7-18 Since $\eta_s = \alpha_0 + \alpha_1\eta_1 + \alpha_2\eta_2$ [see (7-87)], the mean of the error

$$\varepsilon = s - (\alpha_0 + \alpha_1 x_1 + \alpha_2 x_2) = (s - \eta_s) - [\alpha_1(x_1 - \eta_1) + \alpha_2(x_2 - \eta_2)]$$

is zero. Furthermore, ε is orthogonal to x_i, hence, it is also orthogonal to $x_i - \eta_i$.

7-19 From the orthogonality principle:

$$\hat{E}\{y|x_1,x_2\} = a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 \qquad y - \{a_1x_1 + a_2x_2\} \perp x_1, x_2$$

$$\hat{E}\{y|x_1\} = A\,x_1 \qquad y - A\,x_1 \perp x_1$$

Hence

$$y - (a_1x_1 + a_2x_2) - (y - A\,x_1) = a_1x_1 + a_2x_2 - A\,x_1 \perp x_1$$

From this it follows that

$$\hat{E}\{a_1x_1 + a_2x_2|x_1\} = A\,x_1$$

$$\hat{E}\{\hat{E}\{y|x_1,x_2\}|x_1\} = \hat{E}\{y|x_1\}$$

7-20 The event $\{\mathbf{x} \le x\}$ occurs if there is at least one point in the interval $(0,x)$; the event $\{\mathbf{y} \le y\}$ occurs if all the points are in the interval $(0,y)$:

$$A_x = \{\text{at least one point in } (0,x)\} = \{\mathbf{x} \le x\}$$

$$B_y = \{\text{no points in } (y,1)\}$$

$$= \{\text{all points in } (0,y)\} = \{\mathbf{y} \le y\}$$

Hence, for $0 \le x \le 1, \quad 0 \le y \le 1$

$$F_x(x) = P(A_x) = 1 - P(\bar{A}_x) = 1 - (1 - x)^n$$

$$F_y(y) = P(B_y) = y^n$$

Furthermore,

$$\{\mathbf{x} \le x,\ \mathbf{y} \le y\} = A_x B_y \qquad\qquad A_x B_y + \bar{A}_x B_y = B_y$$

If $x \le y$ then

$$\bar{A}_x B_y = \{\text{all points in } (x,y)\}$$

$$P(\bar{A}_x B_y) = (y - x)^n$$

If $x > y$, then $\bar{A}_x B_y = \{\emptyset\}$. Hence

$$F_{xy}(x,y) = P(A_x B_y) = \begin{cases} y^n - (y-x)^n & x \le y \\ y^n & x > y \end{cases}$$

7-21 Suppose that $E\{x_i\} = 0$, $E\{x_i^2\} = \sigma^2$, $E\{x_i^4\} = \mu_4$

If $A = \sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i^2$, then $E\{A\} = n\sigma^2$

$$E\{A^2\} = \sum_{i,j=1}^{n} E\{x_i^2 x_j^2\} = n\mu_4 + (n^2 - n)\sigma^4$$

because

$$E\{x_i^2 x_j^2\} = \begin{cases} \mu_4 & i = j \\ \sigma^4 & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

Furthermore

$$E\{\bar{x}^2 x_j^2\} = \frac{1}{n^2} E\left\{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\right)^2 x_j^2\right\} = \frac{1}{n^2}[\mu_4 + (n-1)\sigma^4]$$

$$E\{\bar{x}^2 A\} = \frac{1}{n}[\mu_4 + (n-1)\sigma^4]$$

$$E\{\bar{x}^4\} = \frac{1}{n^4} E\left\{\left(\sum_{i=1}^{n} x_i\right)^4\right\} = \frac{1}{n^4}[n\mu_4 + 3n(n-1)\sigma^4]$$

because

$$E\{x_i x_j x_k x_r\} = \begin{cases} \mu_4 & i = j = k = r \quad \text{[n such terms]} \\ \sigma^4 & i = j \neq k = r \quad \text{[3n(n-1) such terms]} \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

Clearly, $(n-1)\bar{V} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} (x_i - \bar{x})^2 = A - n\bar{x}^2$, $E\{\bar{V}\} = \sigma^2$. Hence

$$(n-1)^2 E\{V^2\} = E\{A^2\} - 2nE\{\bar{x}^2 A\} + n^2 E\{\bar{x}^4\}$$

$$= n\mu_4 + (n^2 - n)\sigma^4 - 2[\mu_4 + (n-1)\sigma^4] + \frac{1}{n}[\mu_4 + 3(n-1)\sigma^4]$$

This yields

$$E\{\bar{V}^2\} = \frac{\mu_4}{n} + \frac{n^2 - 2n + 3}{n(n-1)}\sigma^4 = \sigma^4 + \sigma_{\bar{V}}^2$$

<u>Note</u> If the RVs x_i are $N(0,\sigma^2)$, then $\mu_4 = 3\sigma^4$

$$\sigma_{\bar{V}}^2 = \frac{1}{n}\left(3\sigma^4 - \frac{n-3}{n-1}\sigma^4\right) = \frac{2}{n-1}\sigma^4$$

7-22 From Prob. 6-49:

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}_{2i} - \underset{\sim}{x}_{2i-1}|\} = \frac{2\sigma}{\sqrt{\pi}} \qquad E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}_{2i} - \underset{\sim}{x}_{2i-1}|^2\} = 2\sigma^2$$

Hence,

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}_{2i} - \underset{\sim}{x}_{2i-1}|\,|\underset{\sim}{x}_{2j} - \underset{\sim}{x}_{2j-1}|\} = \begin{cases} 2\sigma^2 & i = j \\ 4\sigma^2/\pi & i \neq j \end{cases}$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{z}\} = \frac{\sqrt{\pi}}{2n}\,\frac{2\sigma n}{\sqrt{\pi}} = \sigma$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{z}^2\} = \frac{\pi}{4n^2}\,[2n\sigma^2 + \frac{4\sigma^2}{\pi}(n^2 - n)]$$

$$\sigma_z^2 = \frac{\pi}{2n}\sigma^2 + (1 - \frac{1}{n})\sigma^2 - \sigma^2 = \frac{\pi - 2}{2n}\sigma^2$$

7-23 If $R^{-1} = \begin{bmatrix} a_{11} \cdots a_{1n} \\ \\ a_{n1} \cdots a_{nn} \end{bmatrix}$ then $\sum\limits_j a_{ij}R_{ji} = 1$

Hence,

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{X}R^{-1}\underset{\sim}{X}^t\} = E\{\sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n} \underset{\sim}{x}_i a_{ij} \underset{\sim}{x}_j\}$$

$$= \sum_{i=1}^{n}\sum_{j=1}^{n} a_{ij}R_{ji} = \sum_{i=1}^{n} 1 = n$$

7-24 The density $f_z(z)$ of the sum $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x}_1 + \cdots + \underset{\sim}{x}_n$ tends to a normal curve with variance $\sigma_1^2 + \cdots + \sigma_n^2 \to \infty$ as $n \to \infty$ (we assume $\sigma_i > c > 0$). Hence, $f_z(z)$ tends to a constant in any interval of length 2π. The result follows as in (5-37) and Prob. 5-20.

7-25 Since $a_n - a \to 0$, we conclude that

$$E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - a)^2\} = E\{[(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - a_n) + (a_n - a)]^2\}$$

$$= E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - a_n)^2\} + 2(a_n - a)E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n - a_n\} + (a_n - a)^2 \to 0$$

as $n \to \infty$.

7-26 If $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n\underset{\sim}{x}_m\} \to a$ as $n,m \to \infty$, then, given $\varepsilon > 0$, we can find a number n_o such that

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n\underset{\sim}{x}_n\} = a + \theta(n,m) \qquad |\theta| < \varepsilon \qquad \text{if } n,m > 0$$

Hence,

$$E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x}_m)^2\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n^2\} + E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_m^2\} - 2E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n\underset{\sim}{x}_m\}$$

$$= a + \theta_1 + a + \theta_2 - 2(a + \theta_3) = \theta_1 + \theta - 2\theta_3$$

and since $|\theta_1 + \theta_2 - 2\theta_3| < 4\,\varepsilon$ for any ε, it follows that

$E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x}_m)^2\} \to 0$, hence (Cauchy) $\underset{\sim}{x}_n$ tends to a limit.

<u>Conversely</u> If $\underset{\sim}{x}_n \to \underset{\sim}{x}$ in the MS sense, then

$E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x})^2\} \to 0$. Furthermore,

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n^2\} \to E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2\} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\,\underset{\sim}{x}_n\} \to E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2\}$$

because (see Prob. 6-51)

$$E^2\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n^2 - \underset{\sim}{x}^2\} = E^2\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x})(\underset{\sim}{x}_n + \underset{\sim}{x})\}$$

$$\le E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x})^2\}E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n + \underset{\sim}{x})^2\} \to 0$$

$$E^2\{\underset{\sim}{x}(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x})\} \le E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2\}E\{(\underset{\sim}{x}_n - \underset{\sim}{x})^2\} \to 0$$

Similarly, $E\{(x_n - x)(x_m - x)\} \to 0$. Hence,

$$E\{x_n x_m\} + E\{x^2\} - E\{x\,x_n\} - E\{x\,x_m\} \to 0$$

Combining, we conclude that $E\{x_n x_m\} \to E\{x^2\}$.

7-27 $$E\{x_k\} = 0 \qquad\qquad E\{x_k^2\} = \sigma_k^2$$

$$E\left\{\left(\sum_{k=n_1}^{n_2} x_k\right)^2\right\} = \sum_{k=n_1}^{n_2} E\{x_k^2\}$$

If $\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \sigma_k^2 < \infty$, then given $\varepsilon > 0$, we can find n_o such that $\sum_{k=n+1}^{n+m} \sigma_k^2 < \varepsilon$

for any m and $n > n_o$. Thus

$$E\{(y_{n+m} - y_n)^2\} = E\left\{\left(\sum_{k=n+1}^{n+m} x_k\right)^2\right\} = \sum_{k=n+1}^{n+m} \sigma_k^2 < \varepsilon$$

This shows that (Cauchy), y_k converges in the MS sense. The proof of the converse is similar.

7-28 If $f_i(x) = c\,e^{-cx}U(x)$ then $\Phi_i(s) = \dfrac{c}{c-s}$

$$\Phi(s) = \Phi_1(s) \cdots \Phi_n(s) = \frac{c^n}{(c-s)^n}$$

Hence (see Example 5-29) $f(x) = \dfrac{c^n x^{n-1}}{(n-1)!} e^{-cx}\,U(x)$

7-29 From Prob. 7-28 it follows that $f(x)$ is the density of the sum $x = x_1 + \cdots + x_n$. Furthermore,

$$E\{x\} = \frac{n}{c} \qquad\qquad \sigma_x^2 = \frac{n}{c^2}$$

From the central limit theorem it follows, therefore, that for large n, the Erlang density is nearly equal to a normal curve with mean n/c and variance n/c^2.

7-30 $\quad E\{\underset{\sim}{r}_i\} = 500 \qquad \sigma_i^2 = 50^2/3$

$$\underset{\sim}{r} = \underset{\sim}{r}_1 + \underset{\sim}{r}_2 + \underset{\sim}{r}_3 + \underset{\sim}{r}_4 \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{r}\} = 2{,}000 \qquad \sigma_r^2 = 10^4/3$$

Thus, $\underset{\sim}{r}$ is approximately $N(2000;10^2/\sqrt{3})$

$$P\{1900 \le \underset{\sim}{r} \le 2100\} = 2\ G\left(\frac{100\sqrt{3}}{100}\right) - 1 = 0.9169.$$

7-31 The RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}_i$ are independent with (see Prob. 5-37)

$$f_i(x) = \frac{c_i}{\pi(c_i^2 + x^2)} \qquad \Phi_i(\omega) = e^{-c_i|\omega|}$$

In that case, (7-104) does not hold because

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x^{\alpha}\ f(x)\,dx = \frac{c_i}{\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{x^{\alpha}}{c_i^2 + x^2}\ dx = \infty \qquad \alpha > 2$$

In fact, the density of $\underset{\sim}{x} = \underset{\sim}{x}_1 + \cdots + \underset{\sim}{x}_n$ is Cauchy with parameter $c = c_1 + \cdots + c_n$ because

$$\Phi(\omega) = e^{-c_1|\omega|} \cdots e^{-c_n|\omega|} = e^{-(c_1 + \cdots + c_n)|\omega|}$$

7-32 In this problem, $\sigma_z^2 = E\{|\underset{\sim}{z}|^2\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2 + \underset{\sim}{y}^2\} = 2\sigma^2$

$$f_z(x) = f_x(x)f_y(y) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma^2}e^{-(x^2+y^2)/2\sigma^2} = \frac{1}{2\pi\sigma_z^2}e^{-|z|^2/\sigma_z^2}$$

$$\Phi_z(\Omega) = \Phi_x(u)\Phi_y(v) = \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2}\sigma^2(u^2+v^2)\right\} = \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{4}\sigma_z^2|\Omega|^2\right\}$$

CHAPTER 8

8-1 (a) From (8-11) with γ=.95, u=.975, $z_{.975} \simeq 2$, σ=0.1, and n=9 we obtain

$$c = \frac{z_u \sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = 0.066$$

(b) From (8-11) with c=91.01-91=0.05mm:

$$z_u = \frac{c\sqrt{n}}{\sigma} = 1.5 \qquad u = .933 \qquad \gamma = .866$$

8-2 (a) From (8-11) with σ=1 and n=4: $\bar{x} \pm \sigma z_u/\sqrt{n} \simeq 203 \pm 1$mm

(b) From (8-12) with δ=.05: $c = \sigma/\sqrt{n\delta} = 2.236$mm

---

8-3 From (8-4)with γ=.9, u=.95: $\bar{x} \pm z_u\sigma/\sqrt{n} = 25{,}000 \pm 1{,}028$ miles

---

8-4 We wish to find n such that $P\{|\bar{x}-a|<0.2\} = 0.95$ where $a=E\{\bar{x}\}$.From (8-4) it follows with u=.975 and σ=0.1mm that

$$\frac{z_u \sigma}{\sqrt{n}} \le 0.2, \text{ hence, } n=1$$

8-5 In this problem, x is uniform with $E\{x\}=\theta$ and $\sigma^2=4/3$.We can use, however, the normal approximation for $\bar{x}$ because n=100. With γ=.95, (8-11) yields the interval

$$\bar{x} \pm z_{.975}\ \sigma\sqrt{n} = 30 \pm 0.227$$

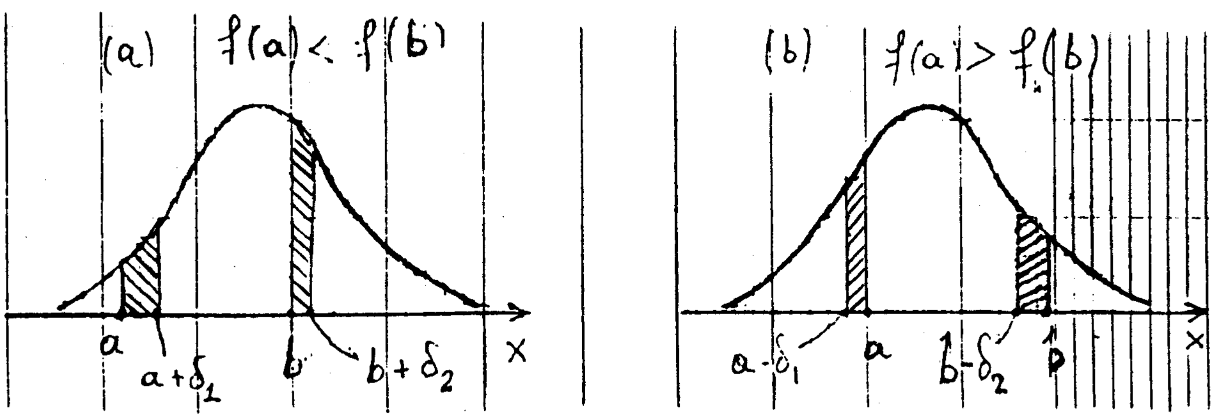
8-6 We shall show that if $f(x)$ is a density with a single maximum and $P\{a<x<b\}=\gamma$, then $b-a$ is minimum if $f(a)=f(b)$. The density $xe^{-x}U(x)$ is a special case. It suffices to show that $b-a$ is not minimum if $f(a)< f(b)$ or $f(a)>f(b)$.

Suppose first that $f(a)< f(b)$ as in figure (a). Clearly. $f'(a)> 0$ and $f'(b)< 0$, hence, we can find two constants $\delta_1>0$ and$\delta_2>0$ such that $P\{a+\delta_1 < x < b+\delta_2\} = \gamma$ and

$$f(a) < f(a+\delta_1) < f(b+\delta_2) < f(b)$$

From this it follows that $\delta_1 > \delta_2$, hence, the length of thenew interval $(a+\delta_1, b+\delta_2)$ is smaller than $b-a$.

If $f(a) > f(b)$, we form the interval $(a-\delta_1, b-\delta_2)$ (Fig. 8-6b) and proceed similarly.



Special case. If $f(x)=xe^{-x}$ then (see Problem 4-9) $F(x)=1-e^{-x}-xe^{-x}$, hence,

$$P\{a < x < b\} = e^{-a} + ae^{-a} - e^{-b} - be^{-b} = .95$$

And since $f(a)=f(b)$, the system

$$ae^{-a} = be^{-b} \qquad e^{-a} - e^{-b} = .95$$

results. Solving, we obtain $a \simeq 0.04 \quad b \simeq 5.75$.

A numerically simpler solution results if we set

$$0.025 = P\{x \le a\} = F(a) \qquad 0.025 = P\{x > b\} = 1 - F(b)$$

as in (9-5). This yields the system

$$0.025 = 1 - e^{-a} - ae^{-a} \qquad 0.025 = e^{-b} + be^{-b}$$

Solving, we obtain $a=0.242$, $b=5.572$. However, the length $5.572-0.242=5.33$ of the resulting interval is larger than the length $4.75-0.04=4.71$ of the optimum interval.

8-7 We start with the general problem: We observe the n samples x_i of an $N(\eta,10)$ RV x and we wish to predict the value x of x at a future trial in terms of the average $\bar{x}$ of the observations. If η is known, we have an ordinary prediction problem. If it is unknown, we must first estimate it. To do so, we form the RV $w=x-\bar{x}$. This RV is

$N(0,\sigma_w)$ where $\sigma_w^2=\sigma_x^2+\sigma_{\bar{x}}^2=\sigma^2+\sigma^2/n$. With $c=z_{.975}\sigma_w$$ it follows that $P\{|w| < c\}=.95$. Hence

$$P\{\bar{x} - c < x < \bar{x} + c\} = 0.95$$

For $n=20$ and $\sigma=10$ the above yields $\sigma_w=10.25$ and $c \simeq 20.5$. Thus, we can expect with .95 confidence coefficient that our bulb will last at least $80-20.5=59.5$ and at most $80+20=100.5$ hours.

8-8 The time of arrival of the 40th patient is the sum $x_1 + \cdots + x_n$ of $n=39$ RVs with exponential distribution. We shall estimate the mean $\eta=1/\theta$ of x in terms of its sample mean $\bar{x}=240/39=6.15$ minutes using two methods. The first is approximate (large n) and is based on (8-11).

<u>Normal approximation</u>. With $\lambda=\eta$ and $z_{.975}/\sqrt{39}=0.315$:

$$P\left\{\frac{\bar{x}}{1.315} < \eta < \frac{\bar{x}}{0.685}\right\} = .95 \qquad 4.68 < \eta < 8.98 \text{ minutes}$$

<u>Exact solution</u>. The RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}_i$ are i.i.d. with exponential distribution. From this and (7-52) it follows that their sum $\underset{\sim}{y}=\underset{\sim}{x}_1 + \cdots + \underset{\sim}{x}_n = n\underset{\sim}{\bar{x}}$ has an Erlang distribution:

$$\Phi_y(s) = \frac{\theta^n}{(\theta-s)^n} \qquad f_y(y) = \frac{\theta^n}{(n-1)!} y^{n-1} e^{-\theta y} U(y)$$

and the RV $\underset{\sim}{z}=2\theta\underset{\sim}{y} = 2n\theta\underset{\sim}{\bar{x}}$ has a $\chi^2(2n)$ distribution:

$$f_z(z) = \frac{1}{2\theta} f_y\left(\frac{z}{2\theta}\right)U(z) = \frac{z^{n-1}}{2^n(n-1)!} e^{-z/2} U(z)$$

Hence,

$$P\left\{\chi^2_{\delta/2}(2n) < \frac{2n\bar{x}}{\eta} < \chi^2_{1-\delta/2}(2n)\right\} = \gamma = 1-\delta$$

Since $\chi^2_{.025}(78) = 54.6$, $\chi^2_{.975}(78)=104.4$, and $2n\bar{x}=480$, this yields the interval

$$4.60 < \eta < 8.79 \text{ minutes}$$

8-9 From (8-19) with $\bar{x}=2{,}550/200=12.75$ $n=200$ and $z_u \simeq 2$

$$\lambda^2 - 25.52\,\lambda + 12.75^2 = 0 \qquad \lambda_1 = 12.255 < \lambda < 13.265 = \lambda_2$$

8-10 From (8-21) with $\bar{x}=2{,}080/4000=0.52$, $n=4{,}000$ and $z_u \simeq 2.326$.

$$p_{1,2} \simeq \bar{x} \pm z_u \sqrt{\frac{\bar{x}(1-\bar{x})}{n}} = .52 \pm .018$$

Hence, $.502 < p < .538$.

8-11 (a) In this problem, $\bar{x}=0.40$, $n=900$ and $z_u \simeq 2$. From (8-21): Margin of error

$$\pm\ 100\ z_u\sqrt{\frac{\bar{x}(1-\bar{x})}{n}} = \pm\ 3.27\%$$

(b) We wish to find z_u. From (9-21) and Table 1a:

$$100 z_u\sqrt{\frac{\bar{x}(1-\bar{x})}{n}} = 2 \qquad z_u = 1.225 \qquad u = .89$$

This yields the confidence coefficient $\gamma = 2u - 1 = .78$

8-12 From (8-21) with $\bar{x}=0.29$ and $z_u=2$:

$$z_u\sqrt{\frac{\bar{x}(1-\bar{x})}{n}} = 0.04 \qquad\qquad n > \frac{\bar{x}(1-\bar{x})}{.04^2}\, z^2_u = 515$$

8-13 The problem is to find n such that [see (8-20)] $z_u\sqrt{\frac{p(1-p)}{n}} \le .02$

for every p. Since $z_u \simeq 2$ and $p(1-p) \le 1/4$, this is the case if

$$z_u\sqrt{1/4n} \le .02 \qquad n \ge 2{,}500$$

8-14 From (8-36) with k=1

$$f(p) = \begin{cases} 5 & .4 < p < .6 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \qquad P\{k=1\} = 5\int_{.4}^{.6} p\,dp = .5 = \frac{1}{\gamma}$$

$$f_p(p|1) = \begin{cases} 10p & .4 < p < .6 \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \qquad \hat{p} = 10\int_{.4}^{.6} p^2 dp = .5067$$

8-15 From Prob. 8-8: $f_{\bar{x}}(\bar{x}|\theta) = \dfrac{(\theta n)^n}{(n-1)!}\,\bar{x}^{n-1}e^{-n\theta\bar{x}}$

From (8-32):

$$f_\theta(\theta\,|\bar{x}) = \frac{(c+n\bar{x})^{n+1}}{n!}\,\theta^n e^{-(c+n\bar{x})\theta}$$

From (8-31):

$$\hat{\theta} = \frac{(c+n\bar{x})^{n+1}}{n!}\int_0^\infty \theta^{n+1}e^{-(c+n\bar{x})\theta}d\theta = \frac{n+1}{c+n\bar{x}}$$

8-16 The sum $n\bar{x}$ is a Poisson RV with mean $n\theta$ (see Prob. 8-8). In the context of Bayesian estimation, this means that

$$f_{\bar{x}}(\bar{x}|\theta) = e^{-n\theta}\frac{(n\theta)^k}{k!} \qquad k = n\bar{x} = 0,1,\ldots$$

Inserting into (8-32), we obtain [see (4-76)]

$$f_\theta(\theta|(\bar{x}) = \frac{(n+c)^{n\bar{x}+b+1}}{\Gamma(n\bar{x}+b+a)}\,\theta^{n\bar{x}+b}e^{-(n+c)\theta}$$

and (8-31) yields

$$\hat{\theta} = \frac{(n+c)^{n\bar{x}+b+1}}{\Gamma(n\bar{x}+b+1)}\,\frac{\Gamma(n\bar{x}+b+2)}{(n+c)^{n\bar{x}+b+2}} = \frac{n\bar{x}+b+1}{n+c} \xrightarrow[n\to\infty]{} \bar{x}$$

8-17 From (8-17) with $t_{.95}(9)=2.26$

$$\bar{x} \pm \frac{t_u s}{\sqrt{n}} = 90 \pm 3.57 \qquad 86.43 < \eta \cdot 93.57$$

From (8-24) with $\chi^2_{.975}(9)=19.02$, $\chi^2_{.025}(9)=2.70$.

$$\frac{9 \times 5^2}{19.02} = 11.83 < \sigma^2 < \frac{9 \times 5^2}{2.70} = 83.33 \qquad 3.44 < \sigma < 9.13$$

8-18 The RVs x_i/σ are N(0,1), hence, the sum $z=(x_1^2 + \cdots + x^2_{10})/\sigma^2$ has a $\chi^2(10)$ distribution. This yields

$$P\{\chi^2_{.025}(10) < z < \chi^2_{.975}(10)\} = .95$$

$$\chi^2_{.025}(10) = 3.25 < \frac{4}{\sigma^2} < \chi^2_{.975}(10) = 20.48$$

$$0.442 < \sigma < 1.109$$

8-19 From (8-23) with $n=4, \chi^2_{.025}(4)=0.48,\ \chi^2_{.975}(4)=11.14$

$$n\hat{v} = .1^2 + .15^2 + .05^2 + .04^2 = .0366$$

$$\frac{.0366}{.048} > \sigma^2 > \frac{.0366}{11.14} \qquad 0.276 > \sigma > 0.057$$

8-20 In this problem $n=3$, $x_1+x_2+x_3=9.8$

$$f(x,c) \sim c^4x^3e^{-cx} \qquad f(X,c) = c^{4n}(x_1\ldots x_n)^{3n}e^{-cn\bar{x}}$$

$$\frac{\partial f(X,c)}{\partial c} = \left(\frac{4n}{c} - n\bar{x}\right)f(X,\theta) = 0 \qquad \hat{c} = \frac{4}{\bar{x}} = 1.224$$

8-21 The joint density

$$f(X,c) = c^n e^{-cn(\bar{x}-x_0)} \qquad x_i > x_0$$

has an interior maximum if

$$\frac{\partial f(X,c)}{\partial c} = 0 \qquad \hat{c} = \frac{1}{\bar{x}-x_0}$$

8-22 The probability

$$p = 1 - F_x(200) = e^{-200c}$$

of the event $\{x > 200\}$ is a monoton decreasing function of c. To find the ML estimate $\hat{c}$ of c it suffices to find the ML estimate $\hat{p}$ of p. From Example 8-28 it follows with k=62 and n=80 that

$$\hat{p} = \frac{62}{80} = .775 \text{ hence}$$

$$\hat{c} = -\frac{1}{200} \ln \hat{p} = 0.0013$$

8-23 The samples of x are the integers x_i and the joint density of the RVs x_i equals

$$f(X,\theta) = e^{-n\theta} \prod \frac{\theta^{x_i}}{x_i!} = e^{-n\theta} \frac{\theta^{n\bar{x}}}{\Pi x_i!}$$

Hence, $f(X,\theta)$ is maximum if $-n + n\bar{x}/\theta = 0$. This yields $\hat{\theta} = \bar{x}$

8-24 If $L = \ln f(x,\theta)$ then

$$\frac{\partial L}{\partial \theta} = \frac{1}{f}\frac{\partial f}{\partial \theta} \qquad \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial \theta^2} = \frac{1}{f}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \theta^2} - \frac{1}{f^2}\left(\frac{\partial f}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 \qquad \frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial \theta^2} + \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \theta}\right)^2 = \frac{1}{f}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \theta^2}$$

But

$$E\left\{\frac{1}{f}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \theta^2}\right\} = \int_R \frac{1}{f}\frac{\partial^2 f}{\partial \theta^2} f dX = 0 \quad \text{hence} \quad E\left\{\frac{\partial^2 L}{\partial \theta^2} + \left(\frac{\partial L}{\partial \theta}\right)^2\right\} = 0$$

8-25 (a) From (8-307): Critical region

$$\bar{x} > c = \eta_0 + z_{1-\alpha} \frac{\sigma}{\sqrt{n}} = 8+2.326 \times \frac{2}{8} = 8.58$$

If η=8.7, then $\eta_q = \frac{8.7-8}{218} = 2.8$

$$\beta(\eta) = G(2.36 - 2.8) = .32$$

(b) We assume that α=.01, $\beta(8.7)$=.05 and wish to find n and c.

$$G(z_{1-\alpha}-\eta_q) = \beta \qquad z_{1-\alpha}-\eta_q = z_\beta$$

$$\eta_q = z_{.99} - z_{.05} = 4.97 = \frac{8.7-8}{2/\sqrt{n}}$$

$$n = 129 \qquad c = 8 + \frac{2}{\sqrt{129}} z_{.99} = 8.41$$

8-26 Our objective is to test the composite null hypothesis $\eta > \eta_0 = 28$ against the hypothesis $\eta < \eta_0$. Consider first the simple null hypothesis $\eta = \eta_0 = 28$. In this case, we can use (8-301) with

$$q = \frac{\bar{x}-\eta_0}{s/\sqrt{n}} \qquad \bar{x} = \frac{1}{17}\sum x_i = 27.67 \qquad s^2 = \frac{1}{16}\sum(x_i-\bar{x}) = 17.6$$

This yields s=4.2 and q=-0.33. Since

$$q_u = t_u\,(n-1) = t_{0.05}(16) = -\ 1.95 < -0.33$$

we conclude that the evidence does not support the rejection of the hypothesis η=28. The resulting OC function $\beta_0(\eta)$ is determined from (9-60c).

If η_0>28, then the corresponding value of q is larger than -0.33. From this it follows that the evidence does not support the hypothesis η_0 for any $\eta_0>28$. We note, however, that the corresponding OC function $\beta(\eta)$ is smaller than the function $\beta_0(\eta)$ obtained from (8-301) with $\eta_0=28$.

8-27 From (8-297) with $q_u=t_u(n-1)$: Critical region $|\bar{x}-\eta_0| > t_{1-\alpha/2}(n-1)s/\sqrt{n}$

1. $\underline{\alpha = .1}$ $\quad t_{.95}(63) = 1.67 \quad |\bar{x}-8| > 1.67 \times 1.5/8 = 0.313$

Since $\bar{x}=7.7$ is in the interval 8 ± 0.317, we accept H_0

2. $\underline{\alpha = .01}$ $\quad t_{.995}(63) = 2.62 \quad |\bar{x}-8| > 2.62 \times 1.5/8 = 0.49$

Since $\bar{x}=7.7$ is outside the interval 8 ± 0.49, we reject H_0.

8-28 We assume that the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}$ are normal and independent. We form the difference $\underset{\sim}{w}=\underset{\sim}{\bar{x}}-\underset{\sim}{\bar{y}}$ of their sample means

$$\underset{\sim}{\bar{x}} = \frac{1}{16}\sum_{i=1}^{16} \underset{\sim}{x}_1 \qquad \underset{\sim}{\bar{y}} = \frac{1}{26}\sum_{i=1}^{26} \underset{\sim}{y}_i$$

and use as test statistic the ratio

$$\underset{\sim}{q} = \frac{\underset{\sim}{w}}{\sigma_w} \qquad \sigma_w^2 = \frac{\sigma_x^2}{16} + \frac{\sigma_y^2}{26}$$

The RV $\underset{\sim}{q}$ is normal with $\sigma_q=1$ and under hypothesis H_0, $E\{\underset{\sim}{q}\}=0$. We can, therefore, use (8-307) because $q_u = z_u$. To find q, we must determine σ_w.

Since σ_x and σ_y are not specified, we shall use the approximations $\sigma_x \simeq s_x = 1.1$ and $\sigma_y \simeq s_y = 0.9$. This yields

$$\sigma_w^2 \simeq \frac{1.1^2}{16} + \frac{0.9^2}{26} = 0.107 \qquad q = \frac{\bar{x}-\bar{y}}{\sigma_w} = \frac{0.4}{0.327} = 1.223$$

Since $z_{0.95} = 1.645 > 1.223$, we accept H_0.

8-29 (a) In this problem, n=64, k=22, $p_0 = q_0 = 0.5$

$$q = \frac{k - np_0}{\sqrt{np_0 q_0}} = 2.5 \qquad z_{\alpha/2} = -z_{1-\alpha/2} \simeq -2$$

Since 2.5 is outside the interval (2, -2), we reject the fair coin hypothesis [see (8-313)].

(b) From (8-313) with n=16, $p_0 = q_0 = 0.5$:

$$\frac{k_1 - np_0}{\sqrt{np_0 q_0}} = z_{\alpha/2} \qquad \frac{k_2 - np_0}{\sqrt{np_0 q_0}} = -z_{\alpha/2}$$

This yields $k_1 = 8 - 2\times 2 = 4$, $k_2 = 8 + 2\times 2 = 12$

8-30 We shall use as test statistic the sum

$$\underset{\sim}{q} = \underset{\sim}{x}_1 + \cdots + \underset{\sim}{x}_m \qquad n = 22$$

The critical region of the test is $q<q_\alpha$ where $q=x_1+\cdots+x_n=90$ [see (8-301)].

The RV $\underset{\sim}{q}$ is Poisson distributed with parameter $n\lambda$. Under hypothesis H_0, $\lambda=\lambda_0=5$; hence, $\eta_q=n\lambda_0=110=\sigma_q^2$. To find q_α we shall use the normal approximation. With $\alpha=0.05$ this yields

$$q_\alpha = n\lambda_0 + z_\alpha \sqrt{n\lambda_0} = 90-17.25 = 72.75$$

Since 90 > 72.75, we accapt the hypothesis that $\lambda=5$.

8-31 From (9-75) with n=102 and $p_{0i}=1/6$

$$q = \sum_{i=1}^{6} \frac{(k_i-17)^2}{17} = 2 \qquad \chi^2_{.95}(5) \simeq 11$$

Since 2<11, we accept the fair die hypothesis.

8-32 Uniformly distributed integers from 0 to 9 means that they have the same probability of appearing. With m=10, $p_{01}=.1$, and n=1,000, it follows from (8-325) that

$$q = \sum_{j=0}^{9} \frac{(n_j-100)^2}{100} = 17.76 \qquad \chi^2_{.95}(9) = 16.92$$

Since 17.76 > 16.92, we reject the uniformity hypothesis.

8-33 In this problem

$$f(x,\theta) = e^{-\theta}\frac{\theta^x}{x!} \qquad f(X,\theta) = \frac{e^{-n\theta}\,\theta^{n\bar{x}}}{x_1!\cdots x_n!}$$

$f(X,\theta)$ is maximum for $\theta=\theta_m=\bar{x}$. And since $\theta_{m0}=\theta_0$ we conclude that

$$\lambda(X) = \frac{e^{-n\theta_0}\theta_0^{\,n\bar{x}}}{e^{-n\bar{x}}\bar{x}^{n\bar{x}}} \qquad w = -2\, ln\,\lambda = 2n(\theta_0-\bar{x}) + \bar{x}\, ln(\bar{x}/\theta_0)$$

With $n=50$, $\theta_0=20$, $\bar{x}=1{,}058/50=21.16$, this yields $w=3$. Since $m_0=1$, $m=1$, and $\chi^2_{.95}(1)=3.84>3$, we accept H_0.

8-34 We form the RVs

$$\underset{\sim}{z} = \sum_{i=1}^{m}\left(\frac{x_i-\eta_x}{\sigma_x}\right)^2 \qquad \underset{\sim}{w} = \sum_{i=1}^{n}\left(\frac{y_i-\eta_y}{\sigma_y}\right)^2$$

These RVs are $\chi^2(m)$ and $\chi^2(n$ respectively. If $\sigma_x=\sigma_y$, then

$$\underset{\sim}{q} = \frac{z/m}{\underset{\sim}{w}/n}$$

Hence (see Prob. 6-23), $\underset{\sim}{q}$ has a Snedecor distribution. To test the hypothesis $\sigma_x=\sigma_y$, we use (8-297) where $q_u=F_u(m,n)$ is the tabulated u percentile of the Snedecor distribution. This yields the following test:

$$\text{Accept } H_o \text{ iff} \qquad F_{\alpha/2}(m,n) < q < F_{1-\alpha/2}(m,n).$$

8-35 If $\underset{\sim}{x}$ has a student-t distribution, then $f(-x)=f(x)$, hence (see Prob. 6-75)

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\} = 0 \qquad \sigma_x^2 = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2\} = \frac{n}{n-2}$$

8-36 (a) Suppose that the probability $P(A)$ that player A wins a set equals $p=1-q$. He wins the match in five sets if he wins two of the first four sets and the fifth set. Hence, the probability $p_5(A)$ that he wins in five equals $6p^3q^2$. Similarly, the probability $p_5(B)$ that player B wins in five equals $6p^2q^3$. Hence,

$$p_5 = p_5(A) + p_5(B) = 6p^3q^2 + 6p^2q^3 = 6p^2q^2$$

is the probability that the match lasts five sets. If $p=q=1/2$, then $p_5=3/8$.

(b) Suppose now that $P(A) = \underset{\sim}{p}$ is an RV with density $f(p)$. In this case,

$$\underset{\sim}{p}_5 = 6\underset{\sim}{p}^2(1-\underset{\sim}{p}^2)$$

is an RV. We wish to find its best bayesian estimate. Using the MS criterion, we obtain

$$\hat{p}_5 = E\{\underset{\sim}{p}_5\} = \int_0^1 6p^2(1-p^2)f(p)dp$$

If $f(p)=1$, then $\hat{p}_5 = 1/5$.

8-37 Given

$$f_v(v) \sim e^{-v^2/2\sigma^2} \qquad f_\theta(\theta) \sim e^{-(\theta-\theta_o)^2/2\sigma_o^2}$$

To show that

$$f_\theta(\theta|X) \sim e^{-(\theta-\theta_1)^2/2\sigma_1^2}$$

where

$$\frac{1}{\sigma_1^2} \equiv \frac{1}{\sigma_o^2} + \frac{n}{\sigma^2} \qquad \theta_1 \equiv \frac{\sigma_1^2}{\sigma_o^2}\theta_o + \frac{n\sigma_1^2}{\sigma^2}\bar{x}$$

<u>Proof</u>

$$f_x(x|\theta) = f_v(x-\theta) \sim \exp\left\{-\frac{(x-\theta)^2}{2\sigma^2}\right\}$$

$$f(X)|\theta \sim \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2\sigma^2}\sum (x_i-\theta)^2\right\}$$

Since $\sum (x_i-\theta)^2 = \sum (x_i-\bar{x})^2 + n(\bar{x}-\theta)^2$, we conclude from (8-32) omitting factors that do not depend on θ that

$$f(\theta|X) \sim \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2}\left[\frac{(\theta-\theta_o)^2}{\sigma_o^2} + \frac{n(\bar{x}-\theta)^2}{\sigma^2}\right]\right\}$$

The above bracket equals

$$\left(\frac{1}{\sigma_o^2} + \frac{n}{\sigma^2}\right)\theta^2 - 2\left(\frac{\theta_o}{\sigma_o^2} + \frac{n\bar{x}}{\sigma^2}\right)\theta + \cdots = \frac{1}{\sigma_1^2}(\theta^2 - 2\theta\theta_1) + \cdots$$

and (i) follows.

8-38 The likelihood function of X equals

$$f(X,\theta) = \frac{1}{(\sqrt{2\pi\theta})^n} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2\theta}\sum (x_i-\eta)^2\right\}$$

where $\theta = \sigma^2$ is the unknown parameter. Hence

$$L(X,\theta) = -\frac{n}{2}\ln(2\pi\theta) - \frac{1}{2\theta}\sum (x_i-\eta)^2$$

$$\frac{\partial L(X,\theta)}{\partial\theta} = -\frac{n}{2\theta} + \frac{1}{2\theta^2}\sum (x_i-\theta)^2 = 0 \qquad \hat{\theta} = \frac{1}{n}\sum (x_i-\eta)^2$$

8-39 The estimators $\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_1$ and $\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_2$ have the same variance because otherwise one or the other would not be best. Thus

$$E\{\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_1\} = E\{\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_2\} = \theta \qquad \text{var}\,\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_1 = \text{var}\,\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_2 = \sigma^2$$

If $\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}} = \frac{1}{2}(\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_1 + \hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_2)$, then

$$E\{\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}\} = \theta \qquad \sigma_{\hat{\theta}}^2 = \frac{1}{2}(\sigma^2 + \sigma^2 + 2r\sigma^2) = \frac{1}{2}(1+r)\sigma^2$$

where σ is the correlation coefficient of $\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_1$ and $\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_2$. If r<1 then $\sigma_{\hat{\theta}}<\sigma$ which is impossible. Hence, r=1 and $\hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_1 = \hat{\underset{\sim}{\theta}}_2$ (see Prob. 6-53).

8-40 $k_1+k_2-np_1-np_2 = n-n(p_1+p_2) = 0$; Hence, $|k_1-np_1| = |k_2-np_2|$

$$\frac{(k_1-np_1)^2}{np_1} + \frac{(k_2-np_2)^2}{np_2} = (k_1-np_1)^2\left(\frac{1}{np_1} + \frac{1}{np_2}\right) = \frac{(k_1-np_1)^2}{np_1p_2}$$

8.41 It is given that

$$E\{T(X)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} T(X)\, f(X;\theta)\, dx = \psi(\theta),$$

so that after differentiating and making use of (8-81) we get

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} T(X)\, \frac{\partial f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta}\, dx = \psi^{'}(\theta) \qquad (8.41-1)$$

Also using (8-80)

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \psi(\theta)\, \frac{\partial f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta}\, dx = 0, \qquad (8.41-2)$$

and the above two expressions give

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [T(X) - \psi(\theta)]\, \frac{\partial f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta}\, dx = \psi^{'}(\theta) \qquad (8.41-3)$$

But

$$\frac{\partial f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta} = \frac{1}{f(X;\theta)}\, \frac{\partial \log f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta}$$

so that (8.41-3) simplifies to

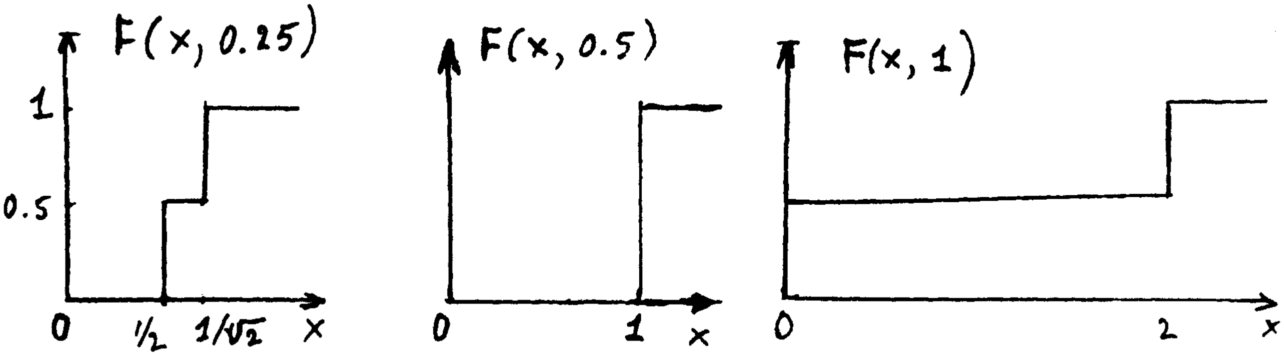
$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left[\{T(X) - \psi(\theta)\}\sqrt{f(X;\theta)}\right] \left[\sqrt{f(X;\theta)}\ \frac{\partial \log f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta}\right] dx = \psi^{'}(\theta)$$

and application of Cauchy-Schwarz inequality as in (8-89)-(8-92), Text gives

$$E\left[\{T(X) - \psi(\theta)\}^2\right] \geq \frac{[\psi^{'}(\theta)]^2}{E\left\{\left(\frac{\partial \log f(X;\theta)}{\partial \theta}\right)^2\right\}}$$

9-1 (a) $E\{\mathbf{x}(t)\} = t + 0.5 \sin \pi t$

$$\mathbf{x}(t, \text{heads}) = \sin \pi t = \begin{cases} 1/\sqrt{2} & t = 0.25 \\ 1 & t = 0.5 \\ 0 & t = 1 \end{cases} \qquad \mathbf{x}(t, \text{tails}) = 2t = \begin{cases} 0.5 \\ 1 \\ 2 \end{cases}$$



9-2

$$\mathbf{x}(t) = e^{\mathbf{a}t}$$

$$\eta(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{at} f_a(a)\,da \qquad R(t_1,t_2) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{at_1} e^{at_2} f_a(a)\,da$$

From (5-16) with $x = g(a) = e^{ta}$ $\qquad g'(a) = t\,e^{ta} = tx$

$$f(x,t) = \frac{1}{x|t|} f_a\left(\frac{1}{t} \ln x\right) U(x)$$

9-3 As we know, $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = \lambda t$ and var $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \lambda^2 t^2$ [see (9-18)]. But $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(9) = 6\}$ by assumption, hence, $\lambda = 2/3$

(a) $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(8)\} = 24$ var $\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t) = 24^2$

(b) The RV $\underset{\sim}{x}(2)$ is Poisson distributed with parameter $2\lambda = 6$. Hence,

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{x}(2) \le 3\} = e^{-2\lambda} \sum_{k=0}^{3} \frac{(2\lambda)^k}{k!}$$

(c) The RVs $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x}(2)$ and $\underset{\sim}{w} = \underset{\sim}{x}(4) - \underset{\sim}{x}(2)$ are independent and Poisson distributed with parameter 2λ. Hence,

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{z}=k\} = e^{-2\lambda} \frac{(2\lambda)^k}{k!} \qquad P\{\underset{\sim}{z} = k, \underset{\sim}{w} = m\} = e^{-4\lambda} \frac{(2\lambda)^k}{k!} \frac{(2\lambda)^m}{m!}$$

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{x}(4) \le 5 \mid \underset{\sim}{x}(2) \le 3\} = \frac{P\{z \le 3,\ w \le 5 - z\}}{P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le 3\}} \qquad P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le 3\} = \sum_{k=0}^{3} p\{\underset{\sim}{z}=k\}$$

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{z} \le 3, \underset{\sim}{w} \le 5 - \underset{\sim}{z}\} = \sum_{k=0}^{3} \sum_{m=0}^{5-k} P\{\underset{\sim}{z} = k, \underset{\sim}{w} = m\}$$

9-4 $$\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = U(t - \underset{\sim}{c}) \qquad \underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \delta(t - \underset{\sim}{c}) = \underset{\sim}{x}'(t)$$

For t_1 or $t_2 < 0$, $R(t_1,t_2) = 0$; for t_1 and $t_2 > T$, $R(t_1,t_2) = 1$. Otherwise,

$$R_x(t_1,t_2) = \frac{1}{T}\min(t_1,t_2) \qquad \frac{\partial R_x}{\partial t_1} = \frac{1}{T}U(t_1 - t_2) \qquad -\frac{\partial^2 R_x}{\partial t_1 \partial t_2} = \frac{1}{T}\delta(t_1 - t_2)$$

From this and (9-105) it follows that $T R_y(t_1 - t_2) = \delta(t_1 - t_2)$ for $0 < t_1, t_2 < T$ and 0 otherwise.

9-5 $\underset{\sim}{a} - \underset{\sim}{b}t = 0$ iff $t = \underset{\sim}{t}_1 = \underset{\sim}{a}/\underset{\sim}{b}$. Setting $\sigma_1 = \sigma_2 = \sigma$ and $r = 0$ in (6-63), we obtain

$$P\{0 < \underset{\sim}{t}_1 < T\} = \frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\pi}\text{arc tan}\,T - \left(\frac{1}{2} + \frac{1}{\pi}\text{arc tan } 0\right)$$

9-6 **The equations**

$$w''(t) = \nu(t)U(t) \qquad w(0) = w'(0) = 0$$

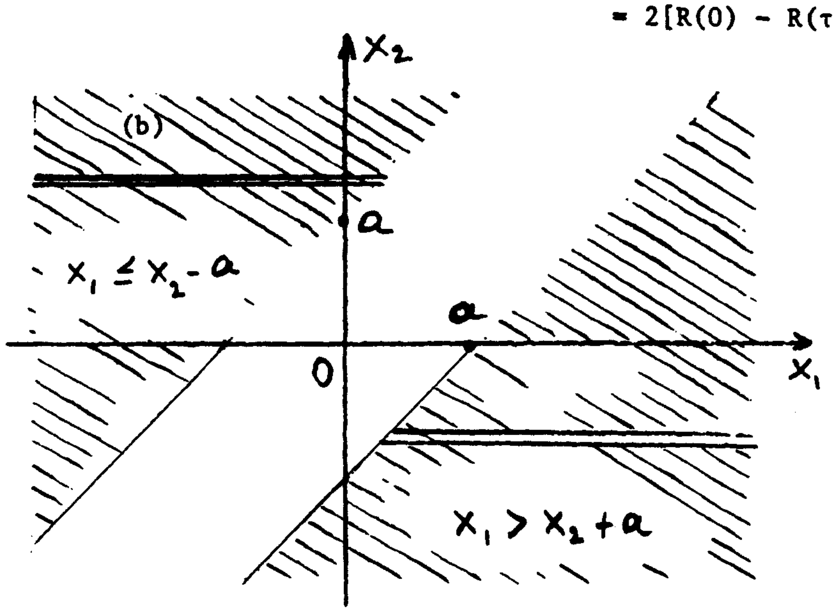
specify a system with input $\nu(t)U(t)$ and impulse response $h(t) = t\,U(t)$. Hence [see (9-100)]

$$E\{w^2(t)\} = q(t)U(t) * t^2U(t) = \int_0^t (t-\tau)^2 q(\tau)d\tau$$

9-7 (a) From (5-88) with $x = x(t+\tau) - x(t)$, and (8-101):

$$P\{|x(t+\tau) - x(t)| \geq a\} \leq \frac{E\{[x(t+\tau) - x(t)]^2\}}{a^2}$$

$$= 2[R(0) - R(\tau)]/a^2$$



The above probability equals the mass in the regions (shaded) $x_2 - x_1 > a$ and $x_2 - x_1 < -a$

Hence,

$$P\{|x(t+\tau) - x(t)| \geq a\}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{x_2 - a} f(x_1,x_2;\tau)dx_1dx_2 + \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{x_2+a}^{\infty} f(x_1,x_2;\tau)dx_1dx_2$$

9-8 (a) The RV $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is normal with zero mean and variance $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\} = R(0)=4$, hence it is $N(0,2)$ and $P\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\le 3\} = F(3) = G(1.5) = 0.933$

(b) $E\{[\underset{\sim}{x}(t+1) - \underset{\sim}{x}(t-1)]\} = 2[R(0)-R(2)] = 8(1-e^{-4})$

9-9 If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \underset{\sim}{c}e^{j(\omega t+\theta)}$ and $\eta_c = 0$ then

$$\eta_x(t) = \eta_c e^{j(\omega t+\theta)} = 0 \qquad R_{xx}(t+\tau,t) = \sigma_c^2 e^{j\omega\tau}$$

hence, $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is WSS. We shall prove the converse:

If the process $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \underset{\sim}{c}\,w(t)$ is WSS, then $\eta_c=0$ and $w(t) = e^{j(\omega t+\theta)}$ within a constant factor.

<u>Proof</u> $\eta_x(t) = \eta_c w(t)$ is independent of t; hence, $\eta_c=0$. The function $R_{xx}(t_1,t_2) = \sigma_c^2 w(t_1)w^*(t_2)$ depends only on $\tau=t_1-t_2$; hence, $w(t+\tau)w^*(t)=g(\tau)$. With $\tau=0$ this yields

$$|w(t)|^2 = g(0) = \text{constant} \qquad w(t) = ae^{j\phi(t)}$$

$$w(t+\tau)w^*(t) = a^2 e^{j[\phi(t+\tau)-\phi(t)]}$$

Hence the difference $\phi(t+\tau)-\phi(t)$ depends only on τ:

$$\phi(t+\tau)-\phi(t) = f(\tau) \tag{i}$$

From this it follows that, if $\phi(t)$ is continuous then, $\phi(t)$ is a linear function of t. To simplify the proof, we shall assume that $\phi(t)$ is differentiable. Differentiating with respect to t, we obtain $\phi'(t+\tau) = \phi'(t)$ for every τ. With t=0 this yields

$$\phi'(\tau) = \phi'(0) = \text{constant} \qquad \phi(\tau) = a\tau+b$$

9-10 We shall show that if $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is a normal process with zero mean and $\underset{\sim}{z}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)$, then $C_{zz}(\tau) = 2C_{xx}^2(\tau)$.

From (7-61): If the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}_k$ are normal and $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_k\}=0$, then

$$E\{x_1x_2x_3x_4\} = E\{x_1x_2\}\,E\{x_3x_4\} + E\{x_1x_3\}\,E\{x_2x_4\} + E\{x_1x_4\}\,E\{x_2x_3\}$$

With $x_1=x_2=x(t+\tau)$ and $x_3 = x_4 = x(t)$, we conclude that the autocorrelation of $z(t)$ equals

$$E\{x^2(t+\tau)x^2(t)\} = E^2\{x^2(t+\tau)\} + 2E^2\,\{x(t+\tau)x(t)\} = R_{xx}{}^2(0) + 2R_{xx}{}^2(\tau)$$

And since $R_{xx}(\tau)=C_{xx}(\tau)$, and $E\{z(t)\} = R_{xx}(0)$, the above yields

$$C_{zz}(\tau) = R_{zz}(\tau) - E^2\{z(t)\} = 2C_{xx}{}^2(\tau)$$

9-11 $$y''(t) + 4y'(t) + 13y(t) = x(t) \text{ all } t$$

The process $y(t)$ is the response of a system with input $x(t) = 26 + \nu(t)$ and

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s^2+45+13} \qquad h(t) = \frac{1}{3}\,e^{-2t}\sin 3tU(t)$$

Since $\eta_x = 26$, this yields $\eta_y = \eta_x H(0) = 2$. The centered process $\bar{y}(t) = y(t)-\eta_y$ is the response due to $\nu(t)$. Hence [see (9-100)]

$$E\{\bar{y}^2(t)\} = q\int_0^\infty h^2(t)dt = \frac{10}{104}$$

With b=4 and c=13 it follows that (see Example 9-276)

$$R_{yy}(\tau) = \frac{10}{104}e^{-2|\tau|}\left[\cos 3\tau - \frac{2}{3}\sin 3|\tau|\right] + 4$$

If ν is normal, then $y(t)$ is normal with mean 2 and variance $R_{yy}(0) - 4 = 10/104$; hence,

$$P\{y(t) \le 3\} = G\left(\frac{3-2}{0.31}\right) = G(3.24)$$

9-12 $$E\{y(t)\} = 0 \qquad R_{yy}(t_1,t_2) = \frac{R_{xx}(t_1,t_2)}{f(t_1)f(t_2)} = w(t_1-t_2)$$

$$E\{z(t)\} = 0 \qquad R_{zz}(t_1,t_2) = \frac{R_{xx}(t_1,t_2)}{\sqrt{q(t_1)}\,\sqrt{q(t_2)}} = \delta(t_1-t_2)$$

because $q(t_1)\delta(t_1-t_2) = \sqrt{q(t_1)}\,\sqrt{q(t_2)}\,\delta(t_1-t_2)$.

9-13 From (9-181) and the identity $4ab \le (a+b)^2$ it follows that

$$|R_{xy}(\tau)|^2 \le R_{xx}(0)R_{yy}(0) \le \frac{1}{4}[R_{xx}(0)+R_{yy}(0)]^2$$

9-14 Clearly (stationarity assumption)

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t) - \underset{\sim}{y}^*(t)|^2\} = E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}(0) - \underset{\sim}{y}(0)|^2\} = 0$$

Furthermore,

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)[\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t) - \underset{\sim}{y}^*(t)]\} = R_{xx}(\tau) - R_{xy}(\tau)$$

and [see (9-177)]

$$|E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)[\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t) - \underset{\sim}{y}^*(t)]\}|^2 \le E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)|^2\}E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t) - \underset{\sim}{y}^*(t)|^2\} = 0$$

Hence, $R_{xx}(\tau) - R_{xy}(\tau) = 0$; similarly, $R_{yy}(\tau) = R_{xy}(\tau)$

9-15 $E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau) - \underset{\sim}{x}(t)|^2\} = E\{[\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau) - \underset{\sim}{x}(t)][\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t+\tau) - \underset{\sim}{x}^*(t)]\}$

$= R(0) - R(\tau) - R^*(\tau) + R(0) = 2R(0) - 2\ \underline{\mathrm{Re}}\ R(\tau)$

9-16 From $\Phi(1) = \Phi(2) = 0$ it follows that

$$E\{\cos \underset{\sim}{\phi}\} = E\{\sin \underset{\sim}{\phi}\} = E\{\cos 2\underset{\sim}{\phi}\} = E\{\sin 2\underset{\sim}{\phi}\} = 0$$

Hence, $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = \cos\omega t\ E\{\cos\underset{\sim}{\phi}\} - \sin\omega t\ E\{\sin\underset{\sim}{\phi}\} = 0$

and as in Example 9-14

$$2\cos[\omega(t+\tau)+\underset{\sim}{\phi}]\cos(\omega t+\underset{\sim}{\phi}) = \cos\omega\tau + \cos(2\omega t + \omega\tau + 2\underset{\sim}{\phi})$$

$$2R_x(\tau) = \cos\omega\tau$$

If $\underset{\sim}{\phi}$ is uniform in $(-\pi,\pi)$, then

$$\Phi(\lambda) = \frac{\sin\pi\omega}{\pi\omega} \qquad \Phi(1) = \Phi(2) = 0$$

9-17 (a) $\underline{x}(t_1)\underline{x}(t_2) = [\underline{x}(t_1) - \underline{x}(0)][\underline{x}(t_2) - \underline{x}(t_1) + \underline{x}(t_1) - x(0)]$

$$R(t_1,t_2) = E\{[\underline{x}(t_1) - \underline{x}(0)]^2\} = E\{\underline{x}^2(t_1)\} = R(t_1,t_1)$$

(b) If $t_1 + \varepsilon < t_2$, then $R_y(t_1,t_2) = 0$; if

$t_1 < t_2 < t_1 + \varepsilon$ then

$$E\{[\underline{x}(t_1+\varepsilon) - \underline{x}(t_1)][\underline{x}(t_2+\varepsilon) - \underline{x}(t_2)]\} = q(t_1 + \varepsilon - t_2)$$

Hence, $\varepsilon^2 R_y(\tau) = q(\varepsilon - |\tau|)$ for $|\tau| = |t_2 - t_1| \le \varepsilon$

9-18

$$E\{\underline{x}(t)\underline{y}(t)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} E\{\underline{x}(t)\underline{x}(t-\tau)\}h(\tau)d\tau$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} R_{xx}(t,t-\tau)h(\tau)d\tau = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} q(t)\delta(\tau)h(\tau)d\tau = h(0)q(t)$$

9-19 As in Prob. 5-14, $g(x) = 6 + 3\,F_x(x)$. In this case,

$E\{\underline{x}^2(t)\} = 4$, hence, $\underline{x}(t)$ is $N(0,2)$ and $F_x(x) = G(x/2)$

9-20 $\underline{x}(t)$ is SSS, hence, $P\{x(t) \le y\} = F_x(y)$ does not depend on t. The RVs $\underline{\varepsilon}$ and $\underline{x}(t)$ are independent, hence, [see (6-238)]

$$F_y(y) = P\{\underline{x}(t-\underline{\varepsilon}) \le y \mid \underline{\varepsilon} = \varepsilon\} = P\{\underline{x}(t-\varepsilon) \le y \mid \underline{\varepsilon} = \varepsilon\}$$

$$= P\{\underline{x}(t-\varepsilon) < y\} = F_x(y)$$

is independent of t. Similarly for higher order distributions.

9-21 $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = \eta =$ constant, hence, [see (9-102)] $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}'(t)\} = 0$

Furthermore, $R_{xx}(-\tau) = R_{xx}(\tau)$. hence, $R'_{xx}(0) = 0$ and (10-97) yields

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\underset{\sim}{x}'(t)\} = R_{xx'}(0) = 0$$

9-22 (a) $E\{\underset{\sim}{z}\,\underset{\sim}{w}\} = R_x(2) = 4e^{-4}$ $\qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{z}^2\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{w}^2\} = R_x(0) = 4$

$$E\{(\underset{\sim}{z}+\underset{\sim}{w})^2\} = R_x(0) + R_x(0) + 2R_x(2) = 8(1+e^{-4})$$

(b) $\underset{\sim}{z}$ is $N(0,2)$ $\qquad P\{\underset{\sim}{z} < 1\} = F_z(1) = G(1/2)$

$r_{zw} = e^{-4}$, $\quad f_{zw}(z,w) : N(0,0;2,2;e^{-4})$

9-23 The RV $\underset{\sim}{x}'(t)$ is normal with zero mean and variance

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}'(t)|^2\} = R_{x'x'}(0) = -R''(0)$$

Hence, $P\{\underset{\sim}{x}'(t) \le a\} = F_{x'}(a) = G\left[a/\sqrt{|R''(0)|}\right]$

9-24 The function arc sin x is odd, hence, it can be expanded into a sine series in the interval (-1,1):

$$\alpha(x) \equiv \arcsin x = \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} b_n \sin n\pi x \qquad |x| \le 1$$

$$b_n = \int_{-1}^{1} \alpha(x)\sin n\pi x\,dx = -\frac{1}{n\pi}\int_{-1}^{1}\alpha(x)\,d\cos n\pi x$$

$$= -\frac{\alpha(x)\cos n\pi x}{n\pi}\Bigg|_{-1}^{1} + \frac{1}{n\pi}\int_{-1}^{1}\cos n\pi x\,d\alpha(x)$$

$$= -\frac{\cos n\pi}{n} + \frac{1}{n\pi}\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2}\cos(n\pi\sin x)\,dx$$

and the result follows because [see (9-81)]

$$R_y(\tau) = \frac{2}{\pi}\arcsin\frac{R_x(\tau)}{R_x(0)} \qquad J_o(z) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_{-\pi/2}^{\pi/2}\cos(z\sin x)\,dx$$

9-25 As we know [see (5-100) and (6-193)]

$$E\{e^{j\omega \underset{\sim}{x}(t)}\} = \exp\{-\frac{R(0)}{2}\ \omega^2\}$$

$$E\{e^{j[\omega_1 \underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)+\omega_2 \underset{\sim}{x}(t)]}\} = \exp\{-\frac{1}{2}[R(0)\omega_1^2 + 2R(\tau)\omega_1\omega_2 + R(0)\omega_2^2]\}$$

Hence, with $j\omega = a$

$$E\{I\,e^{a\underset{\sim}{x}(t)}\} = \exp\{\frac{a^2}{2}R_x(0)\}\,I$$

$$E\{I\,e^{a\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)}I\,e^{a\underset{\sim}{x}(t)}\} = I^2\exp\{a\,[R_x(0) + R_x(\tau)]\}$$

9-26 (a) $R_y(\tau) = a^2E\{\underset{\sim}{x}[c(t+\tau)]\underset{\sim}{x}(ct)\} = a^2R(c\tau)$

(b) If $\underset{\sim}{z}_\varepsilon(t) = \sqrt{\varepsilon}\ \underset{\sim}{x}(\varepsilon t)$ then $R_{z_\varepsilon}(\tau) = \varepsilon R_x(\varepsilon\tau)$ [as in (a)].

If $\delta > 0$ is sufficiently small and $\phi(t)$ is continuous at the origin, then

$$\int_{-\delta}^{\delta} R_{z_\varepsilon}(\tau)\phi(\tau)d\tau \simeq \phi(0)\int_{-\delta}^{\delta}\varepsilon R_x(\varepsilon\tau)\,d\tau$$

$$= \phi(0)\int_{-\varepsilon\delta}^{\varepsilon\delta} R(\tau)d\tau \xrightarrow[\varepsilon\to\infty]{} \phi(0)\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} R(\tau)d\tau = q\ \phi(0)$$

Hence, $R_{z_\varepsilon}(\tau) \longrightarrow q\ \delta(\tau)$ as $\varepsilon \to \infty$.

9-27

$$\underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \int_{t-T}^{t} \underset{\sim}{x}(\tau)h(t-\tau)d\tau$$

Hence, $\underset{\sim}{y}(t_1)$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}(t_2)$ depend linearly on the values of $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ in the intervals $(t_1 - T,\ t_1)$ and $(t_2 - T,\ t_2)$ respectively. If $|t_1 - t_2| > T$ then these intervals do not overlap and since $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(\tau_1)\underset{\sim}{x}(\tau_2)\} = 0$ for $\tau_1 \neq \tau_2$, it follows that $E\{\underset{\sim}{y}(t_1)\underset{\sim}{y}(t_2)\} = 0$.

9-28 (a)

$$I(t) = E\left\{\int_0^t \int_0^t h(t,\alpha)\underset{\sim}{x}(\alpha)h(t,\beta)\underset{\sim}{x}(\beta)\ d\alpha d\beta\right\}$$

$$= \int_0^t \int_0^t h(t,\alpha)h(t,\alpha)q(\alpha)\delta(\alpha-\beta)d\alpha d\beta = \int_0^t h^2(t,\alpha)q(\alpha)d\alpha$$

(b) If $\underset{\sim}{y}'(t) + c(t)\underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t)$, then $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$ is the output of a linear time-varying system as in (a) with impulse response $h(t,\alpha)$ such that

$$\frac{\partial h(t,\alpha)}{\partial t} + c(t)h(t,\alpha) = \delta(t-\alpha) \qquad h(\alpha^-,\alpha) = 0$$

or equivalently

$$\frac{\partial h(t,\alpha)}{\partial t} + c(t)h(t,\alpha) = 0 \qquad t > 0 \quad h(\alpha^+,\alpha) = 1$$

This yields

$$h(t,\alpha) = e^{-\int_\alpha^t c(\tau)d\tau}$$

Hence, if

$$I(t) = \int_0^t h^2(t,\alpha)q(\alpha)d\alpha \quad \text{then} \quad I'(t) + 2c(t)I(t) = q(t)$$

because the impulse response of this equation equals

$$e^{-2\int_\alpha^t c(\tau)d\tau} = h^2(t,\alpha)$$

9-29 (a) If $\underset{\sim}{y}'(t) + 2\underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t)$, then $\underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t)*h(t)$

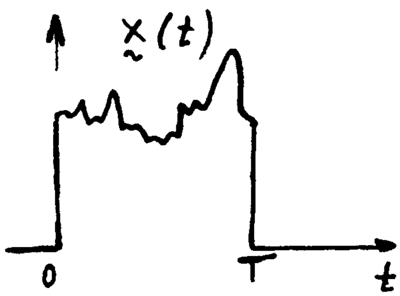
where $h(t) = e^{-2t}U(t)$ and with $q(t) = 5$, (10-90) yields

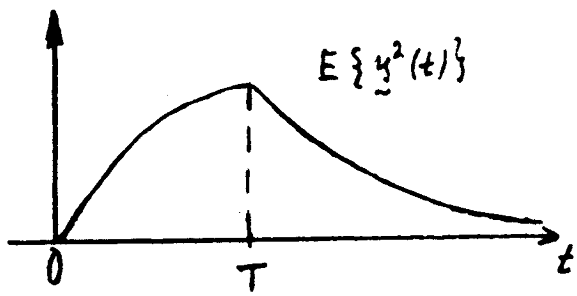
$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2(t)\} = 5*e^{-4t}U(t) = 5\int_0^\infty e^{-4\tau}d\tau = \frac{5}{4}$$

(b) As in (a) with $q(t) = 5U(t)$. Hence, for $t > 0$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2(t)\} = 5U(t)*e^{-4t}U(t) = 5\int_0^t e^{-4\tau}d\tau = \frac{5}{4}(1 - e^{-4t})$$

9-30





From (9-90) with $q(t) = N[U(t) - U(t-T)]$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2(t)\} = \begin{cases} AN\displaystyle\int_0^t e^{-2\alpha(t-\tau)}d\tau = \frac{AN}{2\alpha}(1-e^{-2\alpha t}) & 0 \le t < T \\ AN\displaystyle\int_0^T e^{-2\alpha(t-\tau)}d\tau = \frac{AN}{2\alpha}(e^{2\alpha T} - 1)e^{-2\alpha t} & t > T \end{cases}$$

9-31 Since $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is WSS, the moments of S equal the moments of

$$\underset{\sim}{z} = \int_{-5}^{5} \underset{\sim}{x}(t)dt$$

Hence, (see Fig. 9-5)

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{s}^2\} = \int_{-5}^{5}\int_{-5}^{5} R_x(t_1-t_2)dt_1dt_2 = \int_{-10}^{10}(10-|\tau|)R_x(\tau)d\tau$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{s}\} = 80 \qquad \sigma_s^2 = 2\int_0^{10}(10-\tau)10e^{-2\tau}d\tau$$

9-32 $$\underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t)*h(t) \qquad h(t) = e^{-2t}U(t)$$

(a) $$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2(t)\} = 5*e^{-4t}\,U(t) = 5/4$$

$$R_{xy}(t_1,t_2) = 5\,\delta(t_1-t_2)*e^{-2t_2}\,U(t_2) = 5e^{-2(t_2-t_1)}U(t_2-t_1)$$

$$R_{yy}(t_1,t_2) = 5e^{-2(t_2-t_1)}U(t_2-t_1)*e^{-2t_1}\,U(t_1)$$

$$= \frac{5}{4}\,e^{-2|t_1-t_2|}$$

The first equation follows from (9-100) with $q(t) = 5$; the second from (9-94) with $R_{xx}(t_1,t_2) = 5\delta(t_1-t_2)$, and the third from (9-96).

(b) With $R_{xx}(t_1,t_2) = 5\delta(t_1-t_2)U(t_1)U(t_2)$, (9-94) and (9-96) yield the following: For t_1 or $t_2 < 0$, $R_{xy}(t_1,t_2) = R_{yy}(t_1,t_2) = 0$. For $0 < t_1 < t_2$

$$R_{xy}(t_1,t_2) = 5\delta(t_1-t_2)*e^{-2t_2} = 5\,e^{-2t_2}$$

$$R_{yy}(t_1,t_2) = \int_0^{t_1} 5\,e^{-2(t_1-\tau)}\,e^{-2(t_1-\tau)}\,d\tau = \frac{5}{4}\,e^{-2(t_2-t_1)}(1-e^{-4t_1})$$

9-33 $$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha\tau^2} e^{-s\tau} d\tau = e^{s^2/4\alpha} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-\alpha(\tau + s/2\alpha)^2} d\tau = \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\alpha}}\, e^{s^2/4\alpha}$$

This yields

$$e^{-\alpha\tau^2} \longleftrightarrow \sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\alpha}}\, e^{-\omega^2/4\alpha}$$

$$e^{-\alpha\tau^2} \cos \omega_o\tau \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{2}\sqrt{\frac{\pi}{\alpha}} \left[e^{-(\omega-\omega_o)^2/4\alpha} + e^{-(\omega+\omega_o)^2/4\alpha} \right]$$

9-34 $$G(x_1,x_2;\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f(x_1,x_2;\tau) e^{-j\omega\tau} d\tau$$

$$R(\tau) = E\{\mathbf{x}(t+\tau)\mathbf{x}(t)\} = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1x_2\, f(x_1,x_2;\tau) dx_1 dx_2$$

$$S(\omega) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} R(\tau) e^{-j\omega\tau} d\tau = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-j\omega\tau} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1x_2\, f(x_1,x_2;\tau) dx_1\, dx_2 d\tau$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} x_1x_2 \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-j\omega\tau}\, f(x_1,x_2;\tau) d\tau dx_1 dx_2$$

9-35 The process $\mathbf{y}(t) = \mathbf{x}(t+a) - \mathbf{x}(t-a)$ is the output of a system with input $\mathbf{x}(t)$ and system function

$$H(\omega) = e^{ja\omega} - e^{-ja\omega} = 2j \sin a\omega$$

Hence [see (9-150)]

$$S_y(\omega) = 4 \sin^2 a\omega\, S_x(\omega) = (2 - e^{j2a\omega} - e^{-j2a\omega}) S_x(\omega)$$

$$R_y(\tau) = 2\, R_x(\tau) - R_x(\tau + 2a) - R_x(\tau - 2a)$$

9-36 Since $S(\omega) \geq 0$, we conclude with (9-136) that

$$R(0) - R(\tau) = \frac{1}{2\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S(\omega)(1 - \cos \omega\tau)\, d\omega$$

$$\geq \frac{1}{8\pi} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S(\omega)(1 - \cos 2\omega\tau)\, d\omega = \frac{1}{4}[R(0) - R(2\tau)]$$

and the result follows for $n = 1$. Repeating the above, we obtain the general result.

9-37 **From** (6-197)

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t+\tau)\}E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\} + 2E^2\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\}$$

Hence,

$$R_y(\tau) = R_x^2(0) + 2\, R_x^2(\tau) = I^2(1 + e^{-2\alpha|\tau|} + e^{-2\alpha|\tau|}\cos 2\beta\tau)$$

$$S_y(\omega) = \left[2\pi\delta(\omega) + \frac{4\alpha}{4\alpha^2 + \omega^2} + \frac{2\alpha}{4\alpha^2 + (\omega - 2\beta)^2} + \frac{2\alpha}{4\alpha^2 + (\omega + 2\beta)^2}\right]$$

Furthermore,

$$\eta_y = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\} = R_x(0) \qquad C_y(\tau) = 2R_x^2(\tau)$$

9-38

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S(\omega)\left|\sum_i a_i\, e^{j\omega\tau_i}\right|^2 d\omega = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S(\omega) \sum_{i,k} a_i a_k^* \, e^{j\omega(\tau_i - \tau_k)}\, d\omega$$

$$= \sum_{i,k} a_i a_k^* \, R(\tau_i - \tau_k) \geq 0$$

9-39 (a) $S(s) = \dfrac{1}{1+s^4} = \dfrac{1}{(s^2+\sqrt{2}s+1)(s^2-\sqrt{2}s+1)}$

A special case of example 9-27b with $b = \sqrt{2}$, $c = 1$. Hence,

$$R(\tau) = \frac{1}{2\sqrt{2}}\, e^{-|\tau|/\sqrt{2}} \quad \left(\cos\frac{\tau}{\sqrt{2}} + \sin\frac{|\tau|}{\sqrt{2}}\right)$$

(b) From the pair $e^{-2|\tau|} \leftrightarrow 4/(4+\omega^2)$ and the convolution theorem it follows that

$$e^{-2|\tau|} * e^{-2|\tau|} \leftrightarrow \frac{16}{(4+\omega^2)^2}$$

Hence, for $\tau > 0$

$$16\, R(\tau) = \int_{\infty}^{\infty} e^{-2|x|}\, e^{-2|\tau - x|} dx = \int_{-\infty}^{0} e^{2x}\, e^{-2(\tau - x)} dx$$

$$+ \int_{0}^{\tau} e^{-2x}\, e^{-2(\tau-x)}\, dx + \int_{\tau}^{\infty} e^{-2x}\, e^{2(\tau-x)}\, dx = \frac{1}{2} e^{-2\tau}(1 + 2\tau)$$

And since $R(-\tau) = R(\tau)$, the above yields

$$e^{-2|\tau|}\, \frac{1+2|\tau|}{32} \longleftrightarrow \frac{1}{(4+\omega^2)^2}$$

9-40 $H^*(-s^*)\Big|_{s=j\omega} = H^*(j\omega) \qquad H^*(1/z^*)\Big|_{z=e^{j\omega T}} = H^*(e^{j\omega T})$

Hence

$$H(s)H^*(-s^*)\Big|_{s=j\omega} = |H(j\omega)|^2 \qquad H(z)H^*(1/z^*)\Big|_{z=j\omega T} = |H(e^{j\omega T})|^2$$

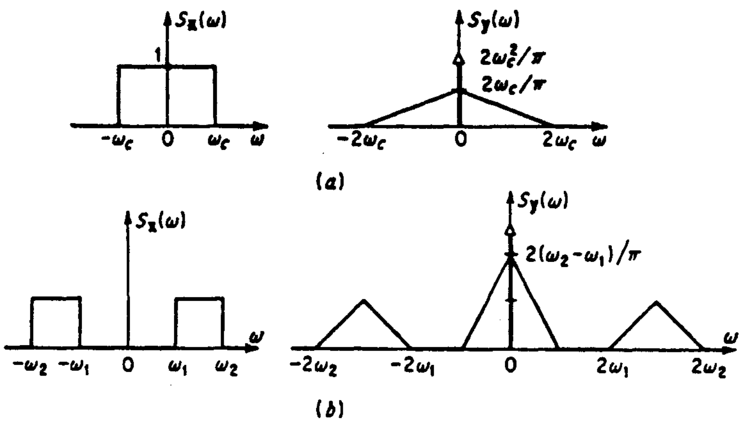
9-41 From (6-197)

$$R_y(\tau) = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\}$$

$$= E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t+\tau)\}E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\} + 2\, E^2\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = R_x^2(0) + 2\, R_x^2(\tau)$$

From the above and the frequency convolution theorem it follows that

$$S_y(\omega) = 2\pi R_x^2(0)\delta(\omega) + \frac{1}{\pi} S_x(\omega) * S_x(\omega)$$



9-42 $\quad \underset{\sim}{y}(t) = 2\underset{\sim}{x}(t) + 3\underset{\sim}{x}'(t) \qquad \eta_x = 5 \qquad C_{xx}(\tau) = 4e^{-2|\sigma|}$

The process $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$ is the output of the system H(s) = 2+3s with input $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$. Hence, η_y=5H(0)=10

$$S_{yy}{}^c(\omega) = S_{xx}{}^c(\omega)|2+3j\omega|^2 = \frac{16}{4+\omega^2}(4+9\omega^2) = 144 - \frac{512}{4+\omega^2} = S_{yy}(\omega) - 2\pi\eta_y{}^2\delta(\omega)$$

9-43 (a) $y'(t) + 3y(t) = x(t)$, $R_{xx}(\tau) = 5\delta(\tau)$. The process $y(t)$ is the output of the system

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{s+3} \qquad h(t) = e^{-3t}U(t)$$

Hence, [see (9-100) and (9-150)]

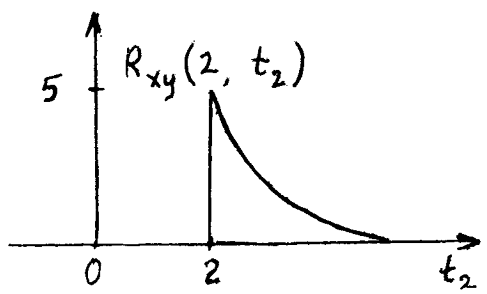
$$E\{y^2(t)\} = 5\int_0^{\infty} e^{-6t}dt = \frac{5}{6}$$

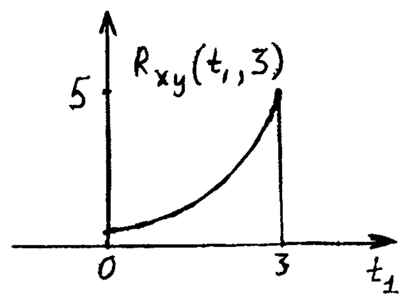
$$S_{yy}(\omega) = \frac{5}{\omega^2+9} \qquad R_{yy}(\tau) = \frac{5}{6}e^{-3|\tau|}$$

(b) As in Example 9-18:

$$E\{y^2(t)\} = 5\int_0^{t} e^{-6\alpha}d\alpha = \frac{5}{6}(1-e^{-6t}) \qquad t > 0$$

$$R_{xy}(t_1,t_2) = 5e^{-2|t_2-t_1|}U(t_1)U(t_2)U(t_2-t_1)$$





9-44 We shall show that: If $x(t)$ is a complex process with autocorrelation $R(\tau)$ and $|R(\tau_1)|=R(0)$ for some τ_1, then $R(\tau)=e^{j\omega_o\tau}w(\tau)$ where $w(\tau)$ is a periodic function with period τ_1. Furthermore, the process $y(t) = e^{-j\omega_o t}x(t)$ is MS periodic.

<u>Proof</u> Clearly, $R(\tau_1) = R(0)e^{j\phi}$. With $\omega_o = \phi/\tau_1$,

$$R_{yy}(\tau) = E\{x(t+\tau)e^{-j\omega_o(t+\tau)}x^*(t)e^{j\omega_o t}\} = R(\tau)e^{-j\omega\tau}$$

Hence, $R_{yy}(\tau_1)=e^{-j\omega_o\tau_1}R(\tau_1) = R(0) = R_{yy}(0)$. From this and (10-168) it follows that the function $w(\tau) = R_{yy}(\tau)$ is periodic.

9-45 (a) The cross spectrum $S_{\check{x}x}(\omega) = -j\,\mathrm{sgn}\,\omega\; S_{xx}(\omega)$ is an odd function. Hence,

$$E\{x(t)\check{x}'(t)\} = \frac{-j}{2\pi}\int_{\infty}^{\infty} \mathrm{sgn}\,\omega S_{xx}(\omega)\,d\omega = 0$$

(b) The process $\check{\check{x}}(t)$ is the output of the system

$$(-j\,\mathrm{sgn}\,\omega)(-j\,\mathrm{sgn}\,\omega) = -1$$

with input $x(t)$. Hence, $\check{\check{x}}(t) = -\,x(t)$.

9-46 In general

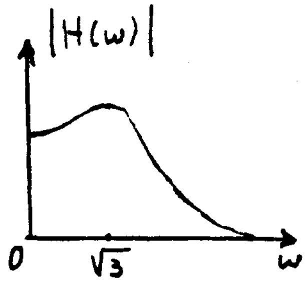
$$E\{y^2(t)\} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_x(\omega)\,|H(\omega)|^2 d\omega$$

$$\le |H(\omega_m)|^2 \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_x(\omega)\,d\omega = E\{x^2(t)\}\,|H(\omega_m)|^2$$

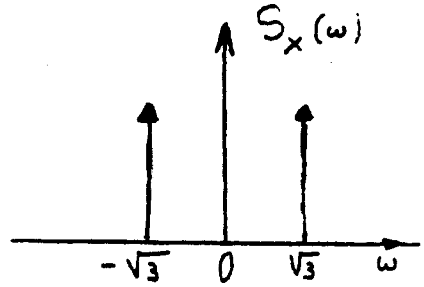
where $|H(\omega_m)|$ is the maximum of $|H(\omega)|$. In our case,

$$|H(\omega)|^2 = \frac{1}{(5-\omega)^2 + 4\omega^2} \quad \text{is maximum for } \omega = \sqrt{3}$$

and $|H(\omega_m)|^2 = 1/16$. Hence $E\{y^2(t)\} \le 10/16$ with equality if $R_x(10) = 10\cos\sqrt{3}\,\tau$ (Fig. b).



(a)



(b)

9-47 If $R_x(\tau) = e^{j\omega_o\tau}$, then $S_x(\omega) = 2\pi\delta(\omega-\omega_o)$, hence, the integral of $S_x(\omega)$ equals zero in any interval not including the point $\omega = \omega_o$. From (9-182) it follows that the same is true for the integral of $S_{xy}(\omega)$. This shows that $S_{xy}(\omega)$ is a line at $\omega = \omega_o$ for any $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$.

9-48 (a) As in (9-147) and (9-149)

$$R_{yx}(\tau) = R_{xx}(\tau) * h(\tau) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\alpha(\tau-\gamma)} h(\gamma)\, d\gamma = e^{j\alpha\tau} H(\alpha)$$

$$R_{yy}(\tau) = R_{xx}(\tau) * \rho(\tau) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\alpha(\tau-\gamma)} \rho(\gamma) d\gamma = e^{j\alpha\tau} |H(\alpha)|^2$$

(b) As in (9-94) and (9-95)

$$R_{yx}(t_1,t_2) = e^{-j\beta t_2} \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{j\alpha(t_1-\gamma)} h(\gamma) d\gamma = e^{j(\alpha t_1-\beta t_2)} H(\alpha)$$

$$R_{yy}(t_1,t_2) = e^{-j\alpha t_1} H(\alpha) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-j\beta(t_2-\gamma)} h(\gamma) d\gamma = e^{j(\alpha t_1-\beta t_2)} H(\alpha) H^*(\beta)$$

because $h(t)$ is real and $H(-\beta) = H^*(\beta)$.

9-49 If $S_{xx}(\omega) S_{yy}(\omega) \equiv 0$ then $S_{xx}(\omega) = 0$ or $S_{yy}(\omega) = 0$ in any interval (a,b). From this and (10-168) it follows that the integral of $S_{xy}(\omega)$ in any interval equals zero, hence, $S_{xy}(\omega) \equiv 0$.

9-50 This is the discrete-time version of theorem (9-162). From (9-163)

$$E^2\{(\mathbf{x}[n+m+1] - \mathbf{x}[n+m])\mathbf{x}[n]\} \le E\{|\mathbf{x}[n+m+1] - \mathbf{x}[n+m]|^2\}E\{|\mathbf{x}[n]|^2\}$$

$$(R[m+1] - R[m])^2 \le 2(R[0] - R[1])R[0] = 0$$

Hence, $R[m+1] = R[m]$ for any m.

9-51 We shall show that

$$2\,\frac{R^2[1]}{R[0]} - R[0] \le R[2] \le R[0] \qquad \text{(i)}$$

The covariance matrix of the RVs $\mathbf{x}[n]$, $\mathbf{x}[n+1]$, and $\mathbf{x}[n+2]$ is non-negative [see (7-29)]:

$$\begin{vmatrix} R[0] & R[1] & R[2] \\ R[1] & R[0] & R[1] \\ R[2] & R[1] & R[0] \end{vmatrix} \ge 0$$

This yields

$$R[0]R^2[2] - 2\,R^2[1]R[2] - R^3[0] + 2R[0]R^2[1] \le 0$$

The above is a quadratic in $R[2]$ with roots

$$R[0] \text{ and } -R[0] + 2\,R^2[1]/R[0]$$

Since it is nonpositive, $R[2]$ must be between the roots as in (i)

9-52 If $\mathbf{x}[n] = Ae^{jn\boldsymbol{\omega}T}$ then

$$R_x[m] = A^2E\{e^{j(m+n)\boldsymbol{\omega}T}e^{-jn\boldsymbol{\omega}T}\} = A^2\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} e^{jm\omega T} f(\omega)\,d\omega$$

But [see (9-194)]

$$R[m] = \frac{1}{2\sigma}\int_{\sigma}^{\sigma} S_x(\omega)e^{jm\omega T}d\omega$$

hence, $A^2 f(\omega) = S_x(\omega)/2\sigma$

9-53 (a) If $\underset{\sim}{y}(0) = \underset{\sim}{y}'(0) = 0$, then $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$ is the output of a system with input $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)U(t)$ and impulse response $h(t)$ such that

$$h''(t) + 7h'(t) + 10h(t) = \delta(t) \qquad h(0^-) = h'(0^-) = 0$$

$$h(t) = \frac{1}{3}(e^{-2t} - e^{-5t})U(t)$$

and with $q(t) = 5\,U(t)$, (9-100) yields

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2(t)\} = \frac{5}{9}\int_0^t (e^{-2\tau} - e^{-5\tau})^2 d\tau$$

(b) If $\underset{\sim}{y}[-1] = \underset{\sim}{y}[-2] = 0$, then $\underset{\sim}{y}[n]$ is the output of a system with input $\underset{\sim}{x}[n]U[n]$ and delta response $h[n]$ such that

$$8h[n] - 6h[n-1] + h[n-2] = \delta[n] \qquad h[-1] = h[-2] = 0$$

$$h[n] = \left(\frac{1}{2^{n+2}} - \frac{1}{2^{2n+3}}\right) U[n]$$

and with $q[n] = 5\,U[n]$, (10-176) yields

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2[n]\} = 5\sum_{k=0}^{n}\left(\frac{1}{2^{k+2}} - \frac{1}{2^{2k+3}}\right)^2$$

9-54 $$\underset{\sim}{y}[n] = \underset{\sim}{x}[n]*h[n] \qquad h[n] = 2^{-n}U[n]$$

(a) $$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}^2[n]\} = 5*2^{-2n}U[n] = 0$$

$$R_{xy}[m_1,m_2] = 5\delta[m_1-m_2]*2^{-m_2}U[m_2] = 5\,2^{-(m_2-m_1)}U[m_2-m_1]$$

$$R_{yy}[m_1,m_2] = 5\times 2^{-(m_2-m_1)}U[m_2-m_1]*2^{-m_1}U[m_1]$$

$$= \frac{20}{3}\times 2^{-|m_1-m_2|}$$

The first equation follows from (9-190) with $q[n] = 5$; the second and third from (9-191) with $R_{xx}[m_1,m_2] = 5\,\delta[m_1-m_2]$.

(b) With $R_{xx}[m_1,m_2] = 5\,\delta[m_1-m_2]U[m_1]U[m_2]$, Prob. 9-25a yields the following: For m_1 or $m_2 < 0$, $R_{xy}[m_1,m_2] = R_{yy}[m_1,m_2] = 0$. For $0 < m_1 < m_2$

$$R_{xy}[m_1,m_2] = 5\,\delta[m_1-m_2]*2^{-m_2} = 5\times 2^{-m_2}$$

$$R_{yy}[m_1,m_2] = \sum_{k=0}^{m_1} 5\times 2^{-(m_2-k)}\,2^{-(m_1-k)} = \frac{5}{3}\,2^{-(m_2-m_1)}(4 - 2^{-2m_1})$$

9-55

(a) $R_x[m_1,m_2] = q[m_1]\delta[m_1-m_2]$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{s}^2\} = \sum_{n=0}^{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N} a_n a_k \; E\{\underset{\sim}{x}[n]\underset{\sim}{x}[k]\}$$

$$= \sum_{n=0}^{N} \sum_{k=0}^{N} a_n a_k \; q[n]\delta[n-k] = \sum_{n=0}^{N} a_n^2 \; q[n]$$

(b) $R_x(t_1,t_2) = q(t_1)\delta(t_1-t_2)$

$$E\{s^2\} = \int_0^T \int_0^T a(t)a(\tau) \; E\{x(t)x(\tau)\}d\tau dt$$

$$= \int_0^T \int_0^T a(t)a(\tau)q(t)\delta(t-\tau)d\tau dt = \int_0^T a^2(t)q(t)dt$$

CHAPTER 10

10-1

(a) If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is a Poisson process as in Fig. 9-3a, then for a fixed t, $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is a Poisson RV with parameter λt. Hence [see (5-119)] its characteristic function equals $\exp\{\lambda t(e^{j\omega} - 1)\}$.

(b) If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is a Wiener process then $f(x,t)$ is $N(0,\sqrt{\alpha t})$. Hence [see (5-100)] its first order characteristic function equals $\exp\{-\alpha t\omega^2/2\}$.

10-2 For large $\underset{\sim}{t}$, $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$ can be approximated by two independent Wiener processes as in (10-52):

$$f_x(x,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\alpha t}} e^{-x^2/2\alpha t} \qquad f_y(y,t) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2\pi\alpha t}} e^{-y^2/2\alpha t}$$

Hence, $\underset{\sim}{z}(t)$ has a Rayleigh density [see (6-70)]. [Note. Exactly, $\underset{\sim}{z}(t)$ is a discrete-type RV taking the values $s\sqrt{m^2+n^2}$ where m and n are integers]. The product $f_z(z,t)dz$ equals approximately the probability that $\underset{\sim}{z}(t)$ is between z and $z+dz$ provided that $dz >> T$.

10-3 The voltage $\underline{v}(t)$ is the output of a system with input $\underline{n}_e(t)$ and system function

$$H_1(s) = \frac{1}{LCs^2 + RCs + 1}$$

Hence,

$$S_v(\omega) = S_{n_e}(\omega)|H_1(j\omega)|^2 = \frac{2kTR}{(1-\omega^2 LC)^2 + R^2C^2\omega^2}$$

Furthermore,

$$Z_{ab}(s) = \frac{R + Ls}{LCs^2 + RCs + 1} \qquad \underline{Re}\ Z_{ab}(j\omega) = \frac{R}{(1-\omega^2 LC)^2 + R^2C^2\omega^2}$$

in agreement with (10-75).

The current $\underline{i}(t)$ is the output of a system with input $\underline{n}_e(t)$ and system function

$$H_2(s) = \frac{1}{R + Ls}$$

Hence,

$$S_i(\omega) = S_{n_e}(\omega)|H_2\ (j\omega)|^2 = \frac{2kTR}{R^2 + \omega^2 L^2}$$

Furthermore (short circuit admittance)

$$Y_{ab}(s) = \frac{1}{R + LS} \qquad \underline{Re}Y_{ab}(j\omega) = \frac{2kTR}{R^2 + L^2\omega^2}$$

in agreement with (10-78).

10-4 The equation $m\underline{x}''(t) + f\underline{x}'(t) = \underline{F}(t)$ specifies a system with

$$H(s) = \frac{1}{ms^2 + fs} \qquad h(t) = \frac{1}{f}(1 - e^{-ft/m})U(t)$$

and (9-100) yields

$$E\{\underline{x}^2(t)\} = \frac{2kTf}{f^2}\int_0^t (1 - e^{-2\alpha\tau})^2\, d\tau \qquad \alpha = \frac{f}{2m}$$

10-5 As in Example 12-2, a and b are such that

$$\underset{\sim}{x}(\tau) - a\,\underset{\sim}{x}(0) - b\underset{\sim}{v}(0) \perp \underset{\sim}{x}(0),\ \underset{\sim}{v}(0)$$

This yields

$$R_{xx}(\tau) = aR_{xx}(0) + b\,R_{xv}(0) \qquad \text{(i)}$$

$$R_{xv}(\tau) = aR_{xv}(0) + b\,R_{vv}(0)$$

where [see (10-163)]

$$R_{xx}(\tau) = A\,e^{-\alpha\tau}(\cos\beta\tau + \frac{\alpha}{\beta}\sin\beta\tau) \qquad \tau > 0$$

$$R_{xv}(\tau) = -R'_{xx}(\tau) = A\quad e^{-\alpha\tau}(\sin\beta\tau)\,\frac{\alpha^2+\beta^2}{\beta}$$

$$R_{vv}(\tau) = R'_{xv}(\tau) = A\quad e^{-\alpha\tau}(\cos\beta\tau - \frac{\alpha}{\beta}\sin\beta\tau)\,\frac{\alpha^2+\beta^2}{\beta^2}$$

Inserting into (i) and solving, we obtain

$$a = e^{-\alpha\tau}(\cos\beta\tau + \frac{\alpha}{\beta}\sin\beta\tau)$$

$$b = \frac{1}{\beta}e^{-\alpha\tau}\sin\beta\tau$$

Finally,

$$P = E\{[\underset{\sim}{x}(t) - a\,\underset{\sim}{x}(0) - b\,\underset{\sim}{v}(0)]\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = R_{xx}(0) - a\,R_{xx}(t) - b\,R_{xv}(t)$$

$$= \frac{2kTf}{m^2}\left[1 - e^{-2\alpha t}(1 + \frac{2\alpha^2}{\beta}\sin^2\beta t + \frac{\alpha}{\beta}\sin 2\beta t)\right]$$

10-6 If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \underset{\sim}{w}(t^2)$ then [see (10-70)]

$$R_x(t_1,t_2) = E\{\underset{\sim}{w}(t_1^2)\underset{\sim}{w}(t_2^2)\} = \alpha t_1^2$$

If $\underset{\sim}{y}(t) = \underset{\sim}{w}^2(t)$ then [see (6-197)]

$$R_y(t_1,t_2) = E\{\underset{\sim}{w}^2(t_1)\underset{\sim}{w}^2(t_2)\}$$

$$= E\underset{\sim}{w}^2(t_1)E\{\underset{\sim}{w}^2(t_2)\} + 2\,E^2\{\underset{\sim}{w}(t_1)\underset{\sim}{w}(t_2)\} = \alpha^2 t_1 t_2 + 2\alpha^2 t_1^2$$

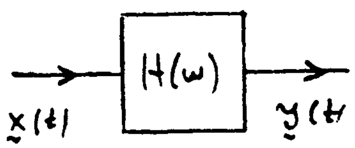
10-7 From (10-112):

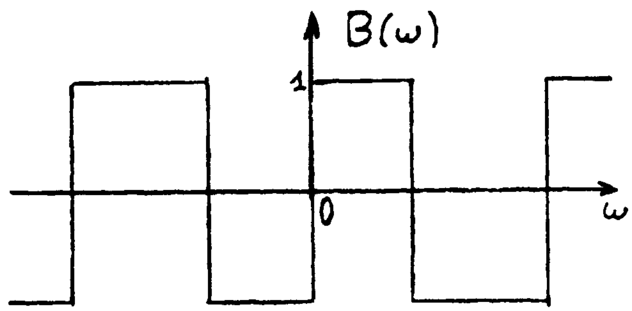
$$\eta_s = 3\int_0^{10} 2\,dt = 60 \qquad \sigma_s^2 = 3\int_0^{10} 4dt = 120 \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{s}^2\} = 3720$$

$\underset{\sim}{s}(7) = 0$ if there are no points in the interval (7-10, 7). The number of points in this interval is a Poission RV with parameter $10\lambda = 30$. Hence, $P\{\underset{\sim}{s}(7) = 0\} = e^{-30}$.

10-8

$H(\omega) = j\,B(\omega)$





From the assumption: $S_{xx}(\omega) = S_{yy}(\omega) \qquad S_{xy}(-\omega) = -S_{xy}(\omega)$

From (9-148): $S_{yy}(\omega) = S_{xx}(\omega)|H(\omega)|^2 \qquad S_{xy}(\omega) = S_{xx}(\omega)H^*(\omega)$

Combining, we obtain

$$|H(\omega)|^2 = 1 \qquad H(-\omega) = -H(\omega)$$

Since h(t) is real, the second equation yields $H(\omega) = jB(\omega)$ and from the first it follows that

$$|B(\omega)| = 1$$

as in the figure.

10-9 With $\underset{\sim}{i}(t) = \underset{\sim}{a}(t)$, $\underset{\sim}{q}(t) = \underset{\sim}{b}(t)$, (11-63) yields

$$S_i(\omega) = S_q(\omega) \qquad S_{iq}(\omega) = -S_{qi}(\omega) = S_{qi}(-\omega)$$

Hence [see (11-75) and (11-82)],

$$S_w(\omega) = 2\,S_i(\omega) + 2j\,S_{qi}(\omega)$$

$$S_w(-\omega) = 2\,S_i(\omega) - 2j\,S_{qi}(\omega)$$

Adding and subtracting, we obtain

$$4\,S_i(\omega) = S_w(\omega) + S_w(-\omega) \qquad 4j\,S_{iq}(\omega) = S_w(-\omega) - S_w(\omega)$$

10-10 From (10-133)

$$\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \underset{\sim}{\mathrm{Re}}\,[\underset{\sim}{w}(t)e^{j\omega_0 t}]$$

$$\underset{\sim}{x}(t-\tau) = \underset{\sim}{\mathrm{Re}}[\underset{\sim}{w}_{\tau}(t)e^{j\omega_0 t}] = \underset{\sim}{\mathrm{Re}}[\underset{\sim}{w}(t-\tau)e^{j\omega_0(t-\tau)}]$$

$$\underset{\sim}{w}_{\tau}(t) = \underset{\sim}{w}(t-\tau)e^{-j\omega_0\tau}$$

10-11 $$R''_x(\tau) \longleftrightarrow -\omega^2 S_x(\omega)$$

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \omega^2 S_x(\omega)\,d\omega = -R''_x(0)$$

and with ω_0 the optimum carrier frequency, (10-150) yields

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{w}'(t)|^2\} = \frac{M}{2\pi} = -2R''_x(0) - 2\omega_0^2 R_x(0)$$

10-12 From the stationarity of the process $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\cos\omega t + \underset{\sim}{y}(t)\sin\omega t$ it follows that [see (10-130)]

$$C_{xx}(\tau) = C_{yy}(\tau) \qquad C_{xy} = -C_{yx}(\tau) \tag{i}$$

Using these identities, we shall express the joint density f(X,Y) of the 2n RVs

$$\underset{\sim}{X} = [\underset{\sim}{x}(t_1), \ldots, \underset{\sim}{x}(t_n)] \qquad \underset{\sim}{Y} = [\underset{\sim}{y}(t_1), \ldots, \underset{\sim}{y}(t_n)]$$

in terms of the covariance matrix C_{ZZ} of the complex vector $\underset{\sim}{Z} = \underset{\sim}{X} + j\underset{\sim}{Y}$. From (i) it follows that

$$E\{x(t_i)\underset{\sim}{x}(t_j)\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{y}(t_i)\underset{\sim}{y}(t_j)\} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t_i)\underset{\sim}{y}(t_j)\} = -E\{\underset{\sim}{y}(t_i)\underset{\sim}{x}(t_j)\}$$

This yields

$C_{XX} = C_{YY}$, and $C_{XY} = -C_{YX}$; hence, f(X,Y) is given by (8-62).

10-13 The signal $\underset{\sim}{c}(t) = f(t)$ is an extreme case of a cyclostationary process as in (10-178) with

$$h(t) = \begin{cases} f(t) & 0 \le t < T \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases} \longleftrightarrow H(\omega) = \int_0^T f(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt$$

and $\underset{\sim}{c}_m = 1$, $R[m] = 1$. Hence [see (10A-2)]

$$\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} R_m e^{-jm\omega T} = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-jm\omega T} = T\sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\omega - \frac{2\pi}{T}m)$$

From the above and (10-180) it follows that the process $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = f(t - \underset{\sim}{\theta})$ is stationary with power spectrum

$$S(\omega) = \left| \int_0^T f(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt \right|^2 \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} \delta(\omega - \frac{2\pi}{T}m)$$

10-14
The process

$$\mathbf{y}_N(t) = \mathbf{x}(t+\tau) - \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \mathbf{x}(t+nT)\,\frac{\sin\sigma(\tau-nT)}{\sigma(\tau-nT)}$$

is the output of a system with input $\mathbf{x}(t)$ and system function

$$H_N(\omega) = e^{j\omega\tau} - \sum_{n=-N}^{N} \frac{\sin\sigma(\tau-nT)}{\sigma(\tau-nT)}\, e^{jnT\omega}$$

Furthermore, $\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_N(\tau) = \mathbf{y}_N(0)$, hence [see (9-153)]

$$E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_N^2(\tau)\} = E\{\mathbf{y}^2(0)\} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{\infty}^{\infty} S(\omega)\,|H_N(\omega)|^2 d\omega \qquad \text{(i)}$$

The function $H_N(\omega)$ is the truncation error in the Fourier series expansion of $e^{j\omega\tau}$ in the interval $(-\sigma,\sigma)$. Hence, for $N > N_0$

$$|H_N(\omega)| < \varepsilon \qquad\qquad |\omega| < \sigma$$

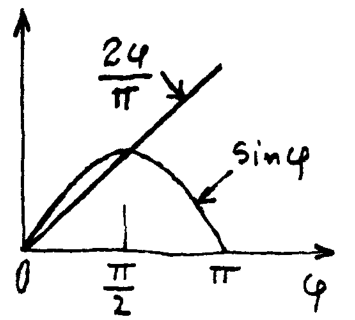
From this and (i) it follows that, if $S(\omega) = 0$ for $|\omega| < \sigma$, then

$$E\{\boldsymbol{\varepsilon}_N^2(\tau)\} = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} S(\omega)\,|H_N(\omega)|^2 d\omega < \varepsilon\, R(0) \qquad N > N_0$$

10-15 [see after (10-195)]

$$R(0) - R(\tau) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} S(\omega)(1-\cos\omega\tau)\,d\omega$$

$$\le \frac{\tau^2}{4\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma}\omega^2 S(\omega)\,d\omega = \frac{-\tau^2}{2}R''(0)$$



Furthermore, since

$$\sin\phi \ge \frac{2\phi}{\pi} \qquad 0 \le \phi \le \frac{\pi}{2}$$

we obtain

$$R(0) - R(\tau) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} S(\omega)\, 2\sin^2\frac{\omega\tau}{2}\, d\omega$$

$$\ge \frac{2\tau^2}{\pi^2}\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma}\omega^2 S(\omega)\,d\omega = \frac{-2\tau^2}{\pi^2}R''(0)$$

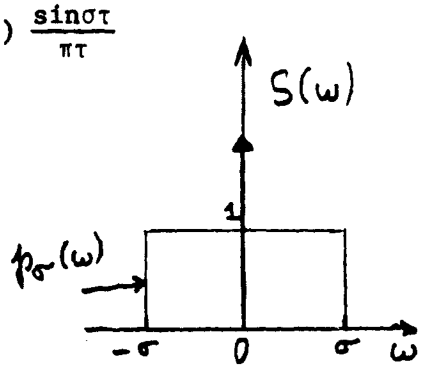
10-16 With $T = \pi/\sigma$

$$R(mT) = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(nT+mT)\underset{\sim}{x}(nT)\} = \begin{cases} I & m = 0 \\ \eta^2 & m \ne 0 \end{cases}$$

Hence [see (10-196)]

$$R(\tau) = \sum_{m=-\infty}^{\infty} R(mT)\frac{\sin\sigma(\tau-mT)}{\sigma(\tau-mT)} = \eta^2 + (I-\eta^2)\frac{\sin\sigma\tau}{\pi\tau}$$

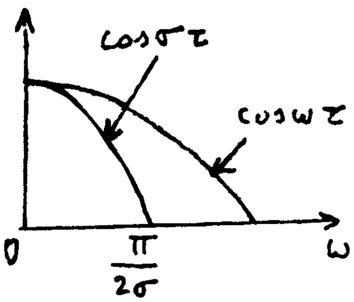
$$S(\omega) = 2\pi\eta^2\delta(\omega) + 2\pi(I-\eta^2)p_\sigma(\omega)$$



10-17 Given $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(n+m)\underset{\sim}{x}(n)\} = N\delta[m]$

This is a special case of Prob. 10-16 with $\eta = 0$, $I = N$.

10-18 If $|\tau| < \pi/2\sigma$, then



$$\cos\omega\tau \geq \cos\sigma\tau \qquad |\omega| \leq \sigma$$

$$R(\tau) = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} S(\omega)\cos\omega\tau\, d\omega$$

$$\geq \frac{\cos\sigma\tau}{2\pi}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} S(\omega)\, d\omega = R(0)\cos\sigma\tau$$

10-19 From (10-133) with $c = \sigma$

$$P_1(\omega,\tau) + j\omega\, P_2(\omega,\tau) = 1$$

$$P_1(\omega,\tau) + j(\omega+\tau)P_2(\omega,\tau) = e^{j\sigma\tau}$$

Hence,

$$P_1(\omega,\tau) = 1 - \frac{\omega}{\sigma}(e^{j\sigma\tau} - 1) \qquad P_2(\omega,\tau) = \frac{1}{j\sigma}(e^{j\sigma\tau} - 1)$$

Inserting into (11-141), we obtain

$$p_1(\tau) = \frac{4\sin^2(\sigma\tau/2)}{\sigma^2\tau^2} \qquad p_2(\tau) = \frac{4\sin^2(\sigma\tau/2)}{\sigma^2\tau}$$

and with $t = 0$, the desired result follows from (10-206) because $\bar{T} = 2T$ and

$$\sin^2\frac{\sigma(\tau-2nT)}{2} = \sin^2\left(\frac{\sigma\tau}{2} - n\pi\right) = \sin^2\frac{\sigma\tau}{2}$$

10-20 As in (10-213)

$$\underset{\sim}{P}(\omega) = \frac{1}{\lambda}\int_{-a}^{a} \cos\omega t \; \underset{\sim}{z}(t) \cos\omega_c t \, dt$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{P}(\omega)\} = \int_{-a}^{a} \cos\omega t \cos\omega_c t \, dt$$

$$\sigma^2_{P(\omega)} = \frac{1}{\lambda}\int_{-a}^{a} \cos^2\omega_c t_2 \cos^2 \omega t_2 \, dt_2$$

10-21 We shall show that if

$$\underset{\sim}{X}_c(\omega) = \frac{1}{\lambda}\sum_{|t_i|<c} \underset{\sim}{x}(t_i)e^{-j\omega t_i} = \frac{1}{\lambda}\int_{-a}^{a} \underset{\sim}{x}(t)\underset{\sim}{z}(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt$$

where $\underset{\sim}{z}(t) = \sum \delta(t-\underset{\sim}{t}_i)$ is a Poisson impulse train, then

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{X}_c(\omega)|^2\} \simeq 2cS_x(\omega) + \frac{2c}{\lambda} R_x(0)$$

Proof

Since $R_z(\tau) = \lambda^2 + \lambda\delta(\tau)$, it follows that

$$E\left\{|\underset{\sim}{X}_c(\omega)|^2\right\} = \frac{1}{\lambda^2}\int_{-c}^{c}\int_{-c}^{c} R_x(t_1-t_2)e^{-j\omega(t_1-t_2)}dt_1dt_2$$

$$= \int_{-c}^{c} e^{j\omega t_2}\int_{-c}^{c} R_x(t_1-t_2)e^{-j\omega t_1}dt_1dt_2 + \frac{1}{\lambda}\int_{-c}^{c} R_x(0)dt_2$$

If $\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} |R_x(\tau)| < \infty$ then for sufficient large c, the inner integral on the right is nearly equal to $S_x(\omega)^{-j\omega t_2}$ and (i) follows.

10-22 $E\{\underset{\sim}{z}(t)\} = g(t) \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{w}(t)\} = g(t) - g(T)t/T = g(t)$

$$\underset{\sim}{w}(t) = (1 - \frac{t}{T}) \int_0^t \underset{\sim}{x}(\alpha)d\alpha - \frac{t}{T} \int_t^T \underset{\sim}{x}(\alpha)d\alpha$$

The above two integrals are uncorrelated because $\underset{\sim}{n}(t)$ is white noise. Hence, as in Example 9-5

$$\sigma_w^2 = (1 - \frac{t}{T})^2 Nt + \frac{t^2}{T^2} N(T - t) = Nt(1 - \frac{t}{T})$$

Note The above shows that the information that $g(T) = 0$ can be used to improve the estimate of $g(t)$. Indeed, if we use $\underset{\sim}{w}(t)$ instead of $\underset{\sim}{z}(t)$ for the estimate of $g(t)$ in terms of the data $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$, the variance is reduced from Nt to $Nt(1-t/T)$.

10-23 (a) Since $|\sum_i a_i b_i| \le \sum |a_i||b_i|$, it suffices to assume that the numbers a_i and b_i are real. The quadratic

$$I(z) = \sum_i (a_i - z\, b_i)^2 = z^2 \sum_i b_i^2 - 2z \sum_i a_i b_i + \sum_i a_i^2$$

is nonnegative for every real z, hence, its discriminant cannot be positive. This yields (i).

(b) With $f[n]$ and $R_\nu[m] = S_o\delta[m]$ as in Prob. 10-24a (white noise)

$$y_f[n_0] = \sum h[n] f[n_0 - n] \qquad \underset{\sim}{y}_\nu[n] = \sum h[n] \underset{\sim}{\nu}[n]$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_\nu^2[n]\} = S_0\, \rho[0] = S_o \sum |h[n]|^2$$

[see (9-213)] And (i) yields

$$\frac{y_f^2[n_0]}{E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_\nu^2[n]\}} = \frac{|\sum h[n] f[n_0 - n]|^2}{S_0 \sum h^2[n]} \le \frac{1}{S_0} \sum |h[n]|^2$$

with equality iff $h[n] = kf^*[n_0 - n]$.

10-24 (a) Given $F(z)$ and $S_{\nu}(\omega) = S_0 \equiv$ constant. The z transform of $y_f[n]$ equals $F(z)H(z)$. Hence, [see (9-109)]

$$y_f[n] = \frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} F(e^{j\omega T})H(e^{j\omega T})e^{jn\omega T}d\omega$$

$$\frac{y_f^2[n]}{E\{\mathbf{y}_\nu^2[n]\}} = \frac{\left|\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} F(e^{j\omega T})H(e^{j\omega T})d\omega\right|^2}{S_0 \int_{-\pi}^{\pi}\left|H(e^{j\ \ T})\right|^2 d\omega}$$

$$\leq \frac{1}{S_0}\int_{\pi}^{\pi}\left|F(e^{j\omega T})\right|^2 d\omega$$

The last inequality follows from Schwarz's inequality with equality iff

$$H(e^{j\omega T}) = kF^*(e^{j\omega T}) = kF(e^{-j\omega T}), \text{ i.e., iff } H(z) = kF(z^{-1})$$

(b) Given arbitrary $R_\nu[m]$, $F(z)$, and the form of $H(z)$ (FIR); to find the coefficients a_m of $H(z)$. In this case

$$y_f[n] = a_0 f[n] + a_1 f[n-1] + \cdots + a_N f[n-N]$$

$$\mathbf{y}_\nu[n] = a_0\boldsymbol{\nu}[n] + a_1\boldsymbol{\nu}[n-1] + \cdots + a_N\boldsymbol{\nu}[n-N]$$

To maximize the signal-to-noise ratio it suffices to minimize

$$E\{\mathbf{y}_\nu^2[n]\} = \sum_{k,r=0}^{N} a_k a_r R_\nu[k-r]$$

subject to the constraint that the sum

$$y_f[0] = a_0 f[0] + a_1 f[-1] + \cdots + a_N f[-N]$$

is constant. With λ a constant (Lagrange multiplier), we minimize the sum

$$I = \sum_{k,r=0}^{N} a_k a_r R\,[k-r] - \lambda\left[\sum_{k=0}^{N} a_k f[-k] - y_f[0]\right]$$

this yields the system

$$\frac{\partial I}{\partial a_k} = 0 = \sum_{r=0}^{N}\left[a_r R_\nu[k-r] - \lambda f[-k]\right] \qquad k = 0,..,N$$

whose solution yields a_k.

10-25 $B = A|H(\omega_0)| = \dfrac{A}{\sqrt{\alpha^2+\omega_0^2}}$ $\qquad S_{y_n}(\omega) = \dfrac{N}{\alpha^2+\omega^2}$

$$R_{y_n}(\tau) = \frac{N}{2\alpha}\; e^{-\alpha|\tau|} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_n^2(t)\} = R_{y_n}(0) = \frac{N}{2\alpha}$$

$$\frac{B^2}{E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_n^2(t)\}} = \frac{2A^2}{N}\,\frac{\alpha}{\alpha^2+\omega_0^2} \qquad \text{Max. if } \alpha = \omega_0$$

10-26 Since $H(\omega)$ is determined within a constant factor, we can sssume that the response $y_f(t_o)$ of the optimum $H(\omega)$ due to $f(t)$ is constant:

$$y_f(t_o) = \sum_{i=0}^{m} a_i\, f(t_o - iT) = c \qquad \text{(i)}$$

Our problem is to minimize the variance

$$V = E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_\nu^2(t)\} = \sum_{n=0}^{m} a_n \sum_{i=0}^{m} a_i\, R(nT-iT) \qquad \text{(ii)}$$

of $\underset{\sim}{y}_\nu(t)$ subject to the constraint (i). This yields the system

$$\frac{\partial V}{\partial a_n} = \sum_{i=0}^{m} a_i\, R(nT-iT) - kf(t_o - nT) = 0$$

where k is a constant (lagrange multiplier). With a_n so determined, we conclude from (ii) that

$$V = \sum_{n=0}^{m} ka_n\, f(t_o-nT) = ky_f(t_o) \qquad r^2 = \frac{y_f^2(t_o)}{ky_f(t_o)}$$

10-27 $R_{yyy}(\mu,\nu) = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\mu)+c[\,[\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\nu)+c]\,[\underset{\sim}{x}(t)+c]\} = R(\mu,\nu) + cR(\mu) + cR(\nu) + cR(\mu-\nu) + c^3$

because $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = 0$. Furthermore,

$$R(\mu) \leftrightarrow 2\pi S(u)\delta(v) \qquad R(\nu) = 2\pi\delta(u)S(v) \qquad c^3 \leftrightarrow 4\pi^2\delta(u)\delta(v)$$

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} R(\mu-\nu)e^{-j(u\mu+v\nu)}d\mu d\nu = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} R(\tau)e^{-ju\tau}d\tau \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} e^{-j(u+v)\nu}d\nu = 2\pi S(u)\delta(u+v)$$

10-28 We shall use the equations $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = 0$, $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^2(t)\} = \lambda t$. Suppose that $t_1 < t_2 < t_3$. Clearly,

$$\underset{\sim}{x}(t_2) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t_1) + [\underset{\sim}{x}(t_2)-\underset{\sim}{x}(t_1)]$$

$$\underset{\sim}{x}(t_3) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t_1) + [\underset{\sim}{x}(t_2) - \underset{\sim}{x}(t_1)] + [\underset{\sim}{x}(t_3)-\underset{\sim}{x}(t_2)] \qquad \text{(i)}$$

Inserting into the product $\underset{\sim}{x}(t_1)\underset{\sim}{x}(t_2)\underset{\sim}{x}(t_3)$ and using the identity $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t_i)-\underset{\sim}{x}(t_j)\} = 0$ and the independence of the three terms on the right of (i), we obtain

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t_1)\underset{\sim}{x}(t_2)\underset{\sim}{x}(t_3)\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}^3(t_1)\} = \lambda t_1 = \lambda \min(t_1, t_2, t_3)$$

Since $\underset{\sim}{z}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}'(t)$, we conclude from (9-120)-(9-122) that

$$R_{zzz}(t_1,t_2,t_3) = \frac{\partial^3 R_{xxx}(t_1,t_2,t_3)}{\partial t_1 \partial t_2 \partial t_3} = \lambda \frac{\partial^3 \min(t_1,t_2,t_3)}{\partial t_1 \partial t_2 \partial t_3}$$

It suffices therefore to show that the right side equals $\lambda\delta(t_1-t_2)\delta(t_1-t_2)$. This is a consequence of the following:

$$\frac{\partial \min(t_1,t_2,t_3)}{\partial t_3} = t_1 U(t_2-t_1)\delta(t_3-t_1) + t_2\, U(t_1-t_2)\, \delta(t_3-t_2)$$

$$+ U(t_1-t_3)U(t_2-t_3) - t_3\delta(t_1-t_3)U(t_2-t_3) - t_3 U(t_1-t_3)\delta(t_2-t_3)$$

$$= U(t_1-t_3)U(t_2-t_3)$$

because $t_i\delta(t_i-t_j) = t_j\delta(t_j-t_i)$. Hence,

$$\frac{\partial^2 \min(t_1,t_2,t_3)}{\partial t_2 \partial t_3} = U(t_1-t_3)\delta(t_2-t_3) \qquad \frac{\partial^2 \min(t_1,t_2,t_3)}{\partial t_1 \delta t_2 \partial t_3} = \delta(t_1-t_2)\delta(t_1-t_3)$$

10-29 See outline given in text.

CHAPTER 11

11-1 $$S_x(z) = \frac{5-2(z+1/z)}{10-3(z+1/z)} = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{5/9}{10/3 - (z+1/z)}$$

$$R[m] = \frac{2}{3} + \frac{5}{18}\,3^{-|m|} \qquad \Gamma(z) = \frac{3z-1}{2z-1}$$

11-2 $$S_x(s) = \frac{s^4+64}{s^4-10s^2+9} = \frac{s^2+4s+8}{s^2+4s+3}\,\frac{s^2-4s+8}{s^2-4s+3}$$

$$L(s) = \frac{s^2+4s+8}{s^2+4s+3}$$

11-3 First proof

$$\mathbf{s}[n] = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \ell[n]\mathbf{i}[n-k] \qquad E\{\mathbf{x}^2[n]\} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \ell^2[k]$$

Second proof

$$S(z) = L(z)L(1/z) \qquad R[m] = \ell[m] * \ell[-m] = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \ell[k]\ell[k-m]$$

$$R[0] = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \ell^2[k]$$

11-4 (a) This is a special case of (11-22) and (11-23).

(b) From (a) it follows that

$$R''_{yx}(\tau) + 3\,R'_{yx}(\tau) + 2\,R_{yx}(\tau) = q\delta(\tau)$$

Since $R_{xx}(\tau) = 0$ for $\tau < 0$, the above shows that

$$R_{yx}(\tau) = 0 \text{ for } \tau \le 0^- \qquad R'_{yx}(0^-) = 0$$

Furthermore,

$$S_{yx}(s) = \frac{q}{s^2 + 3s + 2}$$

hence (initial value theorem)

$$R_{yx}(0^+) = \lim_{s\to\infty} s\ S_{yx}(s) = 0 \qquad R'_{yx}(0^+) = \lim_{s\to\infty} s^2\ S_{yx}(s) = q$$

Similarly,

$$R''_{yy}(\tau) + 3\,R'_{yy}(\tau) + 2\,R_{yy}(\tau) = R_{xy}(\tau) = R_{yx}(-\tau) = 0 \quad \text{for } \tau > 0$$

$$S_{yy}(s) = \frac{q}{(s^2 + 3s + 2)(s^2 - 3s + 2)} = \frac{qs/12 + q/4}{s^2 + 3s + 2} + \frac{-qs/12 + q/4}{s^2 - 3s + 2}$$

$$S^+_{yy}(s) = \frac{qs/12 + q/4}{s^2 + 3s + 2}$$

$$R^+_{yy}(0^+) = R_{yy}(0) = \lim_{s\to\infty} s^2\ S^+_{yy}(s) = \frac{q}{12}$$

$$R'_{yy}(0) = \lim_{s\to\infty} s\ [s\ S^+_{yy}(s) - \frac{q}{12}] = 0$$

11-5 $$S_x(z) = S_s(z) + S_\nu(z) = \frac{1}{D(z)} + q = \frac{1 + qD(z)}{D(z)}$$

If $R_s[m] = 2^{-|m|}$ and $S_\nu(z) = 5$, then (see Example 9-31)

$$S_s(z) = \frac{1.5}{2.5 - (z^{-1} + z)} \qquad S_x(z) = \frac{5 - 14z^{-1} + 5z^{-2}}{1 - 2.5z^{-1} + z^{-2}}$$

11-6 The process

$$\underset{\sim}{y}[n] = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{k=1}^{n} \underset{\sim}{x}(nT+kT)$$

is the output of a system with input $\underset{\sim}{x}[n]$ and system function

$$H(z) = \frac{1}{n}\sum_{k=1}^{n} z^k$$

Furthermore, $\underset{\sim}{s} = \underset{\sim}{y}[0]$ and

$$n^2\left|H(e^{j\omega T})\right|^2 = \left|\sum_{k=1}^{n} e^{jk\omega T}\right|^2$$

$$= \left|\frac{e^{j\omega T} - e^{j(n+1)\omega T}}{1 - e^{j\omega T}}\right|^2 = \frac{\sin^2 n\omega T/2}{\sin^2 \omega T/2}$$

Hence [see (9-51)]

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{s}^2\} = R_y[0] = \frac{1}{2\pi n^2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} S_x(\omega)\,\frac{\sin^2 n\omega T/2}{\sin^2 \omega T/2}\,d\omega$$

11-7 Since $R(t_1,t_2) = e^{-c|t_1-t_2|}$, (12-58) yields

$$\int_{-a}^{t_1} e^{-c(t_1-t_2)}\phi(t_2)dt_2 + \int_{t_1}^{a} e^{c(t_1-t_2)}\phi(t_2)dt_2 = \lambda\phi(t_1) \qquad \text{(i)}$$

Differentiating twice and using (i) we obtain (omitting details)

$$\lambda\phi''(t) + (2c - \lambda c^2)\phi(t) = 0$$

Hence,

$$\phi(t) = \beta\cos \omega t \quad \text{and} \quad \phi(t) = \beta'\cos\omega' t$$

To determine ω, we insert into (i). This yields

$$\frac{2c}{c^2+\omega^2} + \frac{\omega\sin a\omega - c\cos a\omega}{c^2+\omega^2}\; e^{-ac}\,(e^{ct} + e^{-ct}) = 2c\,\lambda\cos\omega t$$

This yields

$$\omega_n \sin a\omega_n - c\cos a\omega_n = 0 \qquad\qquad \lambda_n = \frac{2c}{c^2+\omega_n^2}$$

The constants β_n are determined from (normalization)

$$1 = \int_{-a}^{a} \beta_n^2 \cos^2\omega_n t\,dt \qquad\qquad \beta_n^2 = \frac{1}{a+c\lambda_n}$$

Similarly for $\beta_n' \sin\omega_n' t$.

11-8 As in (9-60)

$$E\{|\underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega)|^2\} = \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} R(t_1-t_2)e^{-j\omega(t_1-t_2)}dt_1 dt_2$$

$$= \int_{-T}^{T} (T-|\tau|)R(\tau)\, e^{-j\omega\tau}d\tau$$

Differentiating with respect to T and using the fact that if

$$\phi(t) = \int_{-t}^{t} f(x;t)dx$$

then

$$\frac{d\phi(t)}{dt} = f(t;t) - f(-t,t) + \int_{-t}^{t} \frac{\partial f}{\partial t}(x,t)dx$$

we obtain

$$\frac{\partial E\{|\underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega)|^2\}}{\partial T} = \int_{-T}^{T} R(\tau)e^{-j\omega\tau}d\tau = E\{\frac{\partial}{\partial T}|\underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega)|^2\}$$

The above approaches $S(\omega)$ as $T \to \infty$.

11-9 $$E\{\underset{\sim}{X}(\omega)\} = \int_{-a}^{a} 5\cos 3t\, e^{-j\omega t}dt = \frac{5\sin a(\omega-3)}{\omega-3} + \frac{5\sin a(\omega+3)}{\omega+3}$$

Var. $\underset{\sim}{X}(\omega) = 2qa = 4a.$

11-10 $$E\{\underset{\sim}{X}(u)\underset{\sim}{X}(v)\} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty}\sum_{k=-\infty}^{\infty} \sigma_n^2\delta[n-k]\; e^{-j(nu-kv)T}$$

$$= \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \sigma_n^2\; e^{-jn(u-v)T}$$

11-11 Shifting the origin, we set

$$\underset{\sim}{c}_n = \frac{1}{T}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} \underset{\sim}{x}(t)e^{-jn\omega_o t}dt \qquad \beta_n(\alpha) = \frac{1}{T}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} R(\tau-\alpha)e^{-jn\omega_o\tau}d\tau$$

(a) We shall show that if

$$\hat{\underset{\sim}{x}}(t) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \underset{\sim}{c}_n e^{jn\omega_o t} \text{ then } E\{|\underset{\sim}{x}(t)-\hat{\underset{\sim}{x}}(t)|^2\} = 0 \text{ for } |t| < T/2 \tag{i}$$

Proof $$E\{\underset{\sim}{c}_n\underset{\sim}{x}^*(\alpha)\} = \frac{1}{T}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\underset{\sim}{x}^*(\alpha)\}e^{-jn\omega_o t}dt = \beta_n(\alpha)$$

The functions $\beta_n(\alpha)$ are the coefficients of the Fourier expansion of $R(\tau-\alpha)$:

$$R(\tau-\alpha) = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \beta_n(\alpha)e^{jn\omega_o\tau} \qquad |\tau| < T/2 \tag{ii}$$

Hence

$$E\{\hat{\underset{\sim}{x}}(t)\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t)\} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} E\{\underset{\sim}{c}_n\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t)\}^{jn\omega_o t} = \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \beta_n(t)e^{jn\omega_o t}$$

From (ii) it follows with $\tau = \alpha = t$ that the last sum equals R(0). Similarly, $E\{\hat{\underset{\sim}{x}}^*(t)\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} =$ R(0) and (i) results.

(b) $E\{\underset{\sim}{c}_n\underset{\sim}{c}_m^*\} = \frac{1}{T}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} E\{c_n\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t)\}e^{jn\omega_o t}dt = \frac{1}{T}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} \beta_n(t)e^{jn\omega_o t}dt$

(c) If T is sufficiently large, then

$$T\beta_n(\alpha) = \int_{-T/2}^{T/2} R(\tau-\alpha)e^{-jn\omega_o\tau}d\tau \simeq S(n\omega_o)e^{-jn\omega_o\alpha}$$

$$E\{c_n c_m^*\} = \frac{S(n\omega_o)}{T^2}\int_{-T/2}^{T/2} e^{j(m-n)\omega_o\alpha}d\alpha = \begin{cases} S(n\omega_o)/T & m=n \\ 0 & m\neq n \end{cases}$$

Thus, for large T, the coefficients $\underset{\sim}{c}_n$ of an arbitrary WSS process are nearly orthogonal.

11-12 $$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t_1)\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t_2)\} = \frac{1}{4\pi^2} E\left\{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} E\{\underset{\sim}{X}(u)\underset{\sim}{X}^*(v)\}e^{j(ut_1-vt_2)}dudv\right.$$

$$= \frac{1}{4\pi^2} E\left\{\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} Q(u)\delta(u-v)e^{j(ut_1-vt_2)}dudv = \frac{1}{4\pi^2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} Q(u)e^{ju(t_1-t_2)}du\right.$$

This depends only on $\tau = t_1-t_2$:

$$R_{xx}(\tau) = \frac{1}{x_2}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} Q(u)e^{ju\tau}du \qquad S_{xx}(\omega) = \frac{Q(\omega)}{2\pi}$$

11-13 Equations (11-79) can be written in the following form:

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{A}(u)\underset{\sim}{A}(v)\} = Q(u)\delta(u-v) = E\{\underset{\sim}{B}(u)\underset{\sim}{B}(v)\} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{A}(u)\underset{\sim}{B}(v)\} = 0$$

for $u \geq 0$, $v \geq 0$. We shall show that if the above is true and $E\{\underset{\sim}{A}(\omega)\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{B}(\omega)\} = 0$, then the process

$$\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^{\infty}\left[\underset{\sim}{A}(\omega)\cos\omega t - \underset{\sim}{B}(\omega)\sin\omega t\right] d\omega$$

is WSS.

<u>Proof</u> Clearly, $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = 0$ and

$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\}$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi^2}\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty E\{\underset{\sim}{A}(u)\cos u(t+\tau) - \underset{\sim}{B}(u)\sin u(t+\tau)\}\ [\underset{\sim}{A}(v)\cos vt - B(v)\sin vt]\ du dv$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi}\int_0^\infty\int_0^\infty Q(u)\delta(u-v)\ [\cos u(t+\tau)\cos vt + \sin u(t+\tau)\sin v(t)\ du dv\ ]\ dv du$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi^2}\int_0^\infty Q(u)\ [\cos u(t+\tau)\cos u\, t + \sin u(t+\tau)\sin ut]\ du$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi^2}\int_0^\infty Q(u)\cos u\tau du$$

From this and (9-136) it follows that $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is WSS with $S_{xx}(\omega) = Q(\omega)/\pi$.

11-14 $\quad E\{\underset{\sim}{v}(t)\} = 0 \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega)\} = \int_{-T}^{T} f(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt$

The above integral is the transform of the product $f(t)p_T(t)$, hence (frequency convolution theorem), it equals $F(\omega)*\sin T\omega/\pi\omega$.

$$\text{Var}\ \underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega) = E\left\{ \left| \int_{-T}^{T} \underset{\sim}{\nu}(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt \right|^2 \right\}$$

The integral is the transform of the nonstationary white noise $\underset{\sim}{\nu}(t)p_T(t)$. The autocorrelation of this process equals $q(t_1)\delta(t_1-t_2)$ where $q(t) = qp_T(t)$. Hence, [see (11-69)]

$$\text{Var}\ \underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega) = Q(0) = \int_{-T}^{T} q dt = 2qT$$

CHAPTER 12

12-1 $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = 10 + \underset{\sim}{\nu}(t) \qquad R_\nu(\tau) = 2\,\delta(\tau) \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{\nu}(t)\} = 0$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{n}_T\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = 10 \qquad C_x(\tau) = 2\delta(\tau)$$

From (12-5)

$$\sigma^2_{n_T} = \frac{1}{2T}\int_{-T}^{T} C_x(\tau)\left(1 - \frac{|\tau|}{2T}\right) d\tau = \frac{1}{2T}\int_{-T}^{T} 2\delta(\tau)\;\left(1 - \frac{|\tau|}{2T}\right) d\tau = \frac{1}{T}$$

12-2 The process $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is normal (note correction) and such that

$$F(x,x;\tau) \longrightarrow F^2(x) \quad \text{as} \quad \tau \to \infty \qquad (i)$$

We shall show that it is mean-ergodic. It suffices to show that [see (12-10)]

$$C(\tau) \longrightarrow 0 \qquad \text{as} \qquad \tau \to \infty$$

<u>Proof</u>. We can assume (scaling and centering) that $\eta = 0 \quad C(0) = 1$. With this assumption, the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)$ and $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ are $N(0,0;1,1;r)$ where $r = r(\tau) = C(\tau)$ is the autocovariance of $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$. Hence,

$$f(x_1,x_2;\tau) = \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{1-r^2}} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2(1-r^2)}\left(x_1^2 - 2rx_1x_2 + x_2^2\right)\right\}$$

$$= \frac{1}{2\pi\sqrt{1-r^2}} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2(1-r^2)}(x_1 - rx_2)^2\right\} e^{-x_2^2/2}$$

Clearly, $f(x,y) = f(y,x)$, hence, (see figure)

$$F(x+dx,\; x+dx;\tau) - F(x,x,\tau) = 2\int_{-\infty}^{x} f(\xi,x)\, d\xi\, dx$$

$$= \frac{1}{\pi\sqrt{1-r^2}} \int_{-\infty}^{x} \exp\left\{-\frac{1}{2(1-r^2)}(\xi - xr)^2\right\} d\xi\; e^{-x^2/2}\, dx$$

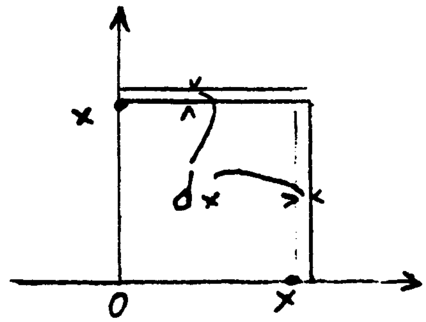
Furthermore,

$$F^2(x+dx) - F^2(x) = 2\,F(x)f(x)dx$$

From the above and (i) it follows that

$$G\left(\frac{x-rx}{\sqrt{1-r^2}}\right) \xrightarrow[\tau\to\infty]{} G(x)$$

Hence, $r(\tau) \longrightarrow 0$ as $\tau \to \infty$



12-3 If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ is normal, then [see (12-27)]

$$C_{zz}(\tau) = R_x(\lambda+\tau)R_x(\lambda-\tau) + R_x^2(\tau) \qquad \underset{\sim}{z}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$$

If, therefore, $R_x(\tau) = 0$ for $|\tau| > a$, then $C_{zz}(\tau) = 0$ for $|\tau| > \lambda + a$.

12-4 If $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \underset{\sim}{a}\, e^{j(\omega t + \underset{\sim}{\phi})}$ then the time-average

$$\frac{1}{2T}\int_{-T}^{T} \underset{\sim}{x}(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}^*(t)dt = e^{j\omega\tau}\,|\underset{\sim}{a}|^2$$

12-5 If $\underset{\sim}{z}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$, then

$$C_{zz}(\tau) = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda+\tau)\underset{\sim}{y}(t+\tau)\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)\underset{\sim}{y}(t)\} - R_{xy}^2(\lambda)$$

and the result follows from (12-5).

12-6 The process $\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t - \underset{\sim}{\theta})$ is stationary with mean $\bar{\eta}$ and covariance $\bar{C}(\tau)$ given by [see (10-176) and (10-177)]

$$\bar{\eta} = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T \eta(t)dt \qquad \bar{C}(\tau) = \frac{1}{T}\int_0^T C(t+\tau,t)dt$$

If $R(t+\tau,t) \to \eta^2(t)$ as $\tau \to \infty$ (note correction), then

$$C(t+\tau,t) \xrightarrow[\tau\to\infty]{} 0 \qquad \text{hence} \qquad \bar{C}(\tau) \xrightarrow[\tau\to\infty]{} 0$$

This shows that [see (12-10)], $\bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}(t)$ is ergodic, therefore,

$$\frac{1}{2c}\int_{-c}^{c} \bar{\underset{\sim}{x}}(t)dt = \frac{1}{2c}\int_{-c+\underset{\sim}{\theta}}^{c+\underset{\sim}{\theta}} \underset{\sim}{x}(t)dt \longrightarrow \bar{\eta}$$

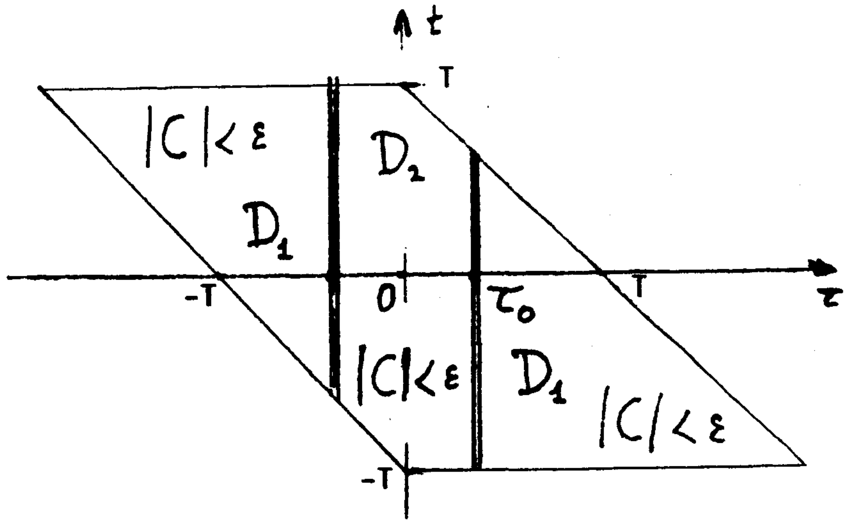
This yields the desired result because for a specific outcome, $\underset{\sim}{\theta}(\zeta) = \theta$ is a constant and

$$\lim_{c\to\infty} \frac{1}{2c}\int_{-c+\theta}^{c+\theta} \underset{\sim}{x}(t)dt = \lim_{c\to\infty} \frac{1}{2c}\int_{-c}^{c} \underset{\sim}{x}(t)dt$$

12-7 From (9-38) it follows that

$$4T^2\sigma_T^2 = \int_{-T}^{T}\int_{-T}^{T} C(t_1,t_2)dt_1,dt_2 = \iint_D C(t+\tau,t)d\tau dt$$

where D is the parallelogram in the figure. Given $\varepsilon > 0$, we can find a constant τ_o such that



$|C(t+\tau,t)| < \varepsilon$ for $|\tau| > \tau_o$ (uniform continuity). Furthermore, if $C(t,t) < P$ then

$$C^2(t_1,t_2) \le C(t_1,t_1)C(t_2,t_2) < P^2$$

Thus,

$|C| < \varepsilon$ in D_1 and $|C| < P$ in D_2

The area of D_1 is less than $4T^2$; the area of D_2 is less than $4\tau_o T$. Hence

$$\sigma_T^2 < \varepsilon + \frac{\tau_o}{T} \xrightarrow[T\to\infty]{} \varepsilon$$

And since ε is arbitrary, we conclude that $\sigma_T \to 0$.

12-8 It follows from (6-234) with $\underset{\sim}{x}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}$, $\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda) = \underset{\sim}{y}$

$$\eta_1 = \eta_2 = 0 \qquad \sigma_1^2 = \sigma_2^2 = R(0) \qquad r\sigma_1,\sigma_2 = R(\lambda)$$

(b) The proof is based on the identity

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|M\} = E\,\{E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|\underset{\sim}{x}\}|M\} \qquad M = \{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\in D\} \tag{i}$$

Proof Suppose first that D consists of the union of open intervals. In this case, if $x\in D$, then for small δ the interval $(x,x+\delta)$ is a subset of D, hence

$$\{x \le \underset{\sim}{x} < x + dx,\, M\} = \{x \le \underset{\sim}{x} < x + dx\}$$

for $x\in D$ and $\{\emptyset\}$ otherwise. This yields

$$f(x|M)\,dx = \frac{P\{x\le \underset{\sim}{x}<x+dx\}}{P(M)} = \frac{1}{p}\,f(x)dx \qquad p = P(M)$$

for $x\in D$ and 0 otherwise. Similarly, $f(x,y|M) = f(x,y)/p$ for $x\in D$ and 0 otherwise. From the above it follows that

$$E\{E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|\underset{\sim}{x}|M\}\} = \int_D \left(\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} yf(y|x)dy\right) f_x(x|M)dx$$

$$= \int_D \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{yf(x,y)f(x)}{f(x)\,p}\,dydx = \int_D \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} yf(x,y|M)dydx = E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|M\}$$

If D has isolated points, we replace each $x \in D$ by an open interval $(x-\varepsilon, x+\varepsilon)$ forming an open set D_ε. Clearly, $D_\varepsilon \to D$ as $\varepsilon \to 0$ and (i) follows if at the isolated points x_i of D, $E\{\underset{\sim}{y}|x_i\}$ is interpreted as a limit.

Since $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)|\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\} = R(\lambda)\underset{\sim}{x}(t)/R(0)$, (i) yields

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)|M\} = E\{E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)|\underset{\sim}{x}(t)\}|M\} = E\left\{\frac{R(\lambda)}{R(0)}\underset{\sim}{x}(t)|M\right\} = \frac{R(\lambda)}{R(0)}\ \bar{x}$$

(c) We select for D the interval (a,b) and we form the samples $\underset{\sim}{x}(nT)$, $\underset{\sim}{x}(nT+\lambda)$ of a single realization of $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ retaining only the pairs $\underset{\sim}{x}(t_i)$, $\underset{\sim}{x}(t_i+\lambda)$ such that $a< \underset{\sim}{x}(t_i)<b$. Using (5-51), we obtain

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t+\lambda)|\ a < \underset{\sim}{x}(t) < b\} = \frac{R(\lambda)}{R(0)}\bar{x} \simeq \frac{1}{N}\sum_{i=1}^{N}\underset{\sim}{x}(t_i+\lambda)$$

where $\bar{x} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}(t)|a<\underset{\sim}{x}(t)<b\}$. This approximation is satisfactory if N is large and $R(\tau)\simeq 0$ for $\tau > T$.

12-9 (a) From (7-61) with $E\{w(t)\} = C_{xy}(\lambda)$:

$$R_{ww}(\tau) = C_{xy}(\lambda+\tau)C_{xy}(\lambda-\tau) + C_{xx}(\tau)C_{yy}(\tau) + C_{xy}^2(\lambda) = C_{ww}(\tau) + C_{xy}^2(\lambda)$$

(b) It follows from (a) that if

$$C_{xx}(\tau) \to 0 \qquad C_{yy}(\tau) \to 0 \qquad C_{xy}(\sigma) \to 0$$

then $C_{ww}(\tau) \to 0$ as $|\tau| \to \infty$; hence [see (12-10)] the process $\underset{\sim}{x}(t)$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$ are covariance ergodic.

12-10 From (10B-1) with $g(x) = 1$:

$$\left| \int_a^b f(x)dx \right|^2 \le \int_a^b |f(x)|^2 dt \int_a^b 1^2 \times dx = (b-a)\int_a^b |f(x)|^2 dx$$

12-11 We use as estimate of η the time average $\hat{\eta}_T$ in (12-1): As we know (see Example 12-4)

$$E\{\eta_T\} = \eta \qquad \sigma_T^2 = \frac{5}{2T}$$

We wish to find ε such that

$$P\{\eta - \varepsilon < \eta_T < \eta + \varepsilon\} = 0.95$$

(a) From (5-88):

$$0.95 = P\{|\eta_T - \eta| \le \varepsilon\} \le 1 - \frac{\sigma_T^2}{\varepsilon^2} \qquad \varepsilon = \varepsilon_a \le \frac{\sigma_T}{\sqrt{0.05}} = \frac{50}{T}$$

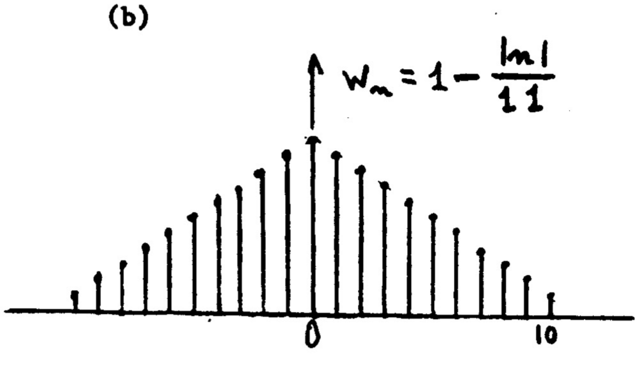
(b) If $\nu(t)$ is normal, then η_T is normal; hence,

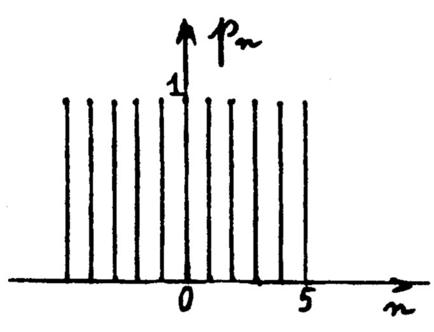
$$0.95 = 2G\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\sigma_T}\right) - 1 \qquad G\left(\frac{\varepsilon}{\sigma_T}\right) = 0.975 \qquad \frac{\varepsilon}{\sigma_T} = z_{0.975}$$

This yields $\varepsilon = \varepsilon_b \simeq \sqrt{10/5} = \varepsilon_a\sqrt{5}$

12-12 (a) It follows from the convolution theorem for Fourier series

(b)





With p_n as above, $w_n = \frac{1}{11} p_n * p_n$

$$P(\omega) = \sum_{n=-5}^{5} e^{-jnT\omega} = \frac{\sin 5.5\omega T}{\sin 0.5\omega T} \qquad W(\omega) = \frac{1}{11} P^2(\omega)$$

12-13

$$\underset{\sim}{X}_T(\omega) = \frac{1}{\sqrt{2T}} \int_{-T}^{T} x(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt \qquad \underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega) = |X_T(\omega)|^2$$

and

$$\Gamma(u,v) = \frac{1}{2T} \int_{-T}^{T}\int_{-T}^{T} R(t_1 - t_2)e^{-j(u\, t_1 + v\, t_2)}\, dt_1 dt_2 \qquad \text{(i)}$$

as in (9-173) and (9-174) yield

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega)\} = \Gamma(\omega, -\omega)$$

$$\text{Var}\ \underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega) = |\Gamma(\omega, -\omega)|^2 + |\Gamma(\omega,\omega)|^2 \geq E^2\{\underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega)\}$$

$$\text{Var}\ \underset{\sim}{S}_T(0) = 2|\Gamma(0,0)|^2 = 2\{E^2\{\underset{\sim}{S}_T(0)\}$$

The remaining part of the problem is more difficult. We outline the proof (For details see Papoulis, Signal Analysis). From (i) and the convolution theorem it follows that

$$\Gamma(u,v) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin T(u + v - \alpha)}{\pi\ T(u + v - \alpha)}\ \frac{\sin T\alpha}{\alpha}\ S(v - \alpha)d\alpha$$

If $S(\omega)$ is nearly constant in an interval of length $1/T$, then it can be taken outside the integral sign. Hence,

$$\Gamma(u,v) \simeq S(v) \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin T(u + v - \alpha)}{\pi\ T(u + v - \alpha)}\ \frac{\sin T\alpha}{\alpha} d\alpha = S(v)\ \frac{\sin T(u + v)}{T(u + v)}$$

This yields

$$\Gamma(\omega,-\omega) \simeq S(\omega) < \Gamma(\omega,\omega) \simeq S(\omega)\ \frac{\sin 2\, T\omega}{T\omega} \xrightarrow[\omega T\to\infty]{} 0$$

$$\text{Var}\ \underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega) \leq 2\ E^2\{\underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega)\} \xrightarrow[\omega T\to\infty]{} E^2\{\underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega)\}$$

12-14 The function

$$\underset{\sim}{X}_c(\omega) = \int_{-T}^{T} c(t)\underset{\sim}{x}(t)e^{-j\omega t}dt$$

is the Fourier transform of the product

$$c(t)\underset{\sim}{x}_T(t) \qquad\qquad \underset{\sim}{x}_T(t) = \begin{cases} 1 & |t| < T \\ 0 & |t| > T \end{cases}$$

Hence, the function

$$2\,T\,\underset{\sim}{S}_T(\omega) = |\underset{\sim}{X}_c(\omega)|^2$$

is the Fourier transform of

$$\underset{\sim}{c}(t)\underset{\sim}{x}_T(t) * c(-t)\underset{\sim}{x}_T(-t)$$

$$= \int_{-T+|\tau|/2}^{T-|\tau|/2} c(t+\tfrac{\tau}{2})\underset{\sim}{x}_T(t+\tfrac{\tau}{2})c(t-\tfrac{\tau}{2})\underset{\sim}{x}(t-\tfrac{\tau}{2})dt$$

12-15 Since $C(-\tau) = C(\tau)$, it follows from (12-28) that for large T,

$$\text{Var } \underset{\sim}{R}_T(\lambda) \simeq \frac{1}{2T}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} [C(\lambda+\tau)C(\lambda-\tau) + C^2(\tau)]\, d\tau$$

Since $S(\omega)$ is real, it follows from Parseval's formula and the pairs

$$C(\lambda+\tau) \leftrightarrow e^{j\lambda\omega}S(\omega) \qquad\qquad C(\lambda-\tau) \leftrightarrow e^{-j\lambda\omega}S(\omega)$$

that the above integral equals

$$\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} \left[e^{j\lambda\omega}\, S(\omega)e^{j\lambda\omega}S(\omega) + S^2(\omega)\right]\, d\omega$$

12-16 With $c = T - |\tau|/2$

$$\underset{\sim}{z}(t) = \underset{\sim}{x}(t + \tfrac{\tau}{2})\underset{\sim}{x}(t - \tfrac{\tau}{2}) \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{R}_T(\tau)\} = R(\tau)(1 - \tfrac{|\tau|}{T})$$

(7-37) yields

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{z}(t_1)\underset{\sim}{z}(t_2)\} - E\{\underset{\sim}{z}(t_1)\}E\{\underset{\sim}{z}(t_2)\}$$

$$= R^2(t_1 - t_2) + R(t_1 - t_2 + \tau)R(t_1 - t_2 - \tau)$$

$$4\,T^2 \operatorname{Var} \underset{\sim}{R}_T(\tau) = \int_{-c}^{c}\int_{-c}^{c} [R^2(t_1 - t_2) + R(t_1 - t_2 + \tau)R(t_1 - t_2 - \tau)]dt_1 dt_2$$

$$= \int_{-2c}^{2c} [R^2(\alpha) + R(\alpha + \tau)R(\alpha - \tau)](2T - |\tau| - |\alpha|)d\alpha$$

12-17 Equating coefficients of z^k in (12-98), we obtain

$$(1-K_N^2)\,\alpha_k^{N-1} = \alpha_k^N + K_N\,\alpha_{N-k}^N$$

12-18 $R[0] = 8 \qquad R[1] = 4$

From (13-67)

$$P_0 = 8 \qquad a_1^1 = K_1 = 0.5 \qquad P_1 = (1 - K_1^2)P_0 = 6$$

$$E_1(z) = 1 - 0.5z^{-1} \qquad S(\omega) = \frac{6}{|E_1(e^{j\omega})|^2}$$

12-19 From page (13-67)

$$P_0 = 13 \qquad a_1^1 = K_1 = \frac{5}{13} \qquad P_1 = \frac{144}{13}$$

$$P_1K_2 = R[2] - a_1^1R[1] \qquad K_2 = \frac{1}{144}$$

$$a_1^2 = \frac{55}{144} \qquad a_2^2 = \frac{1}{144} \qquad P_2 = \frac{1595}{144}$$

$$S_{MEM}(\omega) = \frac{1595 \times 144}{\left|144 - 55e^{-j\omega T} - e^{-j2\omega T}\right|^2}$$

From (12-119)

$$\begin{vmatrix} 13-q & 5 & 2 \\ 5 & 13-q & 5 \\ 2 & 5 & 13-q \end{vmatrix} = 0 \qquad q_o = 14-\sqrt{51} \simeq 6.86$$

Inserting the modified data 6.14, 5, 2 into the Yule-Walker equations (12-82), we obtain

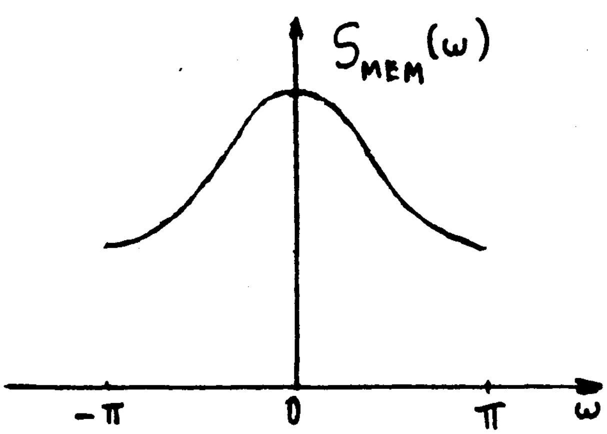
$$a_1^2 \simeq 4.07 \qquad a_2^2 = -1 \qquad E_2(z) = 1 - 4.07z^{-1} + z^{-2}$$

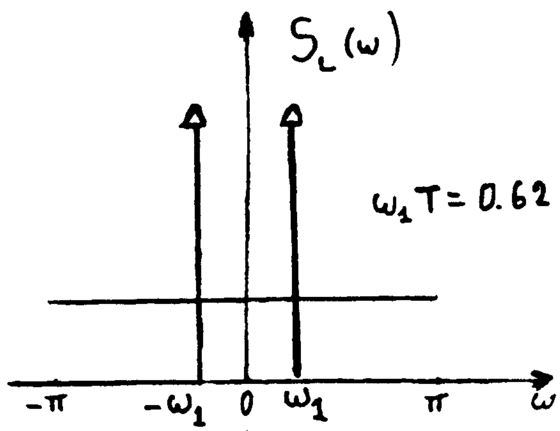
$$E_2(z) = 1 - 4.07z^{-1} + z^{-2} \qquad z_{1,2} \simeq e^{\pm j0.62}$$

Solving (12-91) we obtain

$$R_L[m] = 6.86\ \delta[m] + 3.07 \cos 0.62m$$

$$S_L(\omega) = 6.86 + \frac{2\pi}{T} \times 3.07\ [\delta(\omega - 0.62) + \delta(\omega + 0.62)]$$





12.20 (a) Let $z = e^{j\theta_1}$ represent one of the roots of the Levinsion Polynomial $P_n(z)$ that lie on the unit circle. In that case

$$P_n\left(e^{j\theta_1}\right) = 0$$

and substituting this into the recursion equation (12-177) we get

$$|s_n| = \left|\frac{P_{n-1}\left(e^{j\theta_1}\right)}{\tilde{P}_{n-1}\left(e^{j\theta_1}\right)}\right| = 1$$

so that

$$s_n = e^{j\alpha}.$$

Let

$$P_{n-1}\left(e^{j\theta}\right) = R(\theta)\, e^{j\psi(\theta)}$$

and since $P_{n-1}(z)$ is free of zeros in $|z| \leq 1$, we have $R(\theta) > 0, 0 < \theta < 2\pi$, and once again substituting these into (12-177) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned}
\sqrt{1-s_n^2}\, P_n\left(e^{j\theta}\right) &= R(\theta)\, e^{j\psi(\theta)} - e^{j(\theta+\alpha)}\, e^{j(n-1)\theta}\, R(\theta)\, e^{-j\psi(\theta)} \\
&= R(\theta)\left[e^{j\psi(\theta)} - e^{j(n\theta+\alpha)}\, e^{-j\psi(\theta)}\right] \\
&= 2j\, R(\theta)\, e^{j(n\theta+\alpha)/2}\, sin\left(\psi(\theta) - \frac{n\theta}{2} - \frac{\alpha}{2}\right).
\end{aligned}$$

Due to the strict Hurwitz nature of $P_{n-1}(z)$, as θ varies from 0 to 2π, there is no net increment in the phase term $\psi(\theta)$, and the entire argument of the sine term above increases by $n\pi$. Consequently $P_n(e^{j\theta})$ equals zero atleast at n distinct points $\theta_1, \theta_2, \cdots \theta_n, \quad 0 < \theta_i < 2\pi$. However $P_n(z)$ is a polynomial od degree n in z and can have atmost n zeros. Thus all the above zeros are simple and they all lie on the unit circle.

(b) Suppose $P_n(z)$ and $P_{n-1}(z)$ has a common zero at $z = z_0$. Then $|z_0| > 1$ and from (12-137), we get

$$z_0\, s_n\, \tilde{P}_{n-1}(z_0) = 0$$

which gives $s_n = 0$, since $\tilde{P}_{n-1}(z_0) \neq 0$, ($\tilde{P}_{n-1}(z)$ has all its zeros in $|z| < 1$). Hence $s_n \neq 0$ implies $P_n(z)$ and $P_{n-1}(z)$ do not have a common zero.

12.21 Substituting $s_n = \rho^n, |\rho| < 1$ in (12-177) we get

$$\sqrt{1-\rho^{2n}}\, P_n(z) = P_{n-1}(z) - (z\rho)^n\, P^*_{n-1}(1/z^*)$$

Let $x = z\rho$ and

$$P_n(z) = P_n(x/\rho) \triangleq A_n(x)$$

so that the above iteration reduces to

$$\begin{aligned}\sqrt{1-\rho^{2n}}\, A_n(x) &= A_{n-1}(x) - x^n\, A^*_{n-1}(1/x^*) \\ &= A_{n-1}(x) - x\, \tilde{A}_{n-1}(x)\end{aligned}$$

From problem (12-20), the polynomial $A_n(x)$ has all its zeros on the unit circle (since $s_n = 1$). i.e.,

$$x_k = e^{j\theta_k} = z_k\, \rho.$$

Hence the zeros $z_k = (1/\rho)e^{j\theta_k}$ or $|z_k| = 1/\rho$. (The zeros of $P_n(z)$ lie on a circle of radius $1/\rho$).

12.22 The Levinson Polynomials $P_n(z)$ satisfy the recusion in (12-177). Define $s'_n = \lambda^n s_n$, $|\lambda| = 1$, and replacing s_n by s'_n and $P_n(z)$ by $P'_n(z)$ in (12-177) we get

$$\begin{aligned}P'_n(z) &= P'_{n-1}(z) - zs'_n\, \tilde{P'}_{n-1}(z) \\ &= P'_{n-1}(z) - (z\lambda)^n\, s_n\, P'^*_{n-1}(z)\,(1/z^*)\end{aligned}$$

Let $y = z\lambda$ and define $P'_n(y/\lambda) = A_n(y)$ so that the above recursion simplifies to

$$\begin{aligned}A_n(y) &= A_{n-1}(y) - y^n\, s_n\, A^*_{n-1}(1/y^*) \\ &= A_{n-1}(y) - ys_n\, A^*_{n-1}(y)\end{aligned}$$

and on comparing with (12-177), we notice that $A_n(y) = P_n(y) = P_n(\lambda z)$. Thus $P_n(\lambda z)$ represents the new set of Levinson Polynomials.

12.23 (a) In this case

$$S(\theta) = \left|H(e^{j\theta})\right|^2 = |1 - e^{j\theta}|^2 = 2 - e^{j\theta} - e^{-j\theta} = 2(1 - cos\theta)$$

so that $r_0 = 2, r_1 = -1, r_k = 0, |k| \geq 2$. Substituing these values into (9-196) and taking the determinant of the tridiagonal matrix $\mathbf{T}_n$ we obtain the recursion

$$|\mathbf{T}_n| = \Delta_n = 2\Delta_{n-1} - \Delta_{n-2}$$

where $\Delta_0 = 2, \Delta_1 = 3$. Let $D(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} \Delta_n \, z^n$ so that the above recursion gives

$$D(z) = \frac{2 - z}{(1 - z)^2} = \frac{1}{1 - z} + \frac{1}{(1 - z)^2} = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (n + 2) \, z^n$$

and hence we get

$$\Delta_n = n + 2, \qquad n \geq 0.$$

Using (12-192) and (9-196) we get

$$s_n = (-1)^{n-1} \, \frac{\Delta_n^{(1)}}{\Delta_{n-1}} = \frac{(-1)^{n-1}(-1)^n}{n + 1} = -\frac{1}{n + 1}, \quad k \geq 1.$$

(b) The new set of reflection coefficient $s'_k = -s_k$ switches around the Levinson Polynomials $P_n(z)$ and $Q(z)$, and hence it follows that they correspond to the positive-real function

$$Z'(z) = \frac{2}{1 - z}$$

which gives $r'_0 = 2, r'_k = 1, \, k \geq 1$.

CHAPTER 13

13-1 $$\hat{\underline{s}}(t-\tfrac{T}{2}) = a\,\underline{s}(t) + b\,\underline{s}(t-T)$$

$$\underline{s}(t-\tfrac{T}{2}) - [a\,\underline{s}(t) + b\,\underline{s}(t-T)] \perp \underline{s}(t),\ \underline{s}(t-T)$$

$$R(T/2) = a\,R(0) + b\,R(T)$$

$$a = b = \frac{R(T/2)}{R(0)+R(T)} = \frac{e^{-1/2}}{1+e^{-1}}$$

$$R(T/2) = a\,R(T) + b\,R(0)$$

$$P = E\{[\underline{s}(t-\tfrac{T}{2}) - \hat{\underline{s}}(t-\tfrac{T}{2})]\underline{s}(t-\tfrac{T}{2})\}$$

$$= R(0) - aR(T/2) - bR(T/2) = R(0) - \frac{R^2(T/2)}{R(0)+R(T)} = \frac{I}{1+e^{-1}}$$

13-2 $$\int_0^T \underline{s}(t)dt - [a\,\underline{s}(0) + b\,\underline{s}(T)] \perp \underline{s}(0),\ \underline{s}(T)$$

$$\int_0^T R(t)dt = aR(0) + bR(T) \qquad \int_0^T R(T-t)dt = aR(T) + bR(0)$$

The above two integrals are equal. Hence,

$$a = b = \frac{\int_0^T R(t)dt}{R(0)+R(T)}$$

13-3 $$\hat{s}'(t) = a\,x(t) + b\,x(t-\tau)$$

$$s'(t) - [a\,x(t) + b\,x(t-\tau)] \perp x(t),\ x(t-\tau)$$

$$R_{s'x}(0) = a\,R_{xx}(0) + b\,R_{xx}(\tau) \qquad R_{s'x}(0) = R_{s's}(0) = 0$$

$$R_{s'x}(\tau) = a\,R_{xx}(\tau) + b\,R_{xx}(0) \qquad R_{xx}(\tau) = R_{ss}(\tau) + R_{\nu\nu}(\tau)$$

For small τ

$$R_{s'x}(\tau) = R_{s's}(\tau) = R'_{ss}(\tau) \simeq \tau\,R''_{ss}(0) \qquad R_{xx}(\tau) \simeq R_{xx}(0) + \tau^2 R''_{xx}(0)/2$$

Hence,

$$a = -b + O(\tau^2) \qquad \tau R''_{ss}(0) = a\,\tau^2\,R''_{xx}(0)/2 + O(\tau^3)$$

13-4 It suffices to show that, for any m,

$$E\{\left[x(t) - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(\sigma t - n\pi)}{\sigma t - n\pi}\,x(nT)\right] x(mT)\} = 0$$

The left side equals

$$R(t-mT) - \sum_{n=-\infty}^{\infty} \frac{\sin(\sigma t - n\pi)}{\sigma t - n\pi}\,R(nT-mT)$$

From the sampling theorem (10-140) it follows that this is zero because the Fourier transform

$$e^{-jmT}S(\omega)$$

of $R(t-mT)$ is zero for $|\omega| > \sigma$.

13-5 Since

$$\hat{E}\{\mathbf{x}(t+\lambda)|\mathbf{s}(t)\} = a\mathbf{s}(t) \qquad a = R(\lambda)/R(0)$$

it follows from the assumption that

$$\mathbf{s}(t+\lambda) - a\,\mathbf{s}(t) \perp \mathbf{s}(t-\tau)$$

Hence

$$R(\lambda+\tau) = \frac{R(\lambda)}{R(0)} R(\tau) \tag{i}$$

The only continuous function satisfying the above is an exponential. This is easily shown if we assume that $R(\lambda)$ is differentiable for $\lambda > 0$. Differentiating (i) with respect to λ and setting $\lambda = 0^+$, we obtain

$$R'(\tau) + \alpha R(\tau) = 0 \qquad \alpha = -R'(0^+)/R(0) \qquad \tau > 0$$

This yields $R(\tau) = Ie^{-\alpha\tau}$ for $\tau > 0$.

13-6 Given:

$$E\{\mathbf{y}_n\} = 0 \qquad \mathbf{x}_n = \mathbf{y}_1 + \cdots + \mathbf{y}_n = \mathbf{x}_{n-1} + \mathbf{y}_n$$

Furthermore the RVs $\mathbf{y}_n$ are independent. Hence, $\mathbf{y}_n$ is independent of $\mathbf{x}_{n-1}, \ldots, \mathbf{x}_1$. This yields

$$E\{\mathbf{x}_n|\mathbf{x}_{n-1},\ldots,\mathbf{x}_1\} = E\{\mathbf{x}_{n-1} + \mathbf{y}_n|\mathbf{x}_{n-1},\ldots,\mathbf{x}_1\}$$

$$= E\{\mathbf{x}_{n-1}|\mathbf{x}_{n-1},\ldots,\mathbf{x}_1\} + E\{\mathbf{y}_n\} = \mathbf{x}_{n-1}$$

13-7 (a) If $\hat{E}\{x_n | x_{n-1},\ldots,x_1\} = x_{n-1}$, then

$$= x_n - x_{n-1}, \perp x_{n-1},\ldots,x_1$$

From this it follows that the RVs $y_n = x_n - x_{n-1}$ are orthogonal and

$$x_n = y_n + x_{n-1} = y_n + y_{n-1} + \cdots + y_1 \qquad (i)$$

Conversely, if (i) is true and the RVs y_n are orthogonal, then

$$x_n - x_{n-1} = y_n \perp x_{n-1},\ldots,x_1$$

(b) $E\{x_n^2\} = E\{[(x_n - x_{n-1}) + x_{n-1}]^2\}$

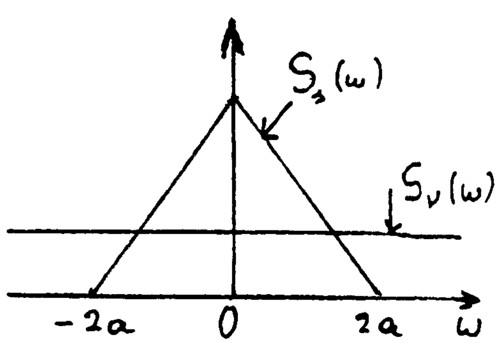
$$= E\{(x_n - x_{n-1})^2\} + E\{x_{n-1}^2\} \geq E\{x_{n-1}^2\}$$

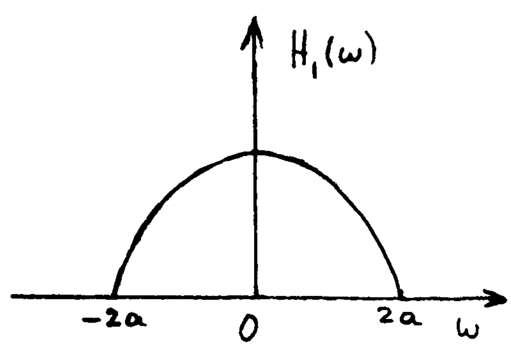
for any n.

13-8 The Fourier transform $S_s(\omega)$ of the function

$$R_s(\tau) = A\,\frac{\sin^2 a\tau}{\tau^2}$$

is a triangle as shown





And since $S_\nu(\omega) = N$, (13-16) yields

$$H_1(\omega) = \frac{S_s(\omega)}{S_s(\omega) + S_\nu(\omega)} = \frac{Aa\pi(1 - |\omega|/2a)}{Aa\pi(1 - |\omega|/2a) + N}$$

We show next that

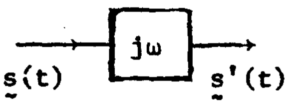
$$H_2(\omega) = j\omega H_1(\omega)$$

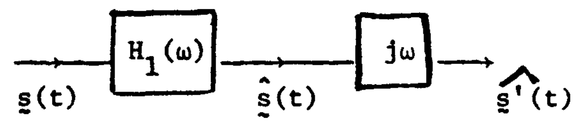
Proof

$$\varepsilon(t) = s(t) \quad \hat{s}'(t) \perp x(\xi) \quad \text{all } t,\xi. \quad \text{Hence } R_{\varepsilon x}(\tau) = 0.$$

This yields [see (9-131)]

$$R_{\varepsilon' x}(\tau) = R'_{\varepsilon x}(\tau) = 0, \text{ hence } s'(t) - \hat{s}'(t) \perp x(\xi)$$





In other words, the estimate of $s'(t)$ equals the derivative of the estimate $\hat{s}(t)$ of $s(t)$. This follows from Prob. 13-9 with $T(\omega) = j\omega$.

13-9 We wish to show that the estimator of

$$y(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} p(t-\alpha)s(\alpha)\,d\alpha \qquad p(t) \leftrightarrow T(\omega)$$

equals

$$\hat{y}(t) = \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} p(t-\alpha)\hat{s}(\alpha)\,d\alpha$$

where $\hat{s}(t)$ is the estimator of $s(t)$.

Proof. Clearly

$$E\{[s(t) - \hat{s}(t)]x(\xi)\} = 0 \qquad \text{all } t,\xi$$

Hence

$$E\{[y(t) - \hat{y}(t)]x(\xi)\}$$

$$= \int_{-\infty}^{\infty} p(t-\alpha)E\{[s(\alpha) - \hat{s}(\alpha)]x(\xi)\}\,d\alpha = 0$$

13-10 [See (13-46) and beyond]

(a) $S(s) = \dfrac{1}{s^4+1} = \dfrac{1}{(s^2+\sqrt{2}\,s+1)\,(s^2-\sqrt{2}\,s+1)}$

(b) $L(s) = \dfrac{1}{(s+\alpha)^2+\beta^2}$ $\quad \ell(t) = \dfrac{1}{\beta}\, e^{-\alpha t} \sin\beta t U(t) \qquad \alpha = \beta = \dfrac{1}{\sqrt{2}}$

(c) $h_i(t) = \dfrac{1}{\beta}\, e^{-\alpha\lambda}\, e^{-\alpha t} \sin\beta(t+\lambda)U(t)$

$$H_i(s) = \frac{1}{\beta}\, e^{-\alpha\lambda}\, \frac{(s+\alpha)\sin\beta\lambda + \beta\cos\beta\lambda}{(s+\alpha)^2+\beta^2}$$

$$H(s) = \frac{H_i(s)}{L(s)} = b_0 + b_1 s \qquad b_0 = e^{-\alpha\lambda}(\cos\beta\lambda + \frac{\alpha}{}\sin\beta\lambda) \qquad b_1 = \frac{\sin\beta\lambda}{\beta}\, e^{-\alpha\lambda}$$

13-11 **(a)** The given equation is the Wiener-Hopf equation (13-40) for the prediction problem with $\lambda = \ell n2$. We can, therefore, use the method described after (13-46):

$$S(s) = \frac{3}{1-s^2} + \frac{22}{9-s^2} = \frac{49-25s^2}{(1-s^2)(9-s^2)}$$

$$L(s) = \frac{7+5s}{(1+s)(3+s)} \qquad \ell(t) = (e^{-t}+4e^{-3t})U(t)$$

$$h_i(t) = (e^{-\ell n2}e^{-t}+4e^{-3\ell n2}e^{-3t})U(t)$$

$$H_i(s) = \frac{1/2}{1+s} + \frac{4/8}{3+s} = \frac{2+s}{(1+s)(3+s)} \qquad H(s) = \frac{2+s}{7+5s}$$

(b)

$$H(s) = \frac{N(s)}{D(s)} \qquad \frac{N(s)-2^sD(s)}{D(s)}\,L(s)L(-s) = Y(s)$$

Since $Y(s)$ is analytic for $\underline{\mathrm{Re}}\, s < 0$, all roots of $D(s)$ must be cancelled by the zeros of $L(s)$, hence, $D(s) = 7+5s$. Similarly the poles $s = -1$ and $s = -3$ of $L(s)$ must be cancelled by the zeros of the term $N(s) - 2^sD(s)$. With $N(s) = As+B$, this yields

$$N(-1) - 2^{-1}D(-1) = -A+B-2^{-1}(7-5) = 0 \qquad A = 1$$

$$N(-3) - 2^{-3}D(-3) = -3A+B-2^{-3}(7-15) = 0 \qquad B = 2$$

$$H(s) = \frac{2+s}{7+5s}$$

(c) The Laplace transform of the function $R(\tau)$ in (a) equals

$$\frac{49-25s^2}{9-10s^2+s^4}$$

Hence (convolution theroem), the inverse transform $y(t)$ of $Y(s)$ equals

$$y(t) = \int_0^\infty h(\alpha)R(t-\alpha)d\alpha - R(t+\ \ell n2)$$

From the analyticity of $Y(s)$ for $\underline{\mathrm{Re}}\, s < 0$ it follows that $y(t) = 0$ for $t > 0$. Therefore, (b) gives a direct method for solving the Wiener-Hopf equation (13-40).

13-12 (a) The given equation is identical with equation (13-22) for the prediction problem with $r=1$. We can, therefore, use the method in (13-31)-(13-33):

$$S(z) = \frac{3}{5-2w} + \frac{8}{10-3w} = \frac{70-25w}{(5-2w)(10-3w)} \qquad w = z+\frac{1}{z}$$

$$L(z) = \frac{a - bz^{-1}}{(2-z^{-1})(3-z^{-1})} \qquad a = \sqrt{30}+\sqrt{5} \simeq 7.75 \qquad b = \sqrt{30}-\sqrt{5} \simeq 3.25$$

$$\ell[0] = \frac{a}{6} \simeq 1.3 \qquad H(z) = 1 - \frac{\ell[0]}{L(z)} \simeq \frac{0.41\, z^{-1} - 0.167\, z^{-2}}{1-0.42z^{-1}}$$

(b)

$$H(z) = \frac{N(z)}{D(z)} \qquad \frac{N(z) - zD(z)}{D(z)} L(z)L(z^{-1}) = Y(z)$$

Since $Y(z)$ is analytic for $|z|<1$, all roots of $D(z)$ must be cancelled by the zeros of $L(z)$, hence, $D(z) = 1-0.42\, z^{-1}$. Similarly, the poles $z=1/2$ and $z=1/3$ of $L(z)$ must be cancelled by the zeros of the term $N(z)-zD(z)$. With $N(z) = A+Bz^{-1}$, this yields

$$N(\tfrac{1}{2}) - \tfrac{1}{2}D(\tfrac{1}{2}) \simeq A+2B-0.08 = 0 \qquad A \simeq 0.42$$

$$N(\tfrac{1}{3}) - \tfrac{1}{3}D(\tfrac{1}{3}) \simeq A+3B+0.09 = 0 \qquad B = -0.17$$

$$H(z) \simeq \frac{0.42-0.17z^{-1}}{1-0.42z^{-1}}$$

The z transform of the sequence R_m in (a) equals

$$\frac{70-25w}{6w^2-35w+50} \qquad w = z+z^{-1}$$

Hence, the inverse transform y_n of $Y(z)$ equals

$$y_n = \sum_{k=0}^{n} h_k R_{n-k} - R_{n+1}$$

From the analyticity of $Y(z)$ for $|z|<1$ it follows that $y_n=0$ for $n\geq 0$. Therefore, (b) gives a direct method for solving (13-22).

13-13. A predictor is a stable function H(z) vanishing at ∞. Since $H(z) \to 0$ as $z \to \infty$, we conclude that $E_N(z) = 1-H(z) \to 1$ and $E_N(z)H_a(z) \to 1$ as $z \to \infty$. From this and (13-25) it follows that the difference $1 - E_N(z)H_a(z)$ is a predictor and the MS error equals

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} | E_N(e^{j\omega}) |^2 S(\omega)d\omega = P$$

because $|A_a(e^{j\omega})| = 1$.

13-14 As we know, if

$$\underset{\sim}{s}[n] = a_1\underset{\sim}{s}[n-1] + \cdots + a_m\underset{\sim}{s}[n-m] + \underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}[n]$$

where $\underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}[n]$ is white noise, then the one-step predictor of $\underset{\sim}{s}[n]$ equals

$$\hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_1[n] = a_1\underset{\sim}{s}[n-1] + \cdots + a_m\underset{\sim}{s}[n-m]$$

We wish to show that the sum

$$\hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_2[n] = a_1\hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_1[n-1] + a_2\underset{\sim}{s}[n-2] + \cdots + a_m\underset{\sim}{s}[n-m]$$

is its two-step predictor. It suffices to show that

$$\underset{\sim}{s}[n] - \hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_2[n] \perp \underset{\sim}{s}[n-k] \qquad k \geq 2$$

<u>Proof</u>

$$\underset{\sim}{s}[n] - \hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_2[n] = a_1\left(\underset{\sim}{s}_1[n-1] - \hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_1[n-1]\right) + \underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}[n]$$

This completes the proof because

$$\underset{\sim}{s}_1[n-1] - \hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}_1[n-1] \perp \underset{\sim}{s}(n-k], \quad k \geq 2 \text{ and } \underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}[n] \perp \underset{\sim}{s}[n-k] \quad k \geq 1.$$

13-15 The Nth order MS estimation error P_N equals [see (13-66)]

$$P_N = \frac{\Delta_{N+1}}{\Delta_N}$$

This tends to the MS estimation error in (13-34). Hence,

$$\lim_{N\to\infty} \ln P_N = \frac{1}{2\sigma}\int_{-\sigma}^{\sigma} \ln S(\omega)d\omega = \lim_{N\to\infty} \ln \frac{\Delta_{N+1}}{\Delta_N}$$

To complete the proofs, we use (14-129)

$$\lim_{N\to\infty} \frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} \ln \frac{\Delta_{n+1}}{\Delta_n} = \lim_{N\to\infty} \ln \frac{\Delta_{N+1}}{\Delta_N}$$

and the result follows because

$$\frac{1}{N}\sum_{n=1}^{N} (\ln \Delta_{n+1} - \ln \Delta_n) = \frac{\ln\Delta_{N+1}}{N} - \frac{\ln\Delta_1}{N}$$

and the last term tends to zero as $N\to\infty$.

13-16 $P_0 = R[0] = 15 \qquad R[1] = 10 \qquad R[2] = 5 \qquad R[3] = 0$

We use Levinson's algorithm [see (13-67)]

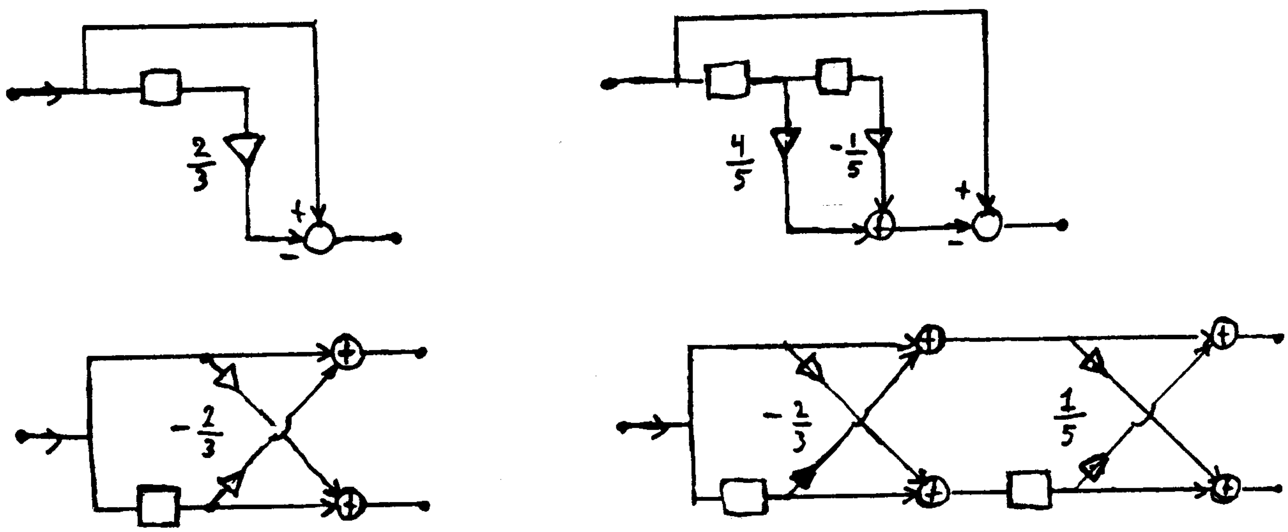
$P_0 K_1 = R[1] \qquad K_1 = a_1^1 = \frac{2}{3} \qquad P_1 = (1 - k_1^2)P_0 = \frac{25}{3}$

$P_1 K_2 = R[2] - R[1]a_1^1 = -\frac{5}{3} \qquad K_2 = -\frac{1}{5}$

$a_1^2 = a_1^1 - K_2 a_1^1 = \frac{4}{5} \qquad a_2^2 = -\frac{1}{5} \qquad P_2 = 8$

$P_2 K_3 = R[3] - R[2]a_1^2 - R[1]a_2^2 \qquad K_3 = -\frac{1}{4}$

$a_1^3 = \frac{3}{4} \qquad a_2^3 = 0 \qquad a_3^3 = -\frac{1}{4} \qquad P_3 = 7.5$



13-17 $P_0 = R[0] = 5 \qquad K_1 = 0.4 \qquad K_2 = 0.6 \qquad K_3 = 0.8$

$R[1] = P_0K_1 = 2 \qquad a_1^1 = 0.4 \qquad P_1 = 4.2$

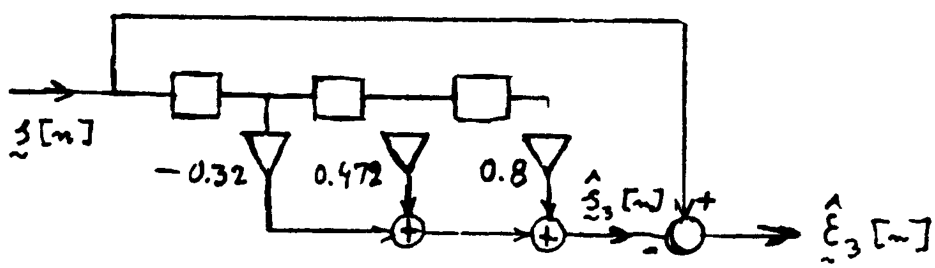
$R[2] = R[1]a_1^1 + P_1K_2 = 3.32$

$a_1^2 = 0.16 \qquad a_2^2 = 0.6 \qquad P_2 = 2.688$

$R[3] = R[2]a_1^2 + R[1]a_2^2 + P_2K_3 = 3.8816$

$a_1^3 = a_1^2 - K_3a_2^2 = -0.32 \qquad a_2^3 = a_2^2 - K_3a_1^2 = 0.472 \qquad a_3^3 = 0.8$

$a_3^3 = 0.8 \qquad P_3 = 0.968$



13-18

$$S_x(s) = \frac{4\lambda}{-s^2 + 4\lambda^2} + N = \frac{N(-s^2 + c^2)}{-s^2 + 4\lambda^2}$$

$$\Gamma_x(s) = \frac{s + 2\lambda}{\sqrt{N}\,(s + c)} \qquad c = 2\lambda\sqrt{1 + \frac{1}{\lambda N}}$$

and (13-104) yields

$$H_x(s) = \frac{c - 2\lambda}{s + c} \qquad h_x(t) = (c - 2\lambda)e^{-ct}U(t)$$

13-19 (a) $\hat{\varepsilon}_{N+m}[n+m] \perp \underset{\sim}{s}[n-k] \qquad k = -m+1,\ldots,0,\ldots,N$

$$\hat{\varepsilon}_N[n] = \underset{\sim}{s}[n] - a_1\underset{\sim}{s}[n-1] - \cdots - a_N\underset{\sim}{s}[n-N]$$

(b) $\check{\underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}}_{N+m}[n-m] \perp \underset{\sim}{s}[n+k] \qquad k = -m+1,\ldots,0,\ldots,N$

$$\check{\varepsilon}_N[n] = \underset{\sim}{s}[n] - a_1\underset{\sim}{s}[n+1] - \cdots - a_N\underset{\sim}{s}[n+N]$$

(c) $\check{\underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}}_{N+m}[n-N-m] \perp \underset{\sim}{s}[n+k] \qquad k = -N-m+1,\ldots,-N,\ldots,0$

$$\hat{\underset{\sim}{\varepsilon}}_N[n] = \underset{\sim}{s}[n] - a_1\underset{\sim}{s}[n-1] - \cdots - a_N\underset{\sim}{s}[n-N]$$

13-20

$$S_s(\omega) = \frac{2}{\omega^2+0.04} \qquad S_x(\omega) = \frac{5\omega^2+2.2}{\omega^2+0.04} \qquad L_x(s) = \sqrt{5}\,\frac{s+0.66}{s+0.2}$$

(a) From (13-16)

$$H(\omega) = \frac{2}{5\omega^2+2.2}$$

(b) From (13-104)

$$H_x(s) = 1 - \sqrt{5}\,\Gamma_x(s) = \frac{0.46}{s+0.66}$$

(c) Using (13-48)

$$L_s(s) = \frac{\sqrt{2}}{s+0.2} \qquad \ell(t) = \sqrt{2}\, e^{-0.2t}\, U(t)$$

$$h_i(t) = \sqrt{2}\, e^{-0.2(t+2)} U(t) \qquad H_i(s) = \frac{\sqrt{2}\, e^{-0.4}}{s+0.2}$$

$$H(s) = e^{-0.4} \qquad \hat{\underset{\sim}{s}}(t+2) = e^{-0.4}\underset{\sim}{s}(t)$$

(d) [see (13-99) and beyond]

$$S_{sx}(s) = \frac{1}{0.04 - s^2} \qquad \Gamma_x(s) = \frac{s+0.2}{\sqrt{5}(s+0.66)} \qquad S_{si_x}(s) = \sqrt{20}\,\frac{0.66-s}{s+0.2}$$

$$R_{si_x}(\tau) = \sqrt{20}\left[\delta(\tau) + \frac{0.86}{s+0.2}\right] \qquad h_{i_x}(\tau) = 0.86\sqrt{20}\; e^{-0.2(t+2)}U(t)$$

$$H_{i_x}(s) = \frac{0.86\ 20\ e^{-0.4}}{s+0.2} \qquad H_x(s) = \frac{1.72\ e^{-0.4}}{s+0.66}$$

13-21 As in Example 13-2 with $N_0 = 1.8$, $N = 5$, $a = 0.8$

$$S_s(z) = \frac{1.8}{(1-0.8\ z^{-1})(1-0.8z)} \qquad L_s(z) = \frac{\sqrt{1.8}}{1-0.8\ z^{-1}}$$

$$S_x(z) = \frac{8(1-0.5\ z^{-1})(1-0.5z)}{(1-0.8\ z^{-1})(1-0.8z)} \qquad L_x(z) = \frac{\sqrt{8}(1-0.5\ z^{-1}}{1-0.8\ z^{-1}}$$

(a)

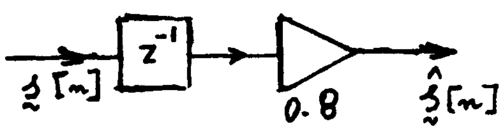
$$H(z) = \frac{9}{40(1-0.52\ z^{-1})(1-0.5z)} \qquad h[n] = 2\times 2^{-|n|}$$

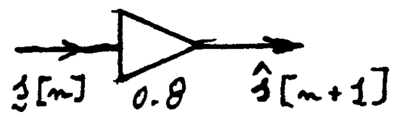
(b) From (13-114) with $\ell_x[0] = \sqrt{8}$

$$H_x(z) = \frac{3/8}{1-0.5\ z^{-1}} \qquad h_x[n] = \frac{3}{8}\times 0.5\ U[n]$$

(c) From (13-33) with $\ell[0] = \sqrt{1.8}$

$$H\ (z) = 1 - \frac{\ell[0]}{L_s(z)} = 0.8\ z^{-1}$$





(d) The power spectrum of the estimate $\hat{s}_0[n]$ of $s[n]$ obtained in (b) equals

$$S_{\hat{s}_0}(z) = S_x(z)H_x(z)H_x(z^{-1}) = \frac{9/8}{(1-0.8\ z^{-1})(1-0.8\ z)}$$

Hence, $$L_{\hat{s}_0}(z) = \frac{\sqrt{9/8}}{1-0.8\ z^{-1}}$$

Therefore, the pure predictor of $\hat{s}_0[n]$ equals [see (13-33)]

$$\hat{H}^1(z) = 1 - \frac{\ell[0]}{L(z)} = 0.8\ z^{-1}$$

And (13-117) yields

$$H_x^1(z) = H_x^0(z)\hat{H}_1(z) = \frac{0.3\,z^{-1}}{1-0.5\ z^{-1}}$$

13-22

$$R_s[m] = 5 \times 0.8^{|m|} \longleftrightarrow \frac{1.8}{(1-0.8\,z^{-1})(1-0.8\,z)}$$

Hence, as in (13-135) with $V_n = 1.8$, $N_n = 5$. And (13-143) yields

$$F_n = 0.64\,F_{n-1} + V_n\,G_{n-1} \qquad F_0 = V_0 N_0 = 9$$

$$5\,G_n = 0.64\,F_{n-1} + 6.5\,G_{n-1} \qquad G_0 = V_0 + N_0 = 6.8$$

Solving, we obtain

$$F_n = 12(1.6)^n - 3(0.4)^n \qquad G_n = 6.4(1.6)^n + 0.4(0.4)^n$$

$$P_n = \frac{F_n}{G_n} \xrightarrow[n \to \infty]{} \frac{12}{6.4} = 1.875$$

This agrees with Prob. 13-21c because the MS error of the Wiener filter equals

$$P = R_s(0) - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} R_s[k]h_x[k] = 5 - \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 5 \times 0.8^m \times \frac{3}{8} \times 0.5^m = 1.875$$

13-23 $R_s(\tau) = 5\, e^{-0.2|\tau|}$ $\qquad R\ (\tau) = \frac{10}{3}\,\delta(\tau)$

$$S_s(\omega) = \frac{2}{\omega^2 + 0.2^2} \qquad A(t) = 0.2 \qquad V(t) = 2 \qquad N(t) = \frac{10}{3}$$

From (13-159)

$$F'(t) = 0.2\ F(t) + 2G(t) \qquad G'(t) = 0.3\ F(t) + 0.2G(t)$$

Case 1. If $\underset{\sim}{s}(0) = 0$, then $P(0) = F(0) = 0$, $G(0) = 1$

Solving, we obtain

$$P(t) = \frac{F(t)}{G(t)} = \frac{1.25\ e^{0.8t} - 1.25\ e^{-0.8t}}{0.625\ e^{0.8t} + 0.375\ e^{-0.8t}}$$

Case 2. If $\underset{\sim}{s}(t)$ is stationary, then $F(0) = P(0) = R_s(0) = 5$

$$P(t) = \frac{F(t)}{G(t)} = \frac{5\ e^{0.8t} + 3\ e^{-0.8t}}{2.5\ e^{0.8t} - 0.9\ e^{-0.8t}}$$

13-24 The sequences $\hat{q}_N[n]$ and $\check{q}_N[n]$ are the responses of the filters

$$\hat{E}_N(z) = 1 - \sum_{k=1}^{N} a_k^N z^{-k} \qquad \check{E}_N(z) = z^{-N}\hat{E}_N(1/z)$$

respectively, with input R[m] (see Fig. 13-11a). Hence,

$$\hat{q}_N[m] = R[m] - \sum_{k=1}^{N} R[m-k]a_k^N$$

$$\check{q}_N[m] = \hat{q}_N[N-m] = R[m-N] - \sum_{k=1}^{N} R[m-N+k]a_k^N$$

From this and the Yule-Walker equation (13-65) it follows that

$$\hat{q}_N[m] = \check{q}_N[N-m] = 0 \text{ for } 1 \le m \le N-1$$

$$\hat{q}_N[0] = \check{q}_N[N] = P_N$$

This completes the proof.

CHAPTER 14

14-1 It suffices to show that [see (14-41)]

$$H(A \cdot B|B_j) = H(A|B_j)$$

Since

$$A_iB_kB_j = \begin{cases} A_iB_j & k = j \\ \{\emptyset\} & k \neq j \end{cases} \qquad \text{and } P(A_iB_j|B_j) = P(A_i|B_j)$$

(14-40) yields

$$H(A \cdot B|B_j) = -\sum_{i,k} P(A_iB_k|B_j) \log P(A_iB_k|B_j)$$

$$= -\sum_i P(A_i|B_j) \log P(A_i|B_j) = H(A|B_j)$$

14-2 If $\alpha < \beta$, then $\phi'(\alpha) > \phi'(\beta)$ because

$$\phi'(\alpha) - \phi'(\beta) = \log(\beta/\alpha) > 0. \quad \text{Hence,}$$

$$\int_a^b \phi'(\alpha)d\alpha > \int_{a+c}^{b+c} \phi'(\alpha)d\alpha \qquad c > 0$$

This yields

$$\phi(p_1 + p_2) - \phi(p_1) = \int_{p_1}^{p_1+p_2} \phi'(\alpha)d\alpha < \int_0^{p_2} \phi'(\alpha)d\alpha = \phi(p_2)$$

Similarly

$$\phi(p_1 + \varepsilon) - \phi(p_1) - \phi(p_2) + \phi(p_2 - \varepsilon)$$

$$= \int_{p_1}^{p_1+\varepsilon} \phi'(\alpha)d\alpha - \int_{p_2-\varepsilon}^{p_2} \phi'(\alpha)d\alpha > 0$$

14-3 Applying the identity

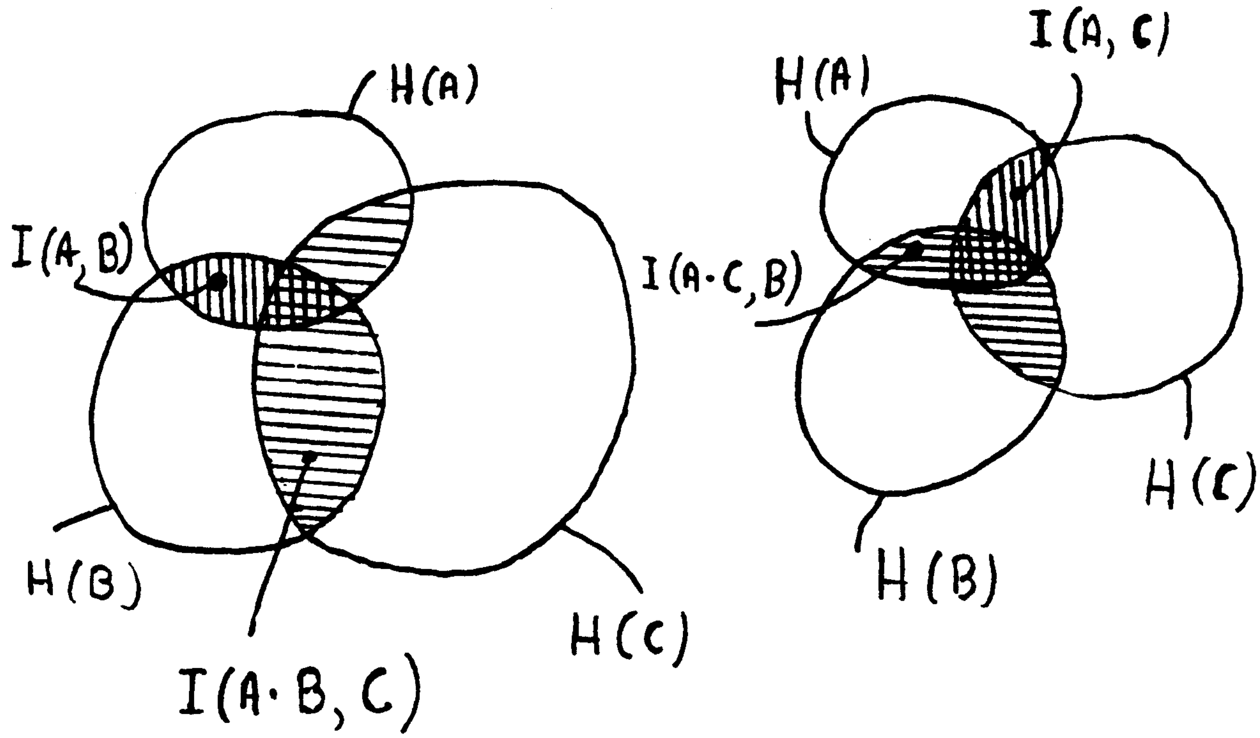
$$H(A_1 \cdot A_2) = H(A_1) + H(A_2|A_1) \tag{i}$$

to the partitions $A_1 = A$, $A_2 = B \cdot C$ and $A_1 = A \cdot B$, $A_2 = C$, we obtain the first line. The second line follows from the first [see (i)]. The third line is a consequence of the first two.

14-4 It follows if we apply the identity

$$I(A_1,A_2) = H(A_1) + H(A_2) - H(A_1 \cdot A_2)$$

to the partitions $A_1 = A \cdot B$, $A_2 = C$.



14-5 **(a)** **From** (14-53)

$$I(A,B\cdot C) = H(A) + H(B\cdot C) - H(A\cdot B\cdot C)$$

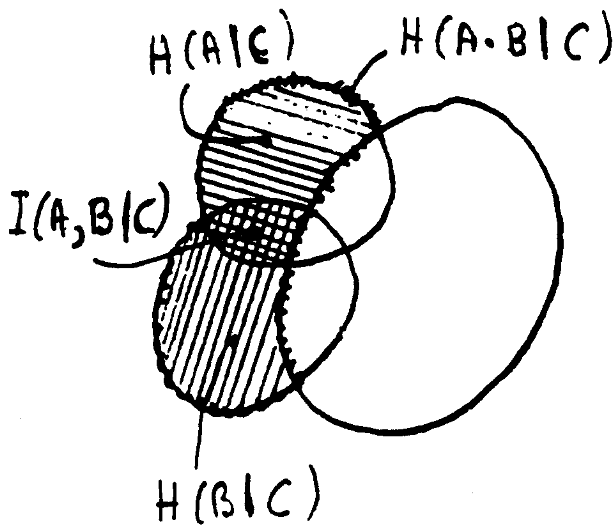
$$I(A,C) = H(A) + H(C) - H(A\cdot C)$$

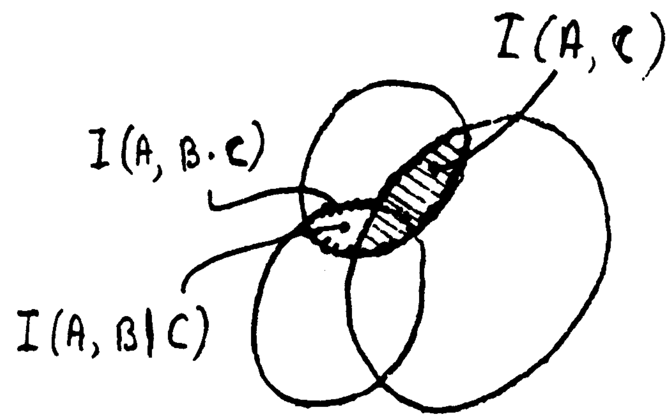
and since (see Prob. 14-4)

$$H(A\cdot B\cdot C) - H(A\cdot C) = H(A\cdot B|C) - H(A|C)$$

we conclude with (14-49) **that**

$$I(A,B\cdot C) - I(A\cdot C) = H(B|C) + H(A|C) - H(A\cdot B|C)$$





(b) If $B\cdot C$ is observed, then the resulting prediction in the uncertainty of A equals $I(A, B\cdot C)$. But, if $B\cdot C$ is observed, then C is observed, hence, the reduction in the uncertainty of A is at least $I(A,C)$. Hence

$$I(A,B\cdot C) \geq I(A,C)$$

with equality only if $I(A,B|C) = 0$, i.e., if in the subsequence of trials in which C occurred, knowledge of the occurrence of B gives no information about A.

14-6 The partition $H(A^3)$ has eight elements with respective probabilities

$$p^3, p^2q, p^2q, p^2q, pq^2, pq^2, pq^2, q^3$$

Hence

$$H(A^3) = -p^3\log p^3 - 3p^2q\log p^2q - 3pq^2\log pq^2 - q^3\log q^3$$

$$= -3p(p^2+2pq+q^2)\log p - 3q(p^2+2pq+q^2)\log q$$

$$= -3p\log p - 3q\log q = 3H(A)$$

14-7 The density of the RV $\underset{\sim}{w} = \underset{\sim}{x} + a$ equals $f_x(w-a)$. Hence,

$$H(\underset{\sim}{x}+a) = -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_x(w-a)\log f_x(w-\alpha)\,dw$$

$$= -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_x(x)\log f_x(x)\,dx = H(\underset{\sim}{x})$$

The joint density of the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and $\underset{\sim}{z} = \underset{\sim}{x} + \underset{\sim}{y}$ equals $f_{xy}(x,z-x)$. Hence [see (14-90)]

$$H(\underset{\sim}{z}|\underset{\sim}{x}) = -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{xy}(x,z-x)\log f_{xy}(x,z-x)/f_x(x)\,dx\,dz$$

$$= -\int_{-\infty}^{\infty}\int_{-\infty}^{\infty} f_{xy}(x,y)\log f_{xy}(x,y)/f_x(x)\,dx\,dy = H(\underset{\sim}{y}|\underset{\sim}{x})$$

14-8 The RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}$ take the values x_i and y_j respectively then $\underset{\sim}{z} = x_i + y_j$ iff $\underset{\sim}{x} = x_i$ and $\underset{\sim}{y} = y_j$ (assumption). Hence,

$$\{\underset{\sim}{z} = x_i + y_j\} = \{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_i\} \cap \{\underset{\sim}{y} = y_j\}$$

This shows that $A_z = A_x \cdot B_y$. Furthermore, since the RVs $\underset{\sim}{x}$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}$ are independent, the events $\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_i\}$ and $\{\underset{\sim}{y} = y_j\}$ are also independent. This shows that the partitions A_x and B_y are independent and [see (14-44) and Prob. 14-1]

$$H(A_z|A_x) = H(A_x \cdot A_y|A_x) = H(A_y|A_x) = H(A_y)$$

From this it follows that $H(\underset{\sim}{z}|\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(\underset{\sim}{y})$ because [see (14-88) and (14-41)]

$$H(\underset{\sim}{z}|\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(A_z|A_x)$$

14-9 As we see from (14-80)

$H(\underset{\sim}{x}) = \ln a$ where we assume that $a = N\delta$. The RV $\underset{\sim}{y}$ takes the values $0, \delta, \ldots, (N-1)\delta$ with probability $1/N$. The conditional density of $\underset{\sim}{x}$ assuming $\underset{\sim}{y} = k\delta$ is uniform in the interval $(k\delta, k\delta + \delta)$. Hence,

$$H(\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{y} = k\delta) = -\int_{k\delta}^{k\delta+\delta} f(x|\underset{\sim}{y} = k\delta) \ln f(x|\underset{\sim}{y} = k\delta)\,dx = \ln \delta$$

And as in (14-41)

$$H(\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{y}) = \sum_{k=0}^{N} H(\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{y} = k\delta) P\{\underset{\sim}{y} = k\delta\} = \ln \delta$$

Finally [see (14-95)]

$$I(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x}) - H(\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{y}) = \ln a - \ln \delta$$

14-10 If $y_i = g(x_i)$, $y_j = g(x_j)$ and $y_i = y_j$ then $x_i = x_j$. Hence,

$$p_{ij} = \begin{cases} p_i & i = j \\ 0 & i \neq j \end{cases} \qquad p_i = P\{\underset{\sim}{x} = x_i\}$$

and

$$H(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y}) = -\sum_{i,j} p_{ij} \log p_{ij} = -\sum_i p_i \log p_i = H(\underset{\sim}{x})$$

14-11 From Prob. 10-10 it follows with $g(x) = x$ that $H(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x})$. And since [see (14-103)] $H(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{x}) + H(\underset{\sim}{x})$ we conclude that $H(\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{x}) = 0$. From Prob. 14-3 it follows that

$$H(\underset{\sim}{y},\underset{\sim}{x}|\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(A_y \cdot A_x|A_x) = H(A_x \cdot A_x) + H(A_y|A_x \cdot A_x)$$

$$= H(A_y|A_x) = H(\underset{\sim}{y}|\underset{\sim}{x})$$

because $A_x \cdot A_x = A_x$ and $H(A_x \cdot A_x) = H(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{x}) = 0$.

14-12 $$E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n\} = 0 \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n^2\} = 5 \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_n\} = 0$$

$$E\{\underset{\sim}{y}_n^2\} = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} 2^{-2k}\, E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_{n-k}^2\} = \frac{20}{3} \qquad E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n\underset{\sim}{y}_n\} = E\{\underset{\sim}{x}_n^2\} = 5$$

(a) From (14-95), (14-84), and (15-86) with $\mu_{11} = 5$, $\mu_{22} = 20/3$, and $\mu_{12} = 5$

$$H(\underset{\sim}{x}) = \ln\sqrt{10\pi e} \qquad H(\underset{\sim}{y}) = \ln\sqrt{40\pi e/3} \qquad H(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y}) = \ln 10\pi e/\sqrt{3}$$

$$I(\underset{\sim}{x},\underset{\sim}{y}) = \ln 2$$

(b) The process $\underset{\sim}{y}(t)$ is the output of the system

$$L(z) = \frac{1}{1-0.5\,z^{-1}} \qquad \ell_o = 1$$

with input $\underset{\sim}{x}_n$. Since $\bar{H}(\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x})$ and [see (12A-1)

$$\frac{1}{2\pi}\int_{-\pi}^{\pi} \ln|L(e^{j\phi})|\,d\phi = \ln\ell_o = 0$$

(14-133) yields $\bar{H}(\underset{\sim}{y}) = \bar{H}(\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x}) = \ln\sqrt{10\pi e}$.

14-13 $$\bar{H}(\underset{\sim}{x}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x}) = -\frac{1}{2}\int_4^6 \ln\frac{1}{2}\,dx = \ln 2$$

And as in Prob. 14-12 with $\ell_o = 5$,

$$\bar{H}(\underset{\sim}{y}) = \bar{H}(x) + \ln 5 = \ln 10$$

14-14 Given that $f(x) = 0$ for $|x|>1$ and $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\} = 0.3$, find $f(x)$. With $g(x) = x$, (14-143) yields $f(x) = Ae^{-\lambda x}$ where

$$A\int_{-1}^{1} e^{-\lambda x}\,dx = \frac{A}{\lambda}(e^{\lambda} - e^{-\lambda}) = 1$$

$$A\int_{-1}^{1} xe^{-\lambda x}\,dx = \frac{A}{\lambda^2}(e^{\lambda} - e^{-\lambda}) - \frac{A}{\lambda}(e^{\lambda} - e^{-\lambda}) = 0.31$$

Solving, we obtain $A \simeq 0.425$, $\lambda \simeq -1$

14-15 $f(x) = Ae^{-\lambda x}$ for $1<x<5$ and 0 otherwise,

$$A\int_1^5 e^{-\lambda x}\,dx = 0.31 \qquad A\int_1^5 xe^{-\lambda x}dx = 3\,\frac{37}{60}$$

Hence, $A \simeq 1.06$, $\lambda \simeq 0.5$

14-16 From (14-151) with x_k=k, $g_1(x_k) = g_1(k) = k$, k=1, ..., 6

$$g_2(x_k)=\begin{cases}0 & k=1,3,5\\ 1 & k=2,4,6\end{cases} \quad p_k=\begin{cases}Ae^{-\lambda_1 k} & k=1,3,5\\ Ae^{-\lambda_1 x-\lambda_2} & k=2,4,6\end{cases}$$

Since $p_1 + p_3 + p_5 = 0.5$ and $E\{\underset{\sim}{x}\} = 4.44$, we conclude with $z = e^{-\lambda_2}$ and $w = e^{-\lambda_2}$ that

$$A(z+z^3+z^5) = Aw(z^2+z^4z^6)$$

$$A(\underset{\sim}{z}+3z^3+5z^5) + Aw(2z^2+4z^4+6z^6) = 4.44$$

This yields $A \simeq 0.0437$, $\underset{\sim}{z} = 1/w \simeq 1.468$

14-17 (a) The transformation $\underset{\sim}{y} = 3\underset{\sim}{x}$ is one-to-one, hence, $H(\underset{\sim}{y}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x})$

(b) From (14-113) with $g(x) = 3x$: $H(\underset{\sim}{y}) = H(\underset{\sim}{x}) + \ln 3$

14-18 (a) For fair dice, $P\{7\} = \frac{1}{6}$, $P(11) = \frac{1}{18}$, $P\{\text{neither 7 nor 11}\} = \frac{14}{18}$

$$H(A) = -\left(\frac{1}{6}\ln\frac{1}{6} + \frac{1}{18}\ln\frac{1}{18} + \frac{14}{18}\ln\frac{14}{18}\right) = 0.655$$

(b) From (14-10) with n=100 and N=3:

$$n_T \simeq e^{nH(A)} \simeq 2.79 \times 10^{28} \qquad n_a \simeq N^n \simeq 5.16 \times 10^{47}$$

14-19 The process x_n is WSS with entropy rate $\bar{H}(x)$. Show that, if

$$w_n = \sum_{k=0}^{n} x_{n-k}\,\ell_k$$

then

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} \frac{1}{n+1} H(w_o,\ldots,w_n) = \bar{H}(x) + \ln|\ell_o| \qquad \text{(i)}$$

<u>Proof.</u> The RVs $w_o,\ldots,w_n$ are linear transformations of the RVs $x_o,\ldots,x_n$ and the transformation matrix equals

$$\begin{bmatrix} \ell_0 & 0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \ell_1 & \ell_0 & \cdots & 0 \\ \hline \ell_n & \ell_{n-1} & \cdots & 0 \end{bmatrix}$$

Since the determinant of this transformation equals $|\ell_o|^{n+1}$, (14-115) yields

$$H(w_o,\ldots,w_n) = H(x_o,\ldots x_n) + (n+1)\ln|\ell_o|$$

Dividing by (n+1) we obtain (i) as $n\to\infty$.

14-20 As in Example 14-19, $f(p) = A\,e^{-\lambda p}$. To find λ, we use the λ-η curve of Fig. 14-16. This yields

$$\lambda \simeq -1.23 \qquad f(p) \simeq 0.51\,e^{1.23p}$$

14-21 As in Example 14-22, $p_k = A\, e^{-\lambda k}$. To find λ, we use the w-η curve of Fig. 14-17. This yields (see also Jaynes)

$$w \simeq 1.449 \qquad \lambda \simeq -0.371$$

p_1	p_2	p_3	p_4	p_5	p_6
0.054	0.079	0.114	0.165	0.240	0.348

14-22 The unknown density is normal as in (14-157) where

$$\Delta = \begin{vmatrix} 4 & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 4 & m_{23} \\ 1 & m_{23} & 4 \end{vmatrix} = -4m_{23}^2 + 2m_{23} + 56$$

The moment $m_{23} = E\{\mathbf{x}_2\mathbf{x}_3\}$ must be such as to maximize Δ. This yields $m_{23} = 0.25$.

14-23

	p_i	0.3	0.2	0.15	0.15	0.1	0.06	0.04	
		$\frac{1}{4} \le p_i < \frac{1}{2}$	$\frac{1}{8} \le p_i < \frac{1}{4}$			$\frac{1}{16} \le p_i < \frac{1}{8}$	$\frac{1}{32} \le p_i < \frac{1}{6}$		$\sum_{i=1}^{7} \frac{1}{2^{n_i}}$
Shannon	n_i	2	3	3	3	4	5	5	0.75
		2	3	3	3	4	4	4	0.8125
		2	3	3	3	3	4	4	0.875
L = 2.7		2	3	3	3	3	3	4	0.9375
		2	3	3	3	3	3	3	1
	x_i	00	010	011	100	101	110	111	

Fano

$L = 2.6$

<table>
<tr><td>p_i</td><td>0.3</td><td>0.2</td><td>0.15</td><td>0.15</td><td>0.1</td><td>0.06</td><td>0.04</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="4"></td><td colspan="2">A_0 0.5</td><td colspan="5">A_1 0.5</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="3">A_{00}
0.3</td><td rowspan="3">A_{01}
0.2</td><td colspan="2">A_{10} 0.3</td><td colspan="3">A_{11} 0.2</td></tr>
<tr><td rowspan="2">A_{100}
0.15</td><td rowspan="2">A_{101}
0.15</td><td rowspan="2">A_{110}
0.1</td><td colspan="2">A_{111} 0.1</td></tr>
<tr><td>A_{1110}</td><td>A_{1111}</td></tr>
<tr><td>x_i</td><td>00</td><td>01</td><td>100</td><td>101</td><td>110</td><td>1110</td><td>1111</td></tr>
</table>

Huffman

$L = 2.6$

<table>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td>6</td><td>7</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td>3</td><td>4</td><td>5</td><td colspan="2">6 7
0 1</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td>2</td><td colspan="3">5 6 7
0 10 11</td><td colspan="2">3 4</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">3 4
0 1</td><td>2</td><td colspan="3">5 6 7
0 10 11</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="4">2 5 6 7
0 10 110 111</td><td>1</td><td colspan="2">3 4
0 1</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="3">1 3 4
0 10 11</td><td colspan="4">2 5 6 7
0 10 110 111</td></tr>
<tr><td></td><td colspan="7">1 3 4 2 5 6 7
00 010 011 10 110 1110 1111</td></tr>
<tr><td>x_i</td><td>00</td><td>10</td><td>010</td><td>011</td><td>110</td><td>1110</td><td>1111</td></tr>
</table>

14-24 If $\underset{\sim}{x}_n = 0$, then $\bar{x}_n = 000$ and $\underset{\sim}{y}_n = 1$ iff $\bar{y}_n$ consists of one 0 or no zeros. The probability of one and only one zero equals $3\beta^2(1-\beta)$ [see (3-13)]; the probability of no zeros equals β^3. Hence,

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{y}_n = 1 | \underset{\sim}{x}_n = 0\} = 3\beta^2(1-\beta) + \beta^3$$

Thus, the redundantly coded channel of Example 14-29 is symmetrical as in (14-191) with probability of error $\beta_1 = \beta^2$.

14-25 If the received information is always wrong, then

$$P\{\underset{\sim}{y}_n = 1 | \underset{\sim}{x}_n = 0\} = \beta = 1, \text{ hence } C = 1 - r(\beta) = 1$$

Chapter 15

15.1 The chain represented by

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} 0 & 1/2 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 0 & 1/2 \\ 1/2 & 1/2 & 0 \end{pmatrix}$$

is irreducible and aperiodic.

The second chain is also irreducible and aperiodic.

The third chain has two aperiodic closed sets $\{e_1, e_2\}$ and $\{e_3, e_4\}$ and a transient state e_5.

15.2 Note that both the row sums and column sums are unity in this case. Hence P represents a doubly stochastic matrix here, and

$$P^n = \frac{1}{m+1}\begin{pmatrix} 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 1 & 1 & \cdots & 1 & 1 \end{pmatrix}$$

$$\lim_{n\to\infty} P\{\mathbf{x}_n = e_k\} = \frac{1}{m+1}, \qquad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots m.$$

15.3 This is the "success runs" problem discussed in Example 15-11 and 15-23. From Example 15-23, we get

$$u_{i+1} = p_{i,i+1} u_i = \frac{1}{i+1} u_i = \frac{u_o}{(i+1)!}$$

so that from (15-206)

$$\sum_{k=1}^{\infty} u_k = u_0 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} \frac{1}{k!} = e \cdot u_0 = 1$$

gives $u_0 = 1/e$ and the steady state probabilities are given by

$$u_k = \frac{1/e}{k!}, \qquad k = 1, 2, \cdots$$

15.4 If the zeroth generation has size m, then the overall process may be considered as the sum of m independent and identically distributed branching processes $\mathbf{x}_n^{(k)}$, $k = 1, 2, \cdots m$, each corresponding to unity size at the zeroth generation. Hence if π_0 represents the probability of extinction for any one of these individual processes, then the overall probability of extinction is given by

$$\begin{aligned}
&\lim_{n\to\infty} P[\mathbf{x}_n = 0|\mathbf{x}_0 = m] = \\
&= P[\{\mathbf{x}_n^{(1)} = 0|\mathbf{x}_0^{(1)} = 1\} \bigcap \{\mathbf{x}_n^{(2)} = 0|\mathbf{x}_0^{(2)} = 1\} \bigcap \cdots \{\mathbf{x}_n^{(m)} = 0|\mathbf{x}_0^{(m)} = 1\}] \\
&= \textstyle\prod_{k=1}^m P[\mathbf{x}_n^{(k)} = 0|\mathbf{x}_0^{(k)} = 1] \\
&= \pi_0^m
\end{aligned}$$

15.5 From (15-288)-(15-289),

$$P(z) = p_0 + p_1 z + p_2 z^2, \quad \text{since } p_k = 0, \quad k \geq 3.$$

Also $p_0 + p_1 + p_2 = 1$, and from (15-307) the extinction probability is given by sloving the equation

$$P(z) = z.$$

Notice that

$$\begin{aligned}
P(z) - z &= p_0 - (1 - p_1)z + p_2 z^2 \\
&= p_0 - (p_0 + p_2)z + p_2 z^2 \\
&= (z - 1)(p_2 z - p_0)
\end{aligned}$$

and hence the two roots of the equation $P(z) = z$ are given by

$$z_1 = 1, \qquad z_2 = \frac{p_0}{p_2}.$$

Thus if $p_2 < p_0$, then $z_2 > 1$ and hence the smallest positive root of $P(z) = z$ is 1, and it represents the probability of extinction. It follows that such a tribe which does not produce offspring in abundence is bound to extinct.

15.6 Define the branching process $\{\mathbf{x}_n\}$

$$\mathbf{x}_{n+1} = \sum_{k=1}^{\mathbf{x}_n} \mathbf{y}_k$$

where $\mathbf{y}_k$ are i.i.d random variables with common moment generating function $P(z)$ so that (see (15-287)-(15-289))

$$P'(1) = E\{\mathbf{y}_k\} = \mu.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned} E\{\mathbf{x}_{n+1}|\mathbf{x}_n\} &= E\{\textstyle\sum_{k=1}^{\mathbf{x}_n} \mathbf{y}_k|\mathbf{x}_n = m\} \\ &= E\{\textstyle\sum_{k=1}^{m} \mathbf{y}_k|\mathbf{x}_n = m\} \\ &= E\{\textstyle\sum_{k=1}^{m} \mathbf{y}_k\} = mE\{\mathbf{y}_k\} = \mathbf{x}_n\,\mu \end{aligned}$$

Similarly

$$\begin{aligned} E\{\mathbf{x}_{n+2}|\mathbf{x}_n\} &= E\{E\{\mathbf{x}_{n+2}|\mathbf{x}_{n+1}, \mathbf{x}_n\}\} \\ &= E\{E\{\mathbf{x}_{n+2}|\mathbf{x}_{n+1}\}|\mathbf{x}_n\} \\ &= E\{\mu\mathbf{x}_{n+1}|\mathbf{x}_n\} = \mu^2\,\mathbf{x}_n \end{aligned}$$

and in general we obtain

$$E\{\mathbf{x}_{n+r}|\mathbf{x}_n\} = \mu^r\,\mathbf{x}_n. \tag{i}$$

Also from (15-310)-(15-311)

$$E\{\mathbf{x}_n\} = \mu^n. \tag{ii}$$

Define

$$\mathbf{w}_n = \frac{\mathbf{x}_n}{\mu^n}. \tag{iii}$$

This gives

$$E\{\mathbf{w}_n\} = 1.$$

Dividing both sider of (i) with μ^{n+r} we get

$$E\{\frac{\mathbf{x}_{n+r}}{\mu^{n+r}}|\mathbf{x}_n = x\} = \mu^r \cdot \frac{\mathbf{x}_n}{\mu^{n+r}} = \frac{\mathbf{x}_n}{\mu^n} = \mathbf{w}_n$$

or

$$E\{\mathbf{w}_{n+r}|\mathbf{w}_n = \frac{x}{\mu^n} \triangleq w\} = \mathbf{w}_n$$

which gives

$$E\{\mathbf{w}_{n+r}|\mathbf{w}_n\} = \mathbf{w}_n,$$

the desired result.

15.7

$$\mathbf{s}_n = \mathbf{x}_1 + \mathbf{x}_2 + \cdots + \mathbf{x}_n$$

where $\mathbf{x}_n$ are i.i.d. random variables. We have

$$\mathbf{s}_{n+1} = \mathbf{s}_n + \mathbf{x}_{n+1}$$

so that

$$E\{\mathbf{s}_{n+1}|\mathbf{s}_n\} = E\{\mathbf{s}_n + \mathbf{x}_{n+1}|\mathbf{s}_n\} = \mathbf{s}_n + E\{\mathbf{x}_{n+1}\} = \mathbf{s}_n.$$

Hence $\{\mathbf{s}_n\}$ represents a Martingale.

15.8 (a) From Bayes' theorem

$$\begin{aligned} P\{\mathbf{x_n} = j|\mathbf{x_{n+1}} = i\} &= \frac{P\{\mathbf{x}_{n+1} = i|\mathbf{x}_n = j\}\, P\{\mathbf{x}_n = j\}}{P\{\mathbf{x}_{n+1} = i\}} \\ &= \frac{q_j\, p_{ji}}{q_i} = p^*_{ij}, \end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

where we have assumed the chain to be in steady state.

(b) Notice that time-reversibility is equivalent to

$$p^*_{ij} = p_{ij}$$

and using (i) this gives

$$p^*_{ij} = \frac{q_j\, p_{ji}}{q_i} = p_{ij} \tag{ii}$$

or, for a time-reversible chain we get

$$q_j\, p_{ji} = q_i\, p_{ij}. \tag{iii}$$

Thus using (ii) we obtain by direct substitution

$$\begin{aligned} p_{ij}\,p_{jk}\,p_{ki} &= \left(\frac{q_j}{q_i}\,p_{ji}\right)\left(\frac{q_k}{q_j}\,p_{kj}\right)\left(\frac{q_i}{q_k}\,p_{ik}\right) \\ &= p_{ik}\,p_{kj}\,p_{ji}, \end{aligned}$$

the desired result.

15.9 (a) It is given that $A = A^T$, $(a_{ij} = a_{ji})$ and $a_{ij} > 0$. Define the i^{th} row sum

$$r_i = \sum_k a_{ik} > 0, \qquad i = 1, 2, \cdots$$

and let

$$p_{ij} = \frac{a_{ij}}{\sum_k a_{ik}} = \frac{a_{ij}}{r_i}.$$

Then

$$\begin{aligned} p_{ji} &= \frac{a_{ji}}{\sum\limits_m a_{jm}} = \frac{a_{ji}}{r_j} = \frac{a_{ij}}{r_j} \\ &= \frac{r_i}{r_j}\,\frac{a_{ij}}{r_i} = \frac{r_i}{r_j}\,p_{ij} \end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

or

$$r_i\,p_{ij} = r_j\,p_{ji}.$$

Hence

$$\sum_i r_i\,p_{ij} = \sum_i r_j\,p_{ji} = r_j \sum_i p_{ji} = r_j, \tag{ii}$$

since

$$\sum_i p_{ji} = \frac{\sum_i a_{ji}}{r_j} = \frac{r_j}{r_j} = 1.$$

Notice that (ii) satisfies the steady state probability distribution equation (15-167) with

$$q_i = c\,r_i, \qquad i = 1, 2, \cdots$$

where c is given by

$$c \sum_i r_i = \sum_i q_i = 1 \Longrightarrow c = \frac{1}{\sum_i r_i} = \frac{1}{\sum_i \sum_j a_{ij}}.$$

Thus

$$q_i = \frac{r_i}{\sum_i r_i} = \frac{\sum_j a_{ij}}{\sum_i \sum_j a_{ij}} > 0 \tag{iii}$$

represents the stationary probability distribution of the chain.

With (iii) in (i) we get

$$p_{ji} = \frac{q_i}{q_j}\, p_{ij}$$

or

$$p_{ij} = \frac{q_j\, p_{ji}}{q_i} = p_{ij}^*$$

and hence the chain is time-reversible.

15.10 (a) $M = (m_{ij})$ is given by

$$M = (I - W)^{-1}$$

or

$$(I - W)M = I$$
$$M = I + WM$$

which gives

$$\begin{aligned} m_{ij} &= \delta_{ij} + \textstyle\sum_k w_{ik}\, m_{kj}, \quad e_i, e_j \in T \\ &= \delta_{ij} + \textstyle\sum_k p_{ik}\, m_{kj}, \quad e_i, e_j \in T \end{aligned}$$

(b) The general case is solved in pages 743-744. From page 744, with $N = 6$ (2 absorbing states; 5 transcient states), and with $r = p/q$ we obtain

$$m_{ij} = \begin{cases} \dfrac{(r^j - 1)(r^{6-i} - 1)}{(p-q)(r^6 - 1)}, & j \le i \\[2ex] \dfrac{(r^i - 1)(r^{6-i} - r^{j-i})}{(p-q)(r^6 - 1)}, & j \ge i. \end{cases}$$

15.11 If a stochastic matrix $A = (a_{ij}), a_{ij} > 0$ corresponds to the two-step transition matrix of a Markov chain, then there must exist another stochastic matrix P such that

$$A = P^2, \qquad P = (p_{ij})$$

where

$$p_{ij} > 0, \quad \sum_j p_{ij} = 1,$$

and this may not be always possible. For example in a two state chain, let

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha & 1-\alpha \\ 1-\beta & \beta \end{pmatrix}$$

so that

$$A = P^2 = \begin{pmatrix} \alpha^2 + (1-\alpha)(1-\beta) & (\alpha+\beta)(1-\alpha) \\ (\alpha+\beta)(1-\beta) & \beta^2 + (1-\alpha)(1-\beta) \end{pmatrix}.$$

This gives the sum of this its diagonal entries to be

$$\begin{aligned} a_{11} + a_{22} &= \alpha^2 + 2(1-\alpha)(1-\beta) + \beta^2 \\ &= (\alpha+\beta)^2 - 2(\alpha+\beta) + 2 \\ &= 1 + (\alpha+\beta-1)^2 \;\; \geq 1. \end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

Hence condition (i) necessary. Since $0 < \alpha < 1$, $0 < \beta < 1$, we also get $1 < a_{11} + a_{22} \leq 2$. Futher, the condition (i) is also sufficient in the 2×2 case, since $a_{11} + a_{22} > 1$, gives

$$(\alpha + \beta - 1)^2 = a_{11} + a_{22} - 1 > 0$$

and hence

$$\alpha + \beta = 1 \pm \sqrt{a_{11} + a_{22} - 1}$$

and this equation may be solved for all admissible set of values $0 < \alpha < 1$ and $0 < \beta < 1$.

15.12 In this case the chain is irreducible and aperiodic and there are no absorption states. The steady state distribution $\{u_k\}$ satisfies (15-167),and hence we get

$$u_k = \sum_j u_j \, p_{jk} = \sum_{j=0}^{N} u_j \binom{N}{k} p_j^k \, q_j^{N-k}.$$

Then if $\alpha > 0$ and $\beta > 0$ then "fixation to pure genes" does not occur.

15.13 The transition probabilities in all these cases are given by (page 765) (15A-7) for specific values of $A(z) = B(z)$ as shown in Examples 15A-1, 15A-2 and 15A-3. The eigenvalues in general satisfy the equation

$$\sum_j p_{ij}\, x_j^{(k)} = \lambda_k\, x_i^{(k)}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots N$$

and trivially $\sum_j p_{ij} = 1$ for all i implies $\lambda_0 = 1$ is an eigenvalue in all cases.

However to determine the remaining eigenvalues we can exploit the relation in (15A-7). From there the corresponding conditional moment generating function in (15-291) is given by

$$G(s) = \sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, s^j \tag{i}$$

where from (15A-7)

$$\begin{aligned} p_{ij} &= \frac{\{A^i(z)\}_j\, \{B^{N-i}(z)\}_{N-j}}{\{A^i(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N} \\ &= \frac{\text{coefficient of } s^j\, z^N \text{ in } \{A^i(sz)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}}{\{A^i(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N} \end{aligned} \tag{ii}$$

Substituting (ii) in (i) we get the compact expression

$$G(s) = \frac{\{A^i(sz)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N}{\{A^i(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N}. \tag{iii}$$

Differentiating $G(s)$ with respect to s we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} G'(s) &= \sum_{j=0}^{N} P_{ij}\, j\, s^{j-1} \\ &= \frac{\{iA^{i-1}(sz)\, A'(sz) z\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N}{\{A^i(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N} \\ &= i \cdot \frac{\{A^{i-1}(sz)\, A'(sz)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_{N-1}}{\{A^i(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N}. \end{aligned} \tag{iv}$$

Letting $s = 1$ in the above expression we get

$$G'(1) = \sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j = i\, \frac{\{A^{i-1}(z)\, A'(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_{N-1}}{\{A^{i}(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_{N}}. \tag{v}$$

In the special case when $A(z) = B(z)$, Eq.(v) reduces to

$$\sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j = \lambda_1\, i \tag{vi}$$

where

$$\lambda_1 = \frac{\{A^{N-1}(z)\, A'(z)\}_{N-1}}{\{A^{N}(z)\}_{N}}. \tag{vii}$$

Notice that (vi) can be written as

$$P x_1 = \lambda_1\, x_1, \quad x_1 = [0, 1, 2, \cdots N]^T$$

and by direct computation with $A(z) = B(z) = (q + pz)^2$ (Example 15A-1) we obtain

$$\begin{aligned} \lambda_1 &= \frac{\{(q+pz)^{2(N-1)}\, 2p(q+pz)\}_N}{\{(q+pz)^{2N}\}_N} \\ &= \frac{2p\{(q+pz)^{2N-1}\}_{N-1}}{\{(q+pz)^{2N}\}_N} = \frac{2p\begin{pmatrix} 2N \\ N-1 \end{pmatrix} q^N\, p^{N-1}}{\begin{pmatrix} 2N \\ N \end{pmatrix} q^N\, p^N} = 1. \end{aligned}$$

Thus $\sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j = i$ and from (15-224) these chains represent Martingales. (Similarly for Examples 15A-2 and 15A-3 as well).

To determine the remaining eigenvalues we differentiate $G'(s)$ once more. This gives

$$\begin{aligned} G''(s) &= \sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j(j-1)\, s^{j-2} \\ &= \frac{\{i(i-1)A^{i-2}\,(sz)[A'(sz)]^2\, z\, B^{N-i}(z) + iA^{i-1}(sz)\, A''(sz) z\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_{N-1}}{\{A^{i}(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N} \quad . \\ &= \frac{\{i\, A^{i-2}(sz)\, B^{N-i}(z)[(i-1)\,(A'(sz))^2 + A(sz)\, A''(sz)]\}_{N-2}}{\{A^{i}(z)\, B^{N-i}(z)\}_N}. \end{aligned}$$

With $s = 1$, and $A(z) = B(z)$, the above expression simplifies to

$$\sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j(j-1) = \lambda_2\, i(i-1) + i\mu_2 \qquad \text{(viii)}$$

where

$$\lambda_2 = \frac{\{A^{N-2}(z)\,[A'(z)]^2\}_{N-2}}{\{A^N(z)\}_N}$$

and

$$\mu_2 = \frac{\{A^{N-1}(z)\,A''(z)\}_{N-2}}{\{A^N(z)\}_N}.$$

Eq. $(viii)$ can be rewritten as

$$\sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j^2 = \lambda_2\, i^2 + (\text{polynomial in } i \text{ of degree } \le 1)$$

and in general repeating this procedure it follows that (show this)

$$\sum_{j=0}^{N} p_{ij}\, j^k = \lambda_k\, i^k + (\text{polynomial in } i \text{ of degree } \le k-1) \qquad \text{(ix)}$$

where

$$\lambda_k = \frac{\{A^{N-k}(z)\,[A'(z)]^k\}_{N-k}}{\{A^N(z)\}_N}, \quad k = 1, 2, \cdots N. \qquad \text{(x)}$$

Equations $(viii)$–(x) motivate to consider the identities

$$P\, q_k = \lambda_k\, q_k \qquad \text{(xi)}$$

where q_k are polynomials in i of degree $\le k$, and by proper choice of constants they can be chosen in that form. It follows that λ_k, $k = 1, 2, \cdots N$ given by (ix) represent the desired eigenvalues.

(a) The transition probabilities in this case follow from Example 15A-1 (page 765-766) with $A(z) = B(z) = (q + pz)^2$. Thus using (ix) we obtain the desired eigenvalues to be

$$\begin{aligned}
\lambda_k &= \frac{\{(q+pz)^{2(N-k)}[2p(q+pz)]^k\}_{N-k}}{\{(q+pz)^{2N}\}_N} \\
&= 2^k\, p^k\, \frac{\{(q+pz)^{2N-k}\}_{N-k}}{\{(q+pz)^{2N}\}_N\}} \\
&= 2^k\, \frac{\binom{2N-k}{N-k}}{\binom{2N}{N}}, \quad k = 1, 2, \cdots N.
\end{aligned}$$

(b) The transition probabilities in this case follows from Example 15A-2 (page 766) with

$$A(z) = B(z) = e^{\lambda(z-1)}$$

and hence

$$\begin{aligned}
\lambda_k &= \frac{\{e^{\lambda(N-k)(z-1)}\,\lambda^k\, e^{\lambda k(z-1)}\}_{N-k}}{\{e^{\lambda N(z-1)}\}_N} \\
&= \frac{\lambda^k\,\{e^{\lambda N z}\}_{N-k}}{\{e^{\lambda N z}\}_N} = \frac{\lambda^k\,(\lambda N)^{N-k}/(N-k)!}{(\lambda N)^N/N!} \\
&= \frac{N!}{(N-k)!\,N^k} = \left(1-\frac{1}{N}\right)\left(1-\frac{2}{N}\right)\cdots\left(1-\frac{k-1}{N}\right), \quad k = 1, 2, \cdots N
\end{aligned}$$

(c) The transition probabilities in this case follow from Example 15A-3 (page 766-767) with

$$A(z) = B(z) = \frac{q}{1-pz}.$$

Thus

$$\begin{aligned}
\lambda_k &= p^k\, \frac{\{1/(1-pz)^{N+k}\}_{N-k}}{\{1/(1-pz)^N\}_N} \\
&= (-1)^k\, \frac{\binom{-(N+k)}{N-k}}{\binom{-N}{N}} = \frac{\binom{2N-1}{N-k}}{\binom{2N-1}{N}}, \quad r = 2, 3, \cdots N
\end{aligned}$$

15.14 From (15-240), the mean time to absorption vector is given by

$$m = (I - W)^{-1} E, \quad E = [1, 1, \cdots 1]^T,$$

where

$$W_{ik} = p_{jk}, \quad j, k = 1, 2, \cdots N-1,$$

with p_{jk} as given in (15-30) and (15-31) respectively.

15.15 The mean time to absorption satisfies (15-240). From there

$$\begin{aligned} m_i &= 1 + \sum_{k \in T} p_{ik}\, m_k = 1 + p_{i,i+1}\, m_{i+1} + p_{i,i-1}\, m_{i-1} \\ &= 1 + p\, m_{i+1} + q\, m_{i-1}, \end{aligned}$$

or

$$m_k = 1 + p\, m_{k+1} + q\, m_{k-1}.$$

This gives

$$p\,(m_{k+1} - m_k) = q\,(m_k - m_{k-1}) - 1$$

Let

$$M_{k+1} = m_{k+1} - m_k$$

so that the above iteration gives

$$\begin{aligned} M_{k+1} &= \frac{q}{p}\, M_k - \frac{1}{p} \\ &= \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^k M_1 - \frac{1}{p}\left[1 + \frac{q}{p} + \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^2 + \cdots + \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^{k-1}\right] \\ &= \begin{cases} \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^k M_1 - \dfrac{1}{p-q}\left\{1 - (\frac{q}{p})^k\right\}, & p \neq q \\ M_1 - \dfrac{k}{p}, & p = q \end{cases} \end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
m_i &= \sum_{k=0}^{i-1} M_{k+1} \\
&= \begin{cases} \left(M_1 + \frac{1}{p-q}\right) \sum\limits_{k=0}^{i-1} \left(\frac{q}{p}\right)^k - \frac{i}{p-q}, & p \neq q \\ iM_1 - \frac{i(i-1)}{2p}, & p = q \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} \left(M_1 + \frac{1}{p-q}\right) \frac{1-(q/p)^i}{1-q/p} - \frac{i}{p-q}, & p \neq q \\ iM_1 - \frac{i(i-1)}{2p}, & p = q \end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

where we have used $m_o = 0$. Similarly $m_{a+b} = 0$ gives

$$
M_1 + \frac{1}{p-q} = \frac{a+b}{p-q} \cdot \frac{1-q/p}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}}.
$$

Thus

$$
m_i = \begin{cases} \frac{a+b}{p-q} \cdot \frac{1-(q/p)^i}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}} - \frac{i}{p-q}, & p \neq q \\ i(a+b-i), & p = q \end{cases}
$$

which gives for $i = a$

$$
\begin{aligned}
m_a &= \begin{cases} \frac{a+b}{p-q} \cdot \frac{1-(q/p)^a}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}} - \frac{a}{p-q}, & p \neq q \\ ab, & p = q \end{cases} \\
&= \begin{cases} \frac{b}{2p-1} - \frac{a+b}{2p-1} \cdot \frac{1-(p/q)^b}{1-(p/q)^{a+b}}, & p \neq q \\ ab, & p = q \end{cases}
\end{aligned}
$$

by writing

$$
\frac{1-(q/p)^a}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}} = 1 - \frac{(q/p)^a - (q/p)^{a+b}}{1-(q/p)^{a+b}} = 1 - \frac{1-(p/q)^b}{1-(p/q)^{a+b}}
$$

(see also problem 3-10).

Chapter 16

16.1 Use (16-132) with $r = 1$. This gives

$$p_n = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\rho^n}{n!}\, p_0, & n \leq 1 \\ \rho^n\, p_0, & 1 < n \leq m \end{cases}$$

$$= \rho^n\, p_0, \qquad 0 \leq n \leq m$$

Thus

$$\sum_{n=0}^{m} p_n = p_0 \sum_{n=0}^{m} \rho^n = p_0\, \frac{(1-\rho^{m+1})}{1-\rho} = 1$$

$$\Longrightarrow \quad p_0 = \frac{1-\rho}{1-\rho^{m+1}}$$

and hence

$$p_n = \frac{1-\rho}{1-\rho^{n+1}}\, \rho^n, \qquad 0 \leq n \leq m, \quad \rho \neq 1$$

and $lim\, \rho \to 1$, we get

$$p_n = \frac{1}{m+1}, \qquad \rho = 1.$$

16.2 (a) Let $n_1(t) = X + Y$, where X and Y represent the two queues. Then

$$\begin{aligned} p_n &= P\{n_1(t) = n\} = P\{X + Y = n\} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{n} P\{X = k\}\, P\{Y = n-k\} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{n} (1-\rho)\rho^k\, (1-\rho)\rho^{n-k} \\ &= (n+1)(1-\rho)^2 \rho^n, \qquad n = 0, 1, 2, \cdots \end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

where $\rho = \lambda/\mu$.

(b) When the two queues are merged, the new input rate $\lambda' = \lambda + \lambda = 2\lambda$. Thus from (16-102)

$$p_n = \begin{cases} \dfrac{(\lambda'/\mu)^n}{n!} p_0 = \dfrac{(2\rho)^n}{n!}\, p_0, & n < 2 \\ \dfrac{2^2}{2!}\, (\dfrac{\lambda'}{2\mu})^n\, p_0 = 2\rho^n p_0, & n \geq 2. \end{cases}$$

Hence

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{k-0}^{\infty} p_k &= p_0(1 + 2\rho + 2\sum_{k=2}^{\infty} \rho^k) \\ &= p_0(1 + 2\rho + \frac{2\rho^2}{1-\rho}) \\ &= \frac{p_0}{1-\rho}((1+2\rho)\,(1-\rho) + 2\rho^2) \\ &= \frac{p_0}{1-\rho}\,(1+\rho) = 1 \end{aligned}$$

$$\Longrightarrow p_0 = \frac{1-\rho}{1+\rho}, \qquad (\rho = \lambda/\mu). \tag{ii}$$

Thus

$$p_n = \begin{cases} 2\,(1-\rho)\,\rho^n/(1+\rho), & n \leq 1 \\ (1-\rho)/(1+\rho), & n = 0 \end{cases} \tag{iii}$$

(c) For an $M/M/1$ queue the average number of items waiting is given by (use (16-106) with $r = 1$)

$$E\{X\} = L_1' = \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (n-1)\, p_n$$

where p_n is an in (16-88). Thus

$$\begin{aligned} L_1' &= \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (n-1)(1-\rho)\,\rho^n \\ &= (1-\rho)\,\rho^2 \sum_{n=2}^{\infty} (n-1)\,\rho^{n-2} \\ &= (1-\rho)\,\rho^2 \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} k\,\rho^{k-1} \\ &= (1-\rho)\,\rho^2 \frac{1}{(1-\rho)^2} = \frac{\rho^2}{(1-\rho)}. \end{aligned} \tag{iv}$$

Since $n_1(t) = X + Y$ we have

$$\begin{aligned} L_1 &= E\{n_1(t)\} = E\{X\} + E\{Y\} \\ &= 2L_1' = \frac{2\rho^2}{1-\rho} \end{aligned} \tag{v}$$

For L_2 we can use (16-106)-(16-107) with $r = 2$. Using (iii), this gives

$$\begin{aligned} L_2 &= p_r \frac{\rho}{(1-\rho)^2} \\ &= 2\,\frac{(1-\rho)\,\rho^2}{1+\rho}\,\frac{\rho}{(1-\rho)^2} = \frac{2\,\rho^3}{1-\rho^2} \\ &= \frac{2\,\rho^2}{1-\rho}\left(\frac{\rho}{1+\rho}\right) < L_1 \end{aligned} \tag{vi}$$

From (vi), a single queue configuration is more efficient then two separate queues.

16.3 The only non-zero probabilities of this process are

$$\lambda_{0,0} = -\lambda_0 = -m\lambda, \quad \lambda_{0,1} = \mu$$

$$\lambda_{i,i+1} = (m-i)\,\lambda, \quad \lambda_{i,i-1} = i\mu$$

$$\lambda_{i,i} = [(m-i)\,\lambda + i\mu], \quad i = 1, 2, \cdots, m-1$$

$$\lambda_{m,m} = -\lambda_{m,m-1} = -m\mu.$$

Substituting these into (16-63) text, we get

$$m\,\lambda\,p_0 = \mu\,p_1 \tag{i}$$

$$[(m-i)\lambda + i\mu]\,p_i = (m-i+1)\,p_{i-1} + (i+1)\,\mu\,p_{i+1}, \quad i = 1, 2, \cdots, m-1 \tag{ii}$$

and

$$m\,\mu\,p_m = \lambda\,p_{m-1}. \tag{iii}$$

Solving (i)-(iii) we get

$$p_i = \binom{m}{i}\left(\frac{\lambda}{\lambda+\mu}\right)^i\left(\frac{\mu}{\lambda+\mu}\right)^{m-i}, \quad i = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, m$$

16.4 (a) In this case

$$p_n = \begin{cases} \dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1}\,\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1}\,\cdots\,\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1} = \left(\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1}\right)^n p_0, & n < m \\ \dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1}\,\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1}\,\cdots\,\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_1}\,\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_2}\,\cdots\,\dfrac{\lambda}{\mu_2}\,p_0, & n \geq m \end{cases}$$

$$= \begin{cases} \rho_1^n\,p_0, & n < m \\ \rho_1^{m-1}\,\rho_2^{n-m+1}\,p_0, & n \geq m, \end{cases}$$

where

$$\begin{aligned} \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p_n &= p_0\left[\sum_{k=0}^{m-1}\rho_1^k + \rho_1^{m-1}\rho_2\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\rho_2^n\right] \\ &= p_0\left[\frac{1-\rho_1^m}{1-\rho_1} + \frac{\rho_2\rho_1^{m-1}}{1-\rho_2}\right] = 1 \end{aligned}$$

gives

$$p_0 = \left(\frac{1-\rho_1^m}{1-\rho_1} + \frac{\rho_2 \rho_1^{m-1}}{1-\rho_2} \right)^{-1}.$$

(b)

$$\begin{aligned}
L &= \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n\, p_n \\
&= p_0 \left[\sum_{n=0}^{m-1} n\, \rho_1^n + \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} n\, \rho_1^{m-1}\, \rho_2^{n-m+1} \right] \\
&= p_0 \left[\rho_1 \sum_{n=0}^{m-1} n\, \rho_1^{n-1} + \rho_1 \, \left(\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} \right)^{m-2} \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} n\, \rho_2^{n-1} \right] \\
&= p_0 \left[\rho_1 \frac{d}{d\rho_1} \left(\sum_{n=0}^{m-1} \rho_1^n \right) + \rho_1 \, \left(\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} \right)^{m-2} \frac{d}{d\rho_2} \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} \rho_2^n \right] \\
&= p_0 \left[\rho_1 \frac{d}{d\rho_1} \left(\frac{1-\rho_1^m}{1-\rho} \right) + \rho_1 \, \left(\frac{\rho_1}{\rho_2} \right)^{m-2} \frac{d}{d\rho} \left(\frac{\rho^m}{1-\rho} \right) \right] \\
&= p_0 \left[\frac{\rho_1 [1 + (m-1)\rho_1^m - m\rho_1^{m-1}]}{(1-\rho_1)^2} + \frac{\rho_2\, \rho_1^{m-1} + [m - (m-1)\rho_2]}{(1-\rho_2)^2} \right].
\end{aligned}$$

16.5 In this case

$$\lambda_i = \begin{cases} \lambda, & j < r \\ p\lambda, & j \geq r \end{cases} \qquad \mu_i = \begin{cases} j\mu, & j < r \\ r\mu, & j \geq r. \end{cases}$$

Using (16-73)-(16-74), this gives

$$p_n = \begin{cases} \dfrac{(\lambda/\mu)^n}{n!}\, p_0, & n < r \\ \dfrac{(\lambda/\mu)^r}{r!}\, (p\lambda/r\mu)^{n-r}, & n \geq r. \end{cases}$$

16.6

$$\begin{aligned} P\{w>t\} &= \sum_{n=r}^{m-1} p_n \, P(w>t|n) \\ &= \sum_{n=r}^{m-1} p_n \, (1-F_w(t|n)) = \sum p_r \, \left(\frac{\lambda}{r\mu}\right)^{n-r} \, (1-F_w(t|n)) \end{aligned}$$

$$f_w(t|n) = e^{-\gamma\mu t} \, \frac{(\gamma\mu)^{n-r+1} \, t^{n-r}}{(n-r)!)} \quad (\textit{see } 16.116)$$

and

$$F_w(t|n) = 1 - \sum_{k=0}^{n-r} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^k}{k!} \, e^{-\gamma\mu t} \quad (\textit{see } 4.)$$

so that

$$1 - F_w(t|n) = \sum_{k=0}^{n-r} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^k}{k!} \, e^{-\gamma\mu t}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P\{w>t\} &= \sum_{n=r}^{m-1} p_r \, \left(\frac{\lambda}{\gamma\mu}\right)^{n-r} \sum_{k=0}^{n-r} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^k}{k!} \, e^{-\gamma\mu t} \\ &= \sum_{i=0}^{m-r-1} p_r \, \rho^i \sum_{k=0}^{i} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^k}{k!} \, e^{-\gamma\mu t}, \quad n-r=i \\ &= p_r \, e^{-\gamma\mu t} \sum_{k=0}^{m-r-1} \rho^k \sum_{i=0}^{k} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^i}{i!} \\ &= \sum_{k=0}^{m-r-1} \sum_{i=0}^{k} = \sum_{i=0}^{m-r-1} \sum_{k=i}^{m-r-1} \end{aligned}$$

$$\begin{aligned} P\{w>t\} &= p_r \, e^{-\gamma\mu t} \sum_{i=0}^{m-r-1} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^i}{i!} \sum_{k=i}^{m-r-1} \rho^k \\ &= \frac{p_r}{1-\rho} \, e^{-\gamma\mu t} \sum_{i=0}^{m-r-1} \frac{(\gamma\mu t)^i}{i!} \, (\rho^i - \rho^{m-r}), \quad \rho = \lambda/\gamma\mu. \end{aligned}$$

Note that $m \to \infty \Longrightarrow M/M/r/m \Longrightarrow M/M/r$ and

$$\begin{aligned} P(w > t) &= \frac{p_r}{1-\rho}\, e^{-\gamma\mu t} \sum_{i=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\gamma\mu\rho t)^i}{i!} \\ &= \frac{p_r}{1-\rho}\, e^{-\gamma\mu(1-\rho)t} \quad t > 0. \end{aligned}$$

and it agrees with (16.119)

16.7 (a) Use the hints

(b)

$$-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} (\lambda+\mu)\, p_n\, z^n + \frac{\mu}{z} \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} p_{n+1}\, z^{n+1} + \lambda \sum_{n=1}^{\infty} \sum_{k=1}^{n} p_{n-k}\, c_k\, z^n = 0$$

$$-(\rho+1)\,(P(z) - p_0) + \frac{\mu}{z}\,(P(z) - p_0 - p_1 z) + \lambda \sum_{k=1}^{\infty} c_k z^k \sum_{m=0} p_m\, z^m = 0$$

which gives

$$P(z)[1 - z - \rho z\,(1 - C(z))] = p_0(1-z)$$

or

$$P(z) = \frac{p_0(1-z)}{1 - z - \rho z\,(1 - C(z))}.$$

$$1 = P(1) = \frac{-p_0}{-1 - \rho + \rho_z\, C'(z) + \rho C(z)} = \frac{-p_0}{-1 + \rho C'(1)}$$

$$\Longrightarrow p_0 = 1 - \rho_0, \quad \rho_0 = \rho C'(1).$$

Let

$$D(z) = \frac{1 - C(z)}{1 - z}.$$

Then

$$P(z) = \frac{1 - \rho_L}{1 - \rho z D(z)}.$$

(c) This gives

$$P'(z) = \frac{(1 - \rho_c)}{(1 - \rho z D(z))^2}\; (\rho D(z) + \rho z D'(z))$$

$$L = P'(1) \quad = \frac{(1-\rho_c)}{(1-\rho_c)^2}\,\rho\,(D(1) + D'(1))$$

$$= \frac{1}{(1-\rho_c)}\;(C'(1) + D'(1))$$

$$C'(1) = E(x)$$

$$D(z) = \frac{1 - C(z)}{1 - z}$$

$$D'(z) \quad = \frac{(1-z)\,(-C'(z)) - (1 - C(z))\,(-1)}{(1-z)^2}$$

$$= \frac{1 - C(z) - (1-z)C'(z)}{(1-z)^2}$$

By L-Hopital's Rule

$$D'(1) \quad = \lim_{z\to 1} \frac{-C'(z) - (-1)C'(z) - (1-z)C''(z)}{-2(1-z)}$$

$$= \lim_{z\to 1} = 1/2C''(z) = \frac{C''(z)}{2}$$

$$= 1/2 \sum k(k-1)\,C_k = \frac{E(X^2) - E(X)}{2}$$

$$L = \frac{\rho\,(E(X) + E(X^2))}{2\,(1 - \rho E(X))}.$$

(d)

$$C(z)z^m \quad E(X) = m$$

$$P(z) = \frac{1-\rho}{1 - \rho \sum_{k=1}^{m} z^k}$$

$$D(z) = \frac{1 - z^m}{1 - z} = \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} z^k$$

$$E(X) = m, \quad E(X^2) = m^2$$

$$L = \frac{\rho(m + m^2)}{2(1 - \rho m)}$$

(e)

$$C(z) = \frac{qz}{1-Pz}$$

$$P(z) = \frac{1-\rho_0}{1-\rho z D(z)}, \quad C(z) = \frac{qz}{1-pz}$$

$$D(z) = \frac{1-C(z)}{1-z} = \frac{1-\frac{qz}{1-P(z)}}{1-z} = \frac{1-Pz-(1-P)_z}{(1-z)(1-Pz)} = \frac{1-z}{(1-z)(1-Pz)} = \frac{1}{1-Pz}$$

$$P(z) = \frac{(1-\rho_0)(1-pz)}{1-pz-\rho z} = \frac{(1-\rho_0)(1-pz)}{1-(p+\rho)z}$$

$$C'(1) = \frac{(1-pz)q-qz(-p)}{(1-Pz)^2} = \frac{q}{q^2} = \frac{1}{q}$$

$$D(z) = \frac{1-C(z)}{1-z}$$

$$D(1) = C'(1)$$

$$L = P'(1) = \frac{1-\rho_c}{(1-\rho_c)^2}\ (\rho \cdot C'(1) + \rho \cdot D'(1))$$

$$D'(z) = \frac{-(1-z)C'(z)-(1-C(z))\,(\rho-1)}{(1-z)^2} = \frac{1-C(z)-(1-z)C'(1)}{(1-z)^2}$$

$$\begin{aligned} \lim_{z\to 1} D'(z) \quad &= \lim_{z\to 1} \frac{-C'(z)-(-1)C'(z)-(1-z)C''(z)}{2(1-z)} \\ &= \frac{-(1-z)C''(z)}{-2(1-z)} = \frac{\rho''(z)}{2} \end{aligned}$$

$$D'(1) = \frac{C''(1)}{2}$$

$$L = \frac{1}{(1-\rho_c)}\left(\rho E(X) + \frac{\rho\,(E(X^2)-E(X))}{2}\right) = \frac{\rho E(X) + \rho E(X^2)}{2(1-\rho_c)}.$$

16.8 (a) Use the hints.
(b)

$$-\sum_{n=1}^{\infty}(\lambda+\mu)\,p_n\,z^n + \frac{\mu}{z^n}\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} p_{n+m}\,z^{n+m} + \lambda z\sum_{n=1}^{\infty} p_{n-1}\,z^{n-1} = 0$$

or

$$-(1+\rho)\,(P(z)-p_0)+\frac{1}{z^m}\left(P(z)-\sum_{k=0}^{m}p_k\,z^k\right)+\rho zP(z)=0$$

which gives

$$P(z)\left[\rho\,z^{m+1}-(\rho+1)\,z^m+1\right]=\sum_{k=0}^{m}p_k\,z^k-p_0\,(1+\rho)\,z^m$$

or

$$P(z)=\frac{\displaystyle\sum_{k=0}^{m}p_k\,z^k-p_0\,(1+\rho)\,z^m}{\rho\,z^{m+1}-(\rho+1)\,z^m+1}=\frac{N(z)}{M(z)}. \tag{i}$$

(c) Consider the denominator polynomial $M(z)$ in (i) given by

$$M(z)=\rho\,z^{m+1}-(1+\rho)\,z^m+1=f(z)+g(z)$$

where

$$f(z)=-(1+\rho)\,z^m,$$
$$g(z)=1+\rho\,z^{m+1}.$$

Notice that $|f(z)|>|g(z)|$ in a circle defined by $|z|=1+\varepsilon$, $\varepsilon>0$. Hence by Rouche's Theorem $f(z)$ and $f(z)+g(z)$ have the same number of zeros inside the unit circle ($|z|=1+\varepsilon$). But $f(z)$ has m zeros inside the unit circle. Hence $f(z)+g(z)=M(z)$ also has m zeros inside the unit circle. Hence

$$M(z)=M_1(z)\,(z-z_0) \tag{ii}$$

where $|z_0|>1$ and $M_1(z)$ is a polynomial of degree m whose zeros are all *inside* or on the unit circle. But the moment generating function $P(z)$ is analytic inside and on the unit circle. Hence all the m zeros of $M(z)$ that are inside or on the unit circle must cancel out with the zeros of the numerator polynomial of $P(z)$. Hence

$$N(z)=M_1(z)\,a. \tag{iii}$$

Using (ii) and (iii) in (i) we get

$$P(z) = \frac{N(z)}{M(z)} = \frac{a}{z - z_0}.$$

But $P(1) = 1$ gives $a = 1 - z_0$
or

$$\begin{aligned} P(z) &= \frac{z_0 - 1}{z_0 - z} \\ &= \left(1 - \frac{1}{z_0}\right) \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} (z/z_0)^n \end{aligned}$$

$$\Longrightarrow p_n = \left(1 - \frac{1}{z_0}\right) \left(\frac{1}{z_0}\right)^n = (1 - r)\, r^n, \quad n \geq 0 \tag{iv}$$

where $r = 1/z_0$.

(d) Average system size

$$L = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n\, p_n = \frac{r}{1 - r}.$$

16.9 (a) Use the hints in the previous problem.
(b)

$$\begin{gathered} -\sum_{n=m}^{\infty} (\lambda + \mu)\, p_n\, z^n + \mu \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} p_{n+m}\, z^n + \lambda \sum_{n=m}^{\infty} p_{n-1}\, z^n \\ -(1 + \rho)\left(P(z) - \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} p_k\, z^k\right) + \frac{1}{z^m}\left(P(z) - \sum_{k=0}^{2m-1} p_k\, z^k\right) \\ +\rho\, z\left(P(z) - \sum_{k=0}^{m-2} p_k\, z^k\right) = 0. \end{gathered}$$

After some simplifications we get

$$P(z)\left[\rho\, z^{m+1} - (\rho + 1)\, z^m + 1\right] = (1 - z^m) \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} p_k\, z^k$$

or

$$P(z) = \frac{(1 - z^m) \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} p_k\, z^k}{\rho\, z^{m+1} - (\rho + 1)\, z^m + 1} = \frac{(z_0 - 1) \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} z^k}{m\,(z_0 - z)}$$

where we have made use of Rouche's theerem and $P(z) \equiv 1$ as in problem 16-8.
(c)

$$P(z) = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} p_n \, z^n = \frac{1-r}{m} \, \frac{\sum_{k=0}^{m-1} z^k}{1 - rz}$$

gives

$$p_n = \begin{cases} (1 + r + \cdots + r^k) \, p_0, & k \le m-1 \\ r^{n-m+1} \, (1 + r + \cdots + r^{m-1}) \, p_0, & k \ge m \end{cases}$$

where

$$p_0 = \frac{1-r}{m}, \qquad r = \frac{1}{z_0}.$$

Finally

$$L = \sum_{n=0}^{\infty} n \, p_n = P_n'(1).$$

But

$$P'(z) = \left(\frac{1-r}{m}\right) \frac{\sum_{k=1}^{m-1} k \, z^{k-1} \, (1 - rz) - \sum_{k=0}^{m-1} z^k \, (-r)}{(1 - rz)^2}$$

so that

$$\begin{aligned} L &= P'(1) = \frac{1-r}{m} \, \frac{m - 1 + r}{(1-r)^2} = \frac{m - (1-r)}{m \, (1-r)} \\ &= \frac{1}{1-r} - \frac{1}{m}. \end{aligned}$$

16.10 Proceeding as in (16-212),

$$\begin{aligned} \psi_A(u) &= \int_0^{\infty} e^{-u\tau} dA(\tau) \\ &= \left(\frac{\lambda \, m}{u + \lambda \, m \, z}\right)^m. \end{aligned}$$

This gives

$$
\begin{aligned}
B(z) &= \psi_A(\psi(1-z)) \\
&= \left(\frac{\lambda\, m}{\mu\,(1-z)+\lambda\, m}\right)^m \\
&= \left(\frac{1}{1+\frac{1}{\rho}(1-z)}\right)^m \\
&= \left(\frac{\rho}{(1+\rho)-z}\right)^m, \qquad \rho=\frac{\lambda}{m\,\mu}.
\end{aligned}
\tag{i}
$$

Thus the equation $B(z) = z$ for π_0 reduce to

$$\left(\frac{\rho}{(1+\rho)-z}\right)^m = z$$

or

$$\frac{\rho}{(1+\rho)-z} = z^{1/m},$$

which is the same as

$$\rho\, z^{-1/m} = (1+\rho) - z \tag{ii}$$

Let $x = z^{-1/m}$. Sustituting this into (ii) we get

$$\rho\, x = (1+\rho) - x^{-m}$$

or

$$\rho\, x^{m+1} - (1+\rho)\, x^m + 1 = 0 \tag{iii}$$

16.11 From Example 16.7, Eq.(16-214), the characteristic equation for $Q(z)$ is given by $(\rho = \lambda/m\,\mu)$

$$1 - z[1+\rho\,(1-z)]^m = 0$$

which is equivalent to

$$1 + \rho\,(1 - z) = z^{-1/m}. \tag{i}$$

Let $x = z^{1/m}$ in this case, so that (i) reduces to

$$[(1 + \rho) - \rho\, x^m]\, x = 1$$

or the characteristic equation satisfies

$$\rho\, x^{m+1} - (1 + \rho)\, x + 1 = 0. \tag{ii}$$

16.12 Here the service time distribution is given by

$$\frac{dB(t)}{dt} = \sum_{i=1}^{k} d_i\, \delta(t - T_i)$$

and this Laplace transform equals

$$\Phi_s(s) = \sum_{i=1}^{k} d_i\, e^{-s\,T_i} \tag{i}$$

substituting (i) into (15.219), we get

$$\begin{aligned} A(z) &= \Phi_s\,(\lambda\,(1 - z)) \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{k} d_i\, e^{-\lambda\,T_i\,(1-z)} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{k} d_i\, e^{-\lambda\,T_i}\, e^{\lambda\,T_i\,z} \\ &= \sum_{i=1}^{k} d_i\, e^{-\lambda\,T_i} \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} \frac{(\lambda\,T_i)^j\, z^j}{j!} = \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_j\, z^j. \end{aligned}$$

Hence

$$a_j = \sum_{i=1}^{k} d_i\, e^{-\lambda\,T_i}\, \frac{(\lambda\,T_i)^j}{j!}, \qquad j = 0, 1, 2, \cdots. \tag{i}$$

To get an explicit formula for the steady state probabilities $\{q_n\}$, we can make use of the analysis in (16.194)-(16.204) for an $M/G/1$ queue. From (16.203)-(16.204), let

$$c_0 = 1 - a_0, \qquad c_n = 1 - \sum_{k=0}^{n} a_k, \qquad n \geq 1$$

and let $\{c_k^{(m)}\}$ represent the $m-$fold convolution of the sequence $\{c_k\}$ with itself. Then the steady-state probabilities are given by (16.203) as

$$q_n = (1-\rho) \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} \sum_{k=0}^{n} a_k \, c_{n-k}^{(m)}.$$

(b) *State-Dependent Service Distribution*
Let $B_i(t)$ represent the service-time distribution for those customers entering the system, where the most recent departure left i customers in the queue. In that case, (15.218) modifies to

$$a_{k,i} = P\{A_k | B_i\}$$

where

$$A_k = \text{"}k \text{ customers arrive during a service time"}$$

and

$$B_i = \text{"}i \text{ customers in the system at the most recent departure."}$$

This gives

$$\begin{aligned} a_{k,i} &= \int_0^\infty e^{-\lambda t} \, \frac{(\lambda t)^k}{k!} \, dB_i(t) \\ &= \begin{cases} \displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-\lambda t} \, \frac{(\lambda t)^k}{k!} \, \mu_1 \, e^{-\mu_1 t} \, dt = \frac{\mu_1 \lambda^k}{(\lambda+\mu_1)^{k+1}}, & i = 0 \\ \displaystyle\int_0^\infty e^{-\lambda t} \, \frac{(\lambda t)^k}{k!} \, \mu_2 \, e^{-\mu_2 t} \, dt = \frac{\mu_2 \lambda^k}{(\lambda+\mu_2)^{k+1}}, & i \geq 1 \end{cases} \end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

This gives

$$A_i(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_{k,i}\, z^k = \begin{cases} \dfrac{1}{1+\rho_1(1-z)}, & i = 0 \\ \dfrac{1}{1+\rho_2(1-z)}, & i \geq 1 \end{cases} \tag{ii}$$

where $\rho_1 = \lambda/\mu_1$, $\rho_2 = \lambda/\mu_2$. Proceeding as in Example 15.24, the steady state probabilities satisfy [(15.210) gets modified]

$$q_j = q_0\, a_{j,0} + \sum_{i=1}^{j+1} q_i\, a_{j-i+1,i} \tag{iii}$$

and (see(15.212))

$$\begin{aligned} Q(z) &= \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} q_j\, z^j \\ &= q_0 \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} a_{j,0}\, z^j + \sum_{j=0}^{\infty} q_i\, a_{j-i+1,i} \\ &= q_0\, A_0(z) + \sum_{i=1}^{\infty} q_i\, z^i \sum_{m=0}^{\infty} a_{m,i}\, z^m\, z^{-1} \\ &= q_0\, A_0(z) + (Q(z) - q_0)\, A_1(z)/z \end{aligned} \tag{iv}$$

where (see (ii))

$$A_0(z) = \frac{1}{1+\rho_1(1-z)} \tag{v}$$

and

$$A_1(z) = \frac{1}{1+\rho_2(1-z)}. \tag{vi}$$

From (iv)

$$Q(z) = \frac{q_0\,(z\, A_0(z) - A_1(z))}{z - A_1(z)}. \tag{vii}$$

Since

$$Q(1) \quad = 1 = \frac{q_0\,\left[A_0'(1) + A_0(1) - A_1'(1)\right]}{1 - A_1'(1)}$$
$$= \frac{q_0\,(1 + \rho_1 - \rho_2)}{1 - \rho_2}$$

we obtain

$$q_0 = \frac{1 - \rho_2}{1 + \rho_1 - \rho_2}. \tag{viii}$$

Substituting (viii) into (vii) we can rewrite $Q(z)$ as

$$\begin{aligned} Q(z) \quad &= (1 - \rho_2)\,\frac{(1 - z)\,A_1(z)}{A_1(z) - z} \cdot \frac{1}{1 + \rho_1 - \rho_2}\,\frac{1 - z\,A_0(z)/A_1(z)}{1 - z} \\ &= \left(\frac{1 - \rho_2}{1 - \rho_2\,z}\right)\frac{1}{1 + \rho_1 - \rho_2}\,\frac{1 - \frac{\rho_2}{1+\rho_1}\,z}{1 - \frac{\rho_1}{1+\rho_1}\,z} \\ &= Q_1(z)\,Q_2(z) \end{aligned} \tag{ix}$$

where

$$Q_1(z) = \frac{1 - \rho_2}{1 - \rho_2\,z} = (1 - \rho_2)\sum_{k=0}^{\infty} \rho_2^k\,z^k$$

and

$$Q_2(z) = \frac{1}{1 + \rho_1 - \rho_2}\,\left(1 - \frac{\rho_2}{1 + \rho_1}\,z\right)\sum_{i=0}^{\infty}\left(\frac{\rho_1}{1 + \rho_1}\right)^i\,z^i.$$

Finally substituting. $Q_1(z)$ and $Q_2(z)$ into (ix) we obtain

$$q_n = q_0\left[\sum_{i=0}^{n}\left(\frac{\rho_1}{1 + \rho_1}\right)^{n-i}\,\rho_2^i - \sum_{i=0}^{n-1}\rho_2^{i+1}\,\frac{\rho_1^{n-i-1}}{(1 + \rho_1)^{n-i}}\right]. \quad n = 1, 2, \cdots$$

with q_0 as in (viii).

16.13 From (16-209), the Laplace transform of the waiting time distribution is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\Psi_w(s) &= \frac{1-\rho}{1-\lambda\left(\frac{1-\Phi_s(s)}{s}\right)} \\ &= \frac{1-\rho}{1-\rho\,\mu\left(\frac{1-\Phi_s(s)}{s}\right)}.\end{aligned} \tag{i}$$

Let

$$\begin{aligned}F_r(t) &= \mu\int_0^t [1-B(\tau)]d\tau \\ &= \mu\left[t-\int_0^t B(\tau)d\tau\right].\end{aligned} \tag{ii}$$

represent the residual service time distribution. Then its Laplace transform is given by

$$\begin{aligned}\Phi_F(s) &= L\left\{F_r(t)\right\} = \mu\left(\frac{1}{s}-\frac{\Phi_s(s)}{s}\right) \\ &= \mu\left(\frac{1-\Phi_s(s)}{s}\right).\end{aligned} \tag{iii}$$

Substituting (iii) into (i) we get

$$\Psi_w(s) = \frac{1-\rho}{1-\rho\,\Phi_F(s)} = (1-\rho)\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}[\rho\,\Phi_F(s)]^n, \quad |\Phi_F(s)|<1. \tag{iv}$$

Taking inverse transform of (iv) we get

$$F_w(t) = (1-\rho)\sum_{n=0}^{\infty}\rho^n\,F_r^{(n)}(t),$$

where $F_r^{(n)}(t)$ is the n^{th} convolution of $F_r(t)$ with itself.

16.14 Let ρ in (16.198) that represents the average number of customers that arrive during any service period be greater than one. Notice that

$$\rho = A^{'}(1) > 1$$

where

$$A(z) = \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k \, z^k$$

From Theorem 15.9 on Extinction probability (pages 759-760) it follows that if $\rho = A^{'}(1) > 1$, the eqution

$$A(z) = z \tag{i}$$

has a unique positive root $\pi_0 < 1$. On the other hand, the transient state probabilities $\{\sigma_i\}$ satisfy the equation (15.236). By direct substitution with $x_i = \pi_0^i$ we get

$$\sum_{j=1}^{\infty} p_{ij} \, x_j = \sum_{j=1}^{\infty} a_{j-i+1} \, \pi_0^j \tag{ii}$$

where we have made use of $p_{ij} = a_{j-i+1}$, $i \geq 1$ in (15.33) for an $M/G/1$ queue. Using $k = j - i + 1$ in (ii), it reduces to

$$\sum_{k=2-i}^{\infty} a_k \, \pi_0^{k+i-1} = \pi_0^{i-1} \sum_{k=0}^{\infty} a_k \, \pi_0^k$$

$$= \pi_0^{i-1} \, \pi_0 = \pi_0^i = x_i \tag{iii}$$

since π_0 satisfies (i). Thus if $\rho > 1$, the $M/G/1$ system is transient with probabilities $\sigma_i = \pi_0^i$.

16.15 (a) The transition probability matrix here is the truncated version of (15.34) given by

$$P = \begin{pmatrix} a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{m-2} & 1 - \sum_{k=0}^{m-2} a_k \\ a_0 & a_1 & a_2 & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{m-2} & 1 - \sum_{k=0}^{m-2} a_k \\ 0 & a_0 & a_1 & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_{m-3} & 1 - \sum_{k=0}^{m-3} a_k \\ \vdots & \vdots & \vdots & & & & \vdots & \vdots & \vdots \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & a_0 & a_1 & 1-(a_0+a_1) \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & \cdot & \cdot & \cdot & 0 & a_0 & 1 - a_0 \end{pmatrix} \tag{i}$$

and it corresponds to the upper left hand block matrix in (15.34) followed by an m^{th} column that makes each row sum equal to unity.

(b) By direct sybstitution of (i) into (15-167), the steady state probabilities $\{q_j^*\}_{j=0}^{m-1}$ satisfy

$$q_j^* = q_0^*\, a_j + \sum_{i=1}^{j+1} q_i^*\, a_{j-i+1}, \qquad j = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, m-2 \tag{ii}$$

and the normalization condition gives

$$q_{m-1}^* = 1 - \sum_{i=0}^{m-2} q_i^*. \tag{iii}$$

Notice that (ii) in the same as the first $m-1$ equations in (15-210) for an $M/G/1$ queue. Hence the desired solution $\{q_j^*\}_{j=0}^{m-1}$ must satisfy the first $m-1$ equations in (15-210) as well. Since the unique solution set to (15.210) is given by $\{q_j\}_{j=0}^{\infty}$ in (16.203), it follows that the desired probabilities satisfy

$$q_j^* = c\, q_j, \qquad j = 0, 1, 2, \cdots, m-1 \tag{iv}$$

where $\{q_j\}_{j=0}^{m-1}$ are as in (16.203) for an $M/G/1$ queue. From (iii) we also get the normalization constant c to be

$$c = \frac{1}{\sum_{i=0}^{m-1} q_i}. \tag{v}$$

16.16 (a) The event $\{X(t) = k\}$ can occur in several mutually exclusive ways, *viz.*, in the interval $(0, t)$, n customers arrive and k of them continue their service beyond t. Let A_n = "n arrivals in $(0, t)$", and $B_{k,n}$ ="exactly k services among the n arrivals continue beyond t", then by the theorem of total probability

$$P\{X(t) = k\} = \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} P\{A_n \cap B_{k,n}\} = \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} P\{B_{k,n}|A_n\}P(A_n).$$

But $P(A_n) = e^{-\lambda t}(\lambda t)^n/n!$, and to evaluate $P\{B_{k,n}|A_n\}$, we argue as follows: From (9.28), under the condition that there are n arrivals in $(0, t)$, the joint distribution of the arrival instants agrees with the joint distribution of n independent random variables arranged in increasing order and distributed uniformly in $(0, t)$. Hence the probability that a service time S does not terminate by t, given that its starting time $\mathbf{x}$ has a uniform distribution in $(0, t)$ is given by

$$p_t = \int_0^t P(S > t - x|\mathbf{x} = x) f_{\mathbf{x}}(x) dx$$

$$= \int_0^t [1 - B(t - x)] \frac{1}{t} dx = \frac{1}{t} \int_0^t (1 - B(\tau))\, d\tau = \frac{\alpha(t)}{t}$$

Thus $B_{k,n}$ given A_n has a Binomial distribution, so that

$$P\{B_{k,n}|A_n\} = \binom{n}{k} p_t^k (1 - p_t)^{n-k}, \quad k = 0, 1, 2, \cdots n,$$

and

$$
\begin{aligned}
P\{X(t)=k\} &= \sum_{n=k}^{\infty} e^{-\lambda t}\,\frac{(\lambda t)^n}{n!}\binom{n}{k}\left(\frac{\alpha(t)}{t}\right)^k\,\left(\frac{1}{t}\int_0^t B(\tau)d\tau\right)^{n-k} \\
&= e^{-\lambda t}\,\frac{[\lambda\alpha(t)]^k}{k!}\sum_{n=k}^{\infty}\frac{\left(\lambda t\frac{1}{t}\int_0^t B(\tau)d\tau\right)^{n-k}}{(n-k)!} \\
&= \frac{[\lambda\alpha(t)]^k}{k!}\,e^{-\lambda\left[t-\int_0^t B(\tau)d\tau\right]} \\
&= \frac{[\lambda\alpha(t)]^k}{k!}\,e^{-\lambda\int_0^t[1-B(\tau)]d\tau} \\
&= \frac{[\lambda\alpha(t)]^k}{k!}\,e^{-\lambda\,\alpha(t)}, \qquad k=0,1,2,\cdots
\end{aligned}
\tag{i}
$$

(b)

$$
\begin{aligned}
\lim_{t\to\infty}\alpha(t) &= \int_0^\infty [1-B(\tau)]d\tau \\
&= E\{\mathbf{s}\}
\end{aligned}
\tag{ii}
$$

where we have made use of (5-52)-(5-53). Using (ii) in (i), we obtain

$$
\lim_{t\to\infty} P\{x(t)=k\} = e^{-\rho}\,\frac{\rho^k}{k!} \tag{iii}
$$

where $\rho = \lambda\, E\{\mathbf{s}\}$.